# CAT Reporting Technical Specifications for Industry Members

12/20/2021 Version 4.0.0 r12

| Prefa | ace    |              |           |  | ix  |  |  |
|-------|--------|--------------|-----------|--|-----|--|--|
| Exec  | cutive | e Summary    | y         |  | cii |  |  |
| 1.    | Intro  | duction      |           |  | 1   |  |  |
|       | 1.1.   | CAT Over     | rview     | ,  | 1   |  |  |
|       | 1.2.   | Registrat    | ion       |  | 2   |  |  |
| 2.    | CAT    | Reporting    | g Fun     | damentals  | 3   |  |  |
|       | 2.1.   | Industry I   | Mem       | per Perspective  | 3   |  |  |
|       | 2.2.   | Key Data     | Elen      | nents  | 3   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.2.1.       | Firm      | Identifiers in File Submissions  | 3   |  |  |
|       | 2.3.   | Order ID.    |           |  | 4   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.3.1.       | Tim       | estamps  | 4   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.3.2.       | Ord       | er Handling Instructions   | 5   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.3.3.       | Firm      | ROE ID   | 5   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.3.4.       | Erro      | r ROE ID   | 5   |  |  |
|       | 2.4.   | Reference    | e Dat     | a  | 5   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.1.       | Indu      | stry Member Identifiers  | 5   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.1        | 1.1.      | IMID in the CATReporterIMID field                                      | 6   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.1        | 1.2.      | IMID on Routing Events in the senderIMID, receiverIMID and destination |     |  |  |
|       |        |              | Field     | ds   | 6   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.1        | 1.3.      | Default IMIDs  | 7   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.2.       | Firm      | Designated ID (FDID)   | 8   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.3.       | Equ       | ity Symbols1   | 0   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.3        | 3.1.      | CAT Symbol Master 1  | 0   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.4.       | Opti      | on Symbols1  | 0   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.4        | 4.1.      | Flex Percent Option Symbols 1  | 0   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.5.       | Cor       | porate Actions1  | 1   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.4.5        | 5.1.      | Options Intraday Listing or Delisting1                                 | 1   |  |  |
|       | 2.5.   | Data Types11 |           |  |     |  |  |
|       |        | 2.5.1.       | Data      | a Validation Based on Data Types1                                      | 2   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.5.2.       | Req       | uired, Conditional, and Optional Fields1                               | 8   |  |  |
|       | 2.6.   | Linkage C    | )<br>Over | /iew1  | 8   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.6.1.       | САТ       | Linkage Keys 1   | 9   |  |  |
|       |        | 2.6.2.       | Rep       | orting Responsibilities of Sender/Receiver2                            | 21  |  |  |
|       |        | 2.6.3.       | Sun       | mary of Route and TRF Linkage Keys2                                    | 23  |  |  |
|       |        | 2.6.3        | 3.1.      | Routing Between Industry Members2                                      | 26  |  |  |

|    |      | 2.6.3      | 3.2.  | Routing to Exchanges                                      | 27 |
|----|------|------------|-------|---|----|
|    |      | 2.6.3      | 3.3.  | Routing from an Exchange to the Exchange's Routing Broker | 28 |
|    |      | 2.6.3      | 3.4.  | Routing to Foreign Destinations                           | 29 |
|    |      | 2.6.3      | 8.5.  | Routes Rejected by the Destination Venue                  | 29 |
|    |      | 2.6.3      | 8.6.  | Option Floor Trades                                       | 30 |
|    |      | 2.6.3      | 8.7.  | Equity Exchange Trade Linkage                             | 30 |
| 3. | Spe  | cial Repor | ting  | Requirements  | 32 |
|    | 3.1. | Alternativ | /e Tr | ading Systems ("ATS") Reporting                           | 32 |
|    |      | 3.1.1.     | Nat   | ional Best Bid and Offer (NBBO)                           | 32 |
|    |      | 3.1.2.     | ATS   | S Order Types   | 32 |
|    |      | 3.1.3.     | Seq   | uence Number  | 33 |
|    |      | 3.1.4.     | Dis   | play and Non-Display ATSs                                 | 33 |
|    |      | 3.1.5.     | CAT   | ۲ Reporter IMID   | 33 |
|    | 3.2. | Manual O   | rder  | S   | 33 |
|    |      | 3.2.1.     | Mar   | nually Received CAT Events Immediately Systematized       | 33 |
|    |      | 3.2.2.     | Mar   | nual CAT Events Followed by Separate Electronic Messages  | 34 |
|    |      | 3.2.3.     | Mar   | nual Trade events and Order Fulfillment events            | 34 |
|    | 3.3. | Allocation | n Ev  | ents  | 35 |
|    |      | 3.3.1.     | Def   | inition and Requirements                                  | 35 |
|    |      | 3.3.2.     | Rep   | oorting Obligation  | 35 |
|    |      | 3.3.3.     | Car   | celling an Allocation                                     | 35 |
|    | 3.4. | Response   | es to | RFQs and Solicitation                                     | 36 |
|    |      | 3.4.1.     | Sco   | ре  | 36 |
|    |      | 3.4.2.     | Rep   | porting   | 38 |
|    | 3.5. | Stop Ord   | ers   |   | 39 |
|    |      | 3.5.1.     | Sto   | p Loss Orders   | 39 |
|    |      | 3.5.2.     | Sto   | p Stock Orders  | 40 |
|    | 3.6. | Condition  | nal O | orders  | 41 |
|    | 3.7. | Multi-Leg  | Opt   | ion Orders and Paired Orders                              | 42 |
|    | 3.8. | Orders Ti  | ied a | t a Net Price   | 43 |
| 4. | Equi | ity Events |       |   | 44 |
|    | 4.1. | New Orde   | er Ev | rent  | 46 |
|    | 4.2. | New Orde   | er Su | ipplement Event   | 50 |
|    | 4.3. | Order Ro   | ute E | Event   | 52 |
|    |      | 4.3.1.     | Rοι   | Ite Modified Event  | 56 |
|    |      | 4.3.2.     | Rοι   | ite Cancelled Event                                       | 60 |
|    |      | 4.3.3.     | Ord   | ler Route Supplement Event                                | 63 |
|    |      |            |       |   |    |

|      | 4.3.4.      | Route Modified Supplement Event                  | 65    |
|------|-------------|--|-------|
|      | 4.3.5.      | Route Cancelled Supplement Event                 | 68    |
| 4.4. | Order Ac    | cepted Event                                     | 71    |
| 4.5. | Order Int   | ernal Route Accepted                             | 74    |
|      | 4.5.1.      | Order Internal Route Accepted Event              | 75    |
|      | 4.5.2.      | Order Internal Route Modified Event              | 77    |
|      | 4.5.3.      | Order Internal Route Cancelled Event             | 80    |
|      | 4.5.4.      | Order Internal Route Modification Request Event  | 82    |
|      | 4.5.5.      | Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event        | 84    |
| 4.6. | Child Ord   | ler  | 85    |
|      | 4.6.1.      | Child Order Event                                | 86    |
|      | 4.6.2.      | Child Order Modified Event                       | 88    |
|      | 4.6.3.      | Child Order Cancelled Event                      | 91    |
| 4.7. | Order Mo    | dified (Cancel/Replace) Event                    | 92    |
|      | 4.7.1.      | Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Supplement Event | 97    |
|      | 4.7.2.      | Order Modification Request Event                 | 99    |
| 4.8. | Order Ad    | justed Event                                     | 102   |
| 4.9. | Order Ca    | ncelled Event                                    | 105   |
|      | 4.9.1.      | Order Cancel Request Event                       | 108   |
| 4.10 | . Quotes    |  | 109   |
|      | 4.10.1.     | New Quote Event                                  | .110  |
|      | 4.10.2.     | Routed Quote Event                               | 112   |
|      | 4.10.3.     | Quote Received Event                             | .115  |
|      | 4.10.4.     | Quote Cancelled Event                            | . 118 |
|      | 4.10.5.     | Quote Modified Event                             | . 119 |
|      | 4.10.6.     | Quote Status Event                               | 122   |
| 4.11 | . Trade     |  | 123   |
|      | 4.11.1.     | Trade Event                                      | 125   |
|      | 4.11.2.     | Trade Supplement Event                           | 129   |
| 4.12 | . Order Fu  | Ifillment  | 131   |
|      | 4.12.1.     | Order Fulfillment Event                          | 132   |
|      | 4.12.2.     | Order Fulfillment Supplement Event               | 135   |
|      | 4.12.3.     | Order Fulfillment Amendment Event                | 136   |
| 4.13 | . Allocatio | ns   | 138   |
|      | 4.13.1.     | Post-Trade Allocation Event                      | 139   |
|      | 4.13.2.     | Amended Allocation Event                         | 141   |
| 4.14 | . Order Eff | ective Event                                     | 144   |

| Opti | ion Events |   |  |   |  |
|------|------------|---|--|---|--|
| 5.1. | Simple C   | Option  | n Events   | 151   |  |
|      | 5.1.1.     | Nev   | v Option Order Event   | 151   |  |
|      | 5.1.2.     | Opt   | ion Order Supplement Event   | 154   |  |
|      | 5.1.3.     | Opt   | ion Order Route Event  | 157   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 3.1.  | Option Route Modified Event  | 161   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 3.2.  | Option Route Cancelled Event   | 164   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 3.3.  | Option Order Route Supplement Event  | 167   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 3.4.  | Option Route Modified Supplement Event   | 169   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 3.5.  | Option Route Cancelled Supplement Event  | 171   |  |
|      | 5.1.4.     | Opt   | ion Order Accepted Event   | 174   |  |
|      | 5.1.5.     | Opt   | ion Order Internal Route Accepted  | 177   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 5.1.  | Option Order Internal Route Accepted Event   | 177   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 5.2.  | Option Order Internal Route Modified Event   | 180   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 5.3.  | Option Order Internal Route Cancelled Event  | 183   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 5.4.  | Option Order Internal Route Modification Request Event   | 184   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 5.5.  | Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event   | 186   |  |
|      | 5.1.6.     | Chi   | Id Option Order Event  | 188   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 6.1.  | Child Option Order Event   | 188   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 6.2.  | Child Option Order Modified Event  | 190   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 6.3.  | Child Option Order Cancelled Event   | 193   |  |
|      | 5.1.7.     | Opt   | ion Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Event  | 194   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 7.1.  | Option Order Modified Supplement Event   | 199   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 7.2.  | Option Order Modification Request Event  | 200   |  |
|      | 5.1.8.     | Opt   | ion Order Adjusted Event   | 203   |  |
|      | 5.1.9.     | Opt   | ion Order Cancelled Event  | 205   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 9.1.  | Option Order Cancel Request Event  | 207   |  |
|      | 5.1.10.    | Opt   | ion Trade Event  | 209   |  |
|      | 5.1.11.    | Opt   | ion Order Fulfillment Event  | 212   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 11.1.   | Option Order Fulfillment Event   | 212   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 11.2.   | Option Order Fulfillment Supplement Event  |   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 11.3.   | Option Order Fulfillment Amendment Event   | 216   |  |
|      | 5.1.12.    | Opt   | ion Post-Trade Allocations Event   | 218   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 12.1.   | Option Post-Trade Allocation Event   | 218   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 12.2.   | Option Amended Allocation Event  | 220   |  |
|      | 5.1.13.    | Opt   | ion Order Effective Event  | 223   |  |
| 5.2. | Multi-Leg  | g/Cor   | nplex Option Order Events  | 226   |  |
|      | 5.1.       | 5.1. Simple C<br>5.1.1.<br>5.1.2.<br>5.1.3.<br>5.1.3.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.4.<br>5.1.5.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5.1.<br>5. | 5.1. Simple Option<br>5.1.1. New<br>5.1.2. Option<br>5.1.2. Option<br>5.1.3. Option<br>5.1.3.1.<br>5.1.3.2.<br>5.1.3.3.<br>5.1.3.4.<br>5.1.3.5.<br>5.1.4. Option<br>5.1.5.1.<br>5.1.5.1.<br>5.1.5.2.<br>5.1.5.3.<br>5.1.5.4.<br>5.1.5.5.<br>5.1.6. Chi<br>5.1.6.1.<br>5.1.6.2.<br>5.1.6.3.<br>5.1.7. Option<br>5.1.7.1.<br>5.1.7.2.<br>5.1.8. Option<br>5.1.9.1.<br>5.1.9.1.<br>5.1.9.1.<br>5.1.9.1.<br>5.1.9.1.<br>5.1.9.1.<br>5.1.11.2.<br>5.1.11.2.<br>5.1.12.2.<br>5.1.12.1.<br>5.1.12.2.<br>5.1.13. Option<br>5.1.12.1.<br>5.1.12.2.<br>5.1.13. Option<br>5.1.12.1.<br>5.1.12.2.<br>5.1.13. Option<br>5.1.13. | 5.1.2.       Option Order Supplement Event         5.1.3.       Option Route Modified Event         5.1.3.1.       Option Route Cancelled Event         5.1.3.2.       Option Route Supplement Event         5.1.3.3.       Option Order Route Supplement Event         5.1.3.4.       Option Route Cancelled Supplement Event         5.1.3.5.       Option Order Accepted Event         5.1.4.       Option Order Internal Route Accepted         5.1.5.       Option Order Internal Route Accepted Event         5.1.5.2.       Option Order Internal Route Accepted Event         5.1.5.3.       Option Order Internal Route Cancelled Event         5.1.5.4.       Option Order Internal Route Cancelled Event         5.1.5.5.       Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event         5.1.5.4.       Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event         5.1.5.5.       Option Order Event         5.1.6.1       Child Option Order Event         5.1.6.2       Child Option Order Event         5.1.6.3       Child Option Order Cancelled Event         5.1.6.1       Child Option Order Cancelled Event         5.1.6.2       Child Option Order Cancelled Event         5.1.7.       Option Order Modified Supplement Event         5.1.7.       Option Order Adjusted Event |  |

| 5.2.1.    | Multi-Leg New Order Event  | 227   |
|-----------|--|---|
| 5.2.2.    | Multi-Leg Order Route event  | 231   |
| 5.2.2     | 2.1. Multi-Leg Route Modified Event  | 236   |
| 5.2.2     | 2.2. Multi-Leg Route Cancelled Event   | 240   |
| 5.2.3.    | Multi-Leg Order Accepted Event   | 242   |
| 5.2.4.    | Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted Event  | 246   |
| 5.2.4     | I.1. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted Event   | 247   |
| 5.2.4     | I.2. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified Event   | 249   |
| 5.2.4     | I.3. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancelled Event  | 253   |
| 5.2.4     | I.4. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modification Request Event   | 255   |
| 5.2.4     | I.5. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event   | 258   |
| 5.2.5.    | Multi-Leg Child Order Event  | 259   |
| 5.2.5     | 5.1. Multi-Leg Child Order Event   | 260   |
| 5.2.5     | 5.2. Multi-Leg Child Order Modified Event  | 262   |
| 5.2.5     | 5.3. Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled Event   | 265   |
| 5.2.6.    | Multi-Leg Order Modified Event   | 267   |
| 5.2.6     | 6.1. Multi-Leg Order Modification Request Event  | 272   |
| 5.2.7.    | Multi-Leg Order Cancelled Event  | 275   |
| 5.2.7     | 7.1. Multi-Leg Order Cancel Request Event  | 277   |
| 5.2.8.    | Multi-Leg Order Supplement Event   | 278   |
| 5.2.9.    | Multi-Leg Order Effective Event (to be implemented in late 2022)   | 283   |
| mission P | rocess   | 287   |
| File Subn | nissions and Data Formats  | 287   |
| 6.1.1.    | File Submission Names  | 287   |
| 6.1.2.    | Submission Formats   | 289   |
| 6.1.2     | 2.1. JSON Format   | 289   |
| 6.1.2     | 2.2. CSV Format  | 290   |
| 6.1.3.    | Metadata File Submission   | 290   |
| 6.1.3     | 3.1. Metadata File JSON Example  | 293   |
| 6.1.3     | 3.2. Metadata File CSV Example   | 293   |
| 6.1.4.    | Data File Submission   | 293   |
| 6.1.4     | I.1. Data File JSON Example  | 294   |
| 6.1.4     | I.2. Data File CSV Example   | 295   |
| 6.1.5.    | Schema   | 295   |
| 6.1.5     | 5.1. Schema Version  | 295   |
| 6.1.5     | 5.2. Schema Definition   | 296   |
| 6.1.5     | 5.3. Example   | 296   |
|           | 5.2.2.<br>5.2.2<br>5.2.3.<br>5.2.4.<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.4<br>5.2.5<br>5.2.6<br>5.2.6.<br>5.2.7<br>5.2.8<br>5.2.6.<br>5.2.7<br>5.2.8<br>5.2.9<br>mission Pl<br>File Subn<br>6.1.1.<br>6.1.2<br>6.1.2<br>6.1.3<br>6.1.4<br>6.1.4<br>6.1.4<br>6.1.5<br>6.1.5 | <ul> <li>5.2.2. Multi-Leg Order Route event</li></ul> |

6.

|    | 6.2. | Connectiv  | vity  | 297 |  |  |  |
|----|------|------------|---|-----|--|--|--|
|    | 6.3. | CAT Inter  | face Methods  | 298 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.3.1.     | CAT File Transfer                                     | 299 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.3.2.     | CAT Reporter Portal                                   | 300 |  |  |  |
|    | 6.4. | CAT Repo   | orting Hours  | 300 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.4.1.     | Submission of CAT Events                              | 300 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.4.2.     | Deadline of Repair for Errors Identified by CAT       | 301 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.4.3.     | Deadline for Firm Initiated Corrections and Deletions | 302 |  |  |  |
|    | 6.5. | Security   |   |     |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.5.1.     | Encryption (In-transit)                               | 302 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.5.2.     | Encryption (At-rest)                                  | 302 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 6.5.3.     | Authentication  | 302 |  |  |  |
| 7. | Feed | back and   | Corrections   | 304 |  |  |  |
|    | 7.1. | File and E | Error Feedback  | 304 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.1.1.     | Feedback Generation                                   | 305 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.1.2.     | Feedback File Names                                   | 305 |  |  |  |
|    | 7.2. | File Ackn  | owledgement   | 308 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.2.1.     | File Acknowledgement Feedback Definition              | 309 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.2.2.     | JSON Examples of File Acknowledgement                 | 309 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.2.3.     | CSV Example for File Integrity Feedback               | 310 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.2.4.     | CSV Examples of File Acknowledgement                  | 311 |  |  |  |
|    | 7.3. | File Integ | rity  | 312 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.3.1.     | JSON Examples for File Integrity Feedback             | 313 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.3.2.     | File Integrity Feedback Definition                    | 314 |  |  |  |
|    | 7.4. | Data Inge  | estion  | 315 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.4.1.     | Ingestion Feedback Definitions                        | 316 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.4.2.     | JSON Examples for Data Ingestion Feedback             | 318 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.4.3.     | CSV Examples for File Ingestion Feedback              | 319 |  |  |  |
|    | 7.5. | Linkage [  | Discovery   | 320 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1.     | Linkage Discovery Feedback Definitions                | 322 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.1. Metadata Feedback File                           | 322 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.2. Linkage Error Reported by CAT Reporter           | 324 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.3. Named on Unlinked Industry Member Order Event    | 324 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.4. Named on Unlinked Industry Member Quote Event    | 325 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.5. Named on Unlinked Exchange Event                 | 326 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.6. Named on Unlinked Trade Report                   | 327 |  |  |  |
|    |      | 7.5.1      | I.7. Linkage Key Format                               | 329 |  |  |  |

|     |       | 7.5.2.       | JSC           | IN Examples for Linkage Discovery Feedback | 329 |
|-----|-------|--------------|---------------|--|-----|
|     |       | 7.5.3.       | CS\           | / Examples for Linkage Discovery Feedback  | 331 |
|     | 7.6.  | Correctio    | ns            |  | 333 |
|     |       | 7.6.1.       | Rep           | air CAT Errors                             | 333 |
|     |       | 7.6.1        | 1.1.          | JSON Repair Record Example                 | 334 |
|     |       | 7.6.1        | l. <b>2</b> . | CSV Repair Record Example                  | 334 |
|     |       | 7.6.2.       | Firn          | n Initiated Corrections                    | 334 |
|     |       | 7.6.2        | 2.1.          | JSON Firm Initiated Correction Example     | 335 |
|     |       | 7.6.2        | 2.2.          | CSV Repair Record Example                  | 335 |
|     |       | 7.6.3.       | Rec           | ord Delete Instructions                    | 335 |
|     |       | 7.6.3        | 3.1.          | JSON Record Delete Examples                | 336 |
|     |       | 7.6.3        | 8.2.          | CSV Record Delete Example                  | 337 |
|     |       | 7.6.4.       | File          | Deletion                                   | 337 |
|     |       | 7.6.5.       | San           | ne Day Corrections                         | 338 |
| 8.  | Test  | ing          |               |  | 340 |
| 9.  | Add   | itional Info | orma          | tion                                       | 341 |
|     | 9.1.  | Public We    | ebsit         | е  | 341 |
| Арр | endic | es           |               |  | 342 |
| Арр | endix | A: Chang     | je Re         | lease Management Process                   | 343 |
| Арр | endix | B: Clock     | Syne          | chronization Requirement                   | 344 |
| Арр | endix | C: Repres    | senta         | ative Order Linkages                       | 345 |
|     | C.1   | Represen     | ntativ        | e Order Reporting Requirements             | 345 |
|     |       | C.1.1        | Rep           | resentative Order Reporting                | 345 |
|     |       | C.1.2        | Rep           | resentative Order Linkages                 | 346 |
|     | C.2   | Represen     | ntativ        | e Order Marking and Linkage Requirements   | 348 |
|     |       | C.2.1        | Sing          | gle Order Scenarios                        | 348 |
|     |       | C.2.2 Net    | Trac          | ling Scenarios                             | 349 |
|     |       | C.2.3 Agg    | grega         | ated Order Scenarios                       | 350 |
|     |       | C.2.4 Rep    | orese         | ntative Eligible Scenarios                 | 351 |
|     |       | C.2.5 Opt    | ions          | Scenarios                                  | 351 |
|     |       | C.2.6 Mul    | ti-Le         | g Option Scenarios                         | 351 |
| Арр | endix | D: CAT D     | ate I         | Definitions and Reporting Guidelines       | 353 |
| Арр | endix | E: Error C   | Code          | S  | 356 |
|     | E.1   | File Integ   | rity l        | Errors                                     | 356 |
|     | E.2   | Data Inge    | stio          | n Errors                                   | 358 |
|     | E.3   | Linkage [    | Disco         | overy Errors                               | 368 |
|     | E.4   | Warning      | Erro          | r Codes                                    | 377 |

| Appendix F: Glossary                                |     |
|---|-----|
| Appendix G: Data Dictionary                         |     |
| Appendix H: Processing Stages Feedback and Examples | 411 |
| H.1: Processing Stages Feedback                     |     |
| H.2: File Feedback (JSON)                           |     |
| H.3: File Feedback (CSV)                            |     |

# Preface

Rule 613 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires national securities exchanges and national securities associations ("SROs") to submit a national market system plan to the Securities and Exchange Commission ("Commission" or "SEC") to create, implement, and maintain a consolidated audit trail (the "CAT") that would allow regulators to more efficiently and accurately track all activity in U.S. equity and listed options markets. Pursuant to Rule 613, the SROs filed with the Commission the National Market System Plan Governing the Consolidated Audit Trail ("CAT NMS Plan"), which was approved by the Commission on November 15, 2016.

Under Rule 613(g)(2), each member of a national securities exchange or national securities association is required to comply with all the provisions of the CAT NMS Plan. Relatedly, as mandated under Rule 613, the CAT NMS Plan requires each SRO to adopt rules requiring its members to comply with Rule 613 and the CAT NMS Plan, and to agree to enforce compliance by its members in that regard. Accordingly, each SRO has adopted rules requiring its members to comply with Rule 613 and the CAT NMS Plan. See, e.g., FINRA Rule 6800 Series.

The SROs jointly own Consolidated Audit Trail, LLC, which was formed by the SROs to arrange for and oversee the creation, implementation, and maintenance of the CAT as required under Rule 613. Thus, the CAT is a facility of each SRO.

This specification represents a phased approach to industry reporting. Key dates are as noted below. Version 4.0 of this specification reflects finalized Phase 2d reporting requirements based on versions 2.2.1 r6 and 3.1.0 r4. The Participants propose to seek a modification of the requirements of the CAT NMS Plan from the Commission to reflect the phased approach for Industry Member CAT reporting described in these Technical Specifications.

| Phase 2a – Equities Part 1 Go Live 6/22/2020                        | Phase 2c – Equities Part 2 Go Live 4/26/2021   |
|---|--|
| All events and scenarios covered by OATS                            | Linkages to the customer order(s) being represented for<br>all representative order scenarios including agency<br>average price, net trading, aggregated orders, OMS-<br>EMS scenarios |
| All proprietary orders including market maker orders                | Marking as a representative order any order originated<br>to work a customer order in price guarantee scenarios,<br>such as a guaranteed VWAP  |
| Firm Designated ID  | Rejected External Routes with flag indicating route was not accepted by receiving destination  |
| All street side representative orders (both agency and proprietary) | Linkage of duplicate electronic messages related to a<br>Manual Order Event between the electronic event and<br>the original manual route  |

#### **Table 1: Industry Specifications Phased Approach**

| Linkage is required between the representative street side order and the order being represented when the  | Special Handling instructions on Route Reports (limited to a defined set of values)   |
|--|---|
| representative order was originated specifically to<br>represent a single order (received either from a<br>customer or another broker-dealer) and there is: 1) an  | Reporting changes to client instructions regarding modifications to algorithms  |
| existing direct electronic link in the firm's system<br>between the order being represented and the<br>representative order, and 2) any resulting executions<br>are immediately and automatically applied to the<br>represented order in the firm's system | Order Effective Time for orders that are received by an<br>Industry Member and do not become effective until a<br>later time. |
| Quotes in NMS stocks sent to a national securities<br>exchange or facility of a national securities association<br>(not including verbal quotes until July 2023)   | Internal Route modifications and cancels (equities)   |
| Unlisted quotes (OTC Equity Securities) received by a broker-dealer operating an inter-dealer quotation system (e.g., Global OTC, OTC Link) (not including verbal quotes until July 2023)  | Responses to RFQs/solicitations through standard electronic messaging integrated with a firm's OMS/EMS (equities)             |
| Unlisted equity quotes that meet the definition of bid or<br>offer under the Plan sent by a broker-dealer to a<br>quotation venue not operated by an SRO or broker-<br>dealer *see above comment on verbal quotes  | Allocations (equities)  |
| Electronic and manual capture time for manual orders   | All FDIDs with LTIDs for accounts with equity and option CAT Reportable events in Phases 2a, 2b and 2c                        |
| OATS guidance regarding firm modifications to<br>previously routed orders applies to CAT   |   |

| Phase 2b – Options Part 1 Go Live 7/20/2020  | Phase 2d – Options Part 2 Go Live, Additional<br>Equities Scope 12/13/2021  |
|--|---|
| Simple options electronic orders, excluding electronic   | Simple options manual orders  |
| timple options electronic orders, excluding electronic<br>aired orders<br>Responses to auctions of simple orders and paired<br>imple orders<br>Options combined orders must be reported and marked<br>s a combined order. Linkage to the underlying orders | Electronic paired orders  |
| Responses to auctions of simple orders and paired simple orders  | All complex orders with linkage to all CAT-reportable legs  |
| Options combined orders must be reported and marked<br>as a combined order. Linkage to the underlying orders<br>is not required to be reported until Phase 2d  | Revisit application of OATS guidance to CAT for firm<br>modifications to previously routed orders and require<br>reporting in certain instances                 |
|  | Internal Route modifications and cancels (options)  |
|  | Receipt time of cancellation and modification<br>instructions through Order Cancel Request and Order<br>Modification Request events (for options and equities). |
|  | Unlisted quotes sent to an inter-dealer quotation system operated by a CAT Reporter that does not match or execute orders.                                      |
|  | All OTC Link messages reported as orders  |
|  | Responses to RFQs/solicitations through standard electronic messaging integrated with a firm's OMS/EMS (options)  |
|  | Linkage between an options combined order and the original customer orders  |
|  | Allocations (options)   |

| All FDIDs with LTIDs for accounts with options CAT Reportable events in Phase 2d |
|--|
| Quote ID associated with Trade Events.   |

## Phase 2e - 7/11/2022

Remainder of Customer and Account information

# **Executive Summary**

This document describes the requirements for the reporting of data to CAT by Industry Members, including detailed information about data elements and file formats of each Reportable Event. It also describes how Industry Members submit files to CAT, including access instructions, network and transport options, and testing requirements.

A separate companion document containing detailed reporting scenarios entitled <u>CAT Industry Member</u> <u>Reporting Scenarios</u> should be used as a guide for determining how the event types and field values laid out in this document must be applied when reporting various order handling and execution scenarios for both equities and options.

An archived version of <u>Table 2: Revision / Change Process</u> detailing changes to previous versions of this document is available at <u>www.catnmsplan.com</u>.

| Version  | Date    | Author                           | Description   |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------|---|
| 4.0.0    | 6/30/20 | Consolidated                     | Initial publication for Phase 2d.   |
|          |         | Audit Trail, LLC                 | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|          |         |                                  |   |
|          |         |                                  | Removed language regarding Phase 2a/2b/2c reporting requirements, ungreyed fields and values required to be reported in Phase 2d.                         |
|          |         |                                  | Added and defined new events and fields applicable to Phase 2d reporting.   |
|          |         |                                  | Updated orderID uniqueness requirements for modification events.  |
|          |         |                                  | Clarified requirements for reporting Quote events.  |
|          |         |                                  | Removed priorUnlinked and nextUnlinked fields.  |
|          |         |                                  | Updated definition of <i>manualFlag</i> in MEOMR and MEOCR events.  |
|          |         |                                  | Removed <i>routedOrderID, aggregatedOrders, representativeInd,</i><br>and <i>initiator</i> fields from MEOMR event and updated applicable<br>linkage keys |
|          |         |                                  | Updated definition of <i>custType</i> values in the <u>Data Dictionary</u>  |
|          |         |                                  | Added timeInForce to MOOJ   |
|          |         |                                  | Added side value 'S' for options events.  |
| 4.0.0 r1 | 8/11/20 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|          |         |                                  | Made conforming changes with v3.1.0 r5  |
| 4.0.0 r2 | 9/9/20  | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v2.2.1 r7 and v3.1.0 r6   |
|          |         |                                  | Updated Requirements for Cancel Request and Modification  |

## Table 2: Revision / Change Process

| Version  | Date    | Author                           | Description  |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------|--|
|          |         |                                  | Request events in <u>Section 2.6.2, Section 4</u> and <u>Section 5</u>   |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected a typo on <u>Table 79</u>  |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> on the MLOR event to be required  |
|          |         |                                  | Added allowable values for <i>multiLegInd</i> in the <u>Data Dictionary</u>  |
|          |         |                                  | Added field pairedOrderID to Data Dictionary   |
| 4.0.0 r3 | 11/6/20 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0   |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming Changes:  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v2.2.1 r8 – refer to v2.2.1 r8 change log  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r7 – refer to v3.1.0 r7 change log  |
|          |         |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:  |
|          |         |                                  | Removed requirement to change orderID on modification events   |
|          |         |                                  | Revisited field positions which were previously populated with<br>the <i>priorUnlinked</i> and <i>nextUnlinked</i> flags and changed to<br><i>retiredFieldPosition</i> . Moved any new fields that were<br>subsequently populated in these positions to new positions at<br>the end of the record. |
|          |         |                                  | Added multiLegInd to MEOT event  |
|          |         |                                  | Added cancelQty to MEOCR and MEOMR events  |
|          |         |                                  | Clarified requirements for combined Multi-Leg orders in <u>Section</u> 5.2.1   |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected orderType on MOOE from C to R  |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected type field in MOAA event and MOCR event  |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected field positions in MOMR event and MLOR event   |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected Message Types in <u>Table 49</u>   |
|          |         |                                  | Removed <i>type</i> value 'MONP' in the <u>Data Dictionary</u>   |
|          |         |                                  | Removed duplicate <i>handlingInstructions</i> values in the <u>Data</u><br><u>Dictionary</u>   |
| 4.0.0 r4 | 12/4/20 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0   |
|          |         | ,                                | Conforming Changes:  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v2.2.1 r9 – refer to v2.2.1 r9 change log  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r8 – refer to v3.1.0 r8 change log  |
|          |         |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:  |
|          |         |                                  | Added new Multi-Leg events   |
|          |         |                                  | Added <i>requestTimestamp</i> to modification and cancellation events  |
|          |         |                                  | Added manualOrderID, manualOrderKeyDate, and<br>electronicDupFlag to Multi-Leg Option Order events   |
|          |         |                                  | Removed electronicTimestamp from MLCO event  |
|          |         |                                  | Removed <i>leavesQty</i> on the MOOMR event  |

| Version  | Date   | Author                           | Description  |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| Version  | Date   | Aution                           | ·  |
|          |        |                                  | Removed <i>deptType</i> on MOOE and MLOM events  |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified the definition of <i>leavesQty</i> on events in <u>Section 4</u> and <u>5</u><br>Clarified the requirements for reporting Route Modified and |
|          |        |                                  | Route Cancelled events.  |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified use of Multi-Leg Child Order event   |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified requirements in <u>Table 6</u>   |
| 4.0.0 r5 | 1/8/21 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0   |
|          |        |                                  | Conforming Changes:  |
|          |        |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r9 – refer to v3.1.0 r9 change log  |
|          |        |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:  |
|          |        |                                  | Added numberOfCATLegs field to multi-leg events  |
|          |        |                                  | Added marketCenterID values for options exchanges  |
|          |        |                                  | Added routeRejectedFlag field to MECR, MOCR and MLCR events  |
|          |        |                                  | Added <i>electronicTimestamp</i> to MEMR, MOMR, and MLMR events  |
|          |        |                                  | Added <i>infoBarrierID</i> field to MEOR, MEOT, MECO, MEOF, and MEIC events  |
|          |        |                                  | Added netPrice field to option and equity events   |
|          |        |                                  | Removed optional quantity field from Side Details  |
|          |        |                                  | Added handlingInstructions value 'OFF'   |
|          |        |                                  | Added linkageKey to Linkage Feedback Files   |
|          |        |                                  | Added new error codes 2200-2211  |
|          |        |                                  | Corrected <i>priorRoutedOrderID</i> field in events to Text 64 to be<br>consistent with <u>Data Dictionary</u>   |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified requirements for MLCO event  |
|          |        |                                  | Updated events in <u>Tables 50</u> and <u>51</u>   |
| 4.0.0 r6 | 2/5/21 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0   |
|          |        |                                  | Conforming Changes:  |
|          |        |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r10 – refer to v3.1.0 r10 change log  |
|          |        |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:  |
|          |        |                                  | Updated orderID requirement on Internal Routes   |
|          |        |                                  | Added placeholder for <i>priceType</i> field on Multi-Leg events   |
|          |        |                                  | Removed <i>legDetails</i> from MLCR, MLIC, MLICR and MLCOC events  |
|          |        |                                  | Removed affiliateFlag from MLOM event  |
|          |        |                                  | Reverted changes to <i>numberOfLegs</i> field and removed<br><i>numberOfCATLegs</i> field.   |
|          |        |                                  | Added Option Order Fulfillment Supplement event  |
|          |        |                                  | Added fulfillmentLinkType value 'OS'   |
|          |        |                                  | Changed requirements for Side Details on MOFA events.  |
|          |        |                                  | Added handlingInstructions values 'DLVF', 'DLVT', 'NCTR',  |

| Version  | Date   | Author                           | Description  |
|----------|--------|----------------------------------|--|
|          |        |                                  | 'CTR', 'OCP', 'TTU'  |
|          |        |                                  | Added <i>timeInForce</i> value 'GFD'   |
|          |        |                                  | Added MERQ, MEQM and MEQS events and updated related fields on MENQ, MEQR and MEQC events                    |
|          |        |                                  | Added dupROIDCond to MENQ and MEQR events  |
|          |        |                                  | Added manualFlag to MENQ, MEQR and MEQC events   |
|          |        |                                  | Corrected instances of dupROIDInd to dupROIDCond   |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified requirements for reporting <i>quoteID</i> on New Quote events                                      |
|          |        |                                  | Removed <i>quoteID, quoteKeyDate,</i> and <i>quotingIDQS</i> from MEOT event                                 |
|          |        |                                  | Added quoteID and quoteKeyDate to MEOR event.  |
|          |        |                                  | Updated IDQS Linkage Key fields in Section 2.6   |
|          |        |                                  | Updated criteria for manualFlag on MOOT event  |
|          |        |                                  | Updated the definition of <i>handlingInstructions</i> value 'CMPX'   |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified requirements for reporting trades, fulfillments, and allocations associated with a multi-leg order |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified language for requestTimestamp field  |
|          |        |                                  | Removed Error Code 2183  |
|          |        |                                  | Updated requirements for reporting Route Modified events   |
| 4.0.0 r7 | 3/5/21 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0   |
|          |        |                                  | Conforming Changes:  |
|          |        |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r11 – refer to v3.1.0 r11 change log  |
|          |        |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:  |
|          |        |                                  | Added <i>TIDType</i> field to allocation events and removed <i>custType</i> field.                           |
|          |        |                                  | Defined priceType field and values   |
|          |        |                                  | Removed <i>handlingInstructions</i> value 'CNH' and added value 'CASH'                                       |
|          |        |                                  | Removed <i>handlingInstructions</i> value 'GVWAP' and added value 'GP'                                       |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified the handlingInstructions values 'DLVT' and 'DLVF'  |
|          |        |                                  | Updated requirements in <u>Table 6</u> for unsolicited cancels/modifications                                 |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified the guidance for reporting partial cancels   |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified the guidance for reporting modifications of a multi-leg order                                      |
|          |        |                                  | Added Section 3.8 with guidance from FAQ B71   |
|          |        |                                  | Added Quote Key to Quote Status event  |
|          |        |                                  | Changed seqNum on MEQR event from conditional to Required  |
|          |        |                                  | Clarified the definition of <i>seqNum</i> on quote events  |
|          |        |                                  | Replaced <i>leavesQty</i> field with <i>cancelQty</i> field on Internal Route<br>Cancel Request events       |
|          |        |                                  | Added leavesQty and cancelQty to MLOC event  |
|          |        |                                  | Removed netPrice field from MECR event   |
|          |        |                                  | Removed <i>side</i> field from the body of MLMR, MLIM, MLIMR,  |

| Version  | Date    | Author                           | Description   |
|----------|---------|----------------------------------|---|
|          |         |                                  | MLCOC, MLCOM, and MLOMR   |
|          |         |                                  | Clarified future requirement to change <i>orderID</i> s on internal routes                                    |
| 4.0.0 r8 | 4/5/21  | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming Changes:   |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r12 – refer to v3.1.0 r12 change log   |
|          |         |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:   |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected the previous change log   |
|          |         |                                  | Removed <i>allocationType</i> values 'FCUS', 'FDVP', 'FCSF', and 'FDVF'                                       |
|          |         |                                  | Added infoBarrierID to MEOC and MEOCR events  |
|          |         |                                  | Changed <i>legDetails</i> on MLOS event from Required to<br>Conditional                                       |
|          |         |                                  | Changed <i>price</i> and <i>priceType</i> fields to conditional on multi-leg events                           |
|          |         |                                  | Updated uses for reporting a Quote Modified event   |
|          |         |                                  | Clarified requirements for the <i>seqNum</i> field on the MERQ event  |
|          |         |                                  | Updated definition of <i>eventTimestamp</i> in Route Modified and Cancelled events and updated <u>Table 6</u> |
|          |         |                                  | Clarified when MOOT events are required to be reported  |
|          |         |                                  | Corrected language for <i>orderID</i> requirements on Multi-Leg Order Internal Route events                   |
|          |         |                                  | Added error codes 2213-2216, and 3603   |
| 4.0.0 r9 | 6/18/21 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming Changes:   |
|          |         |                                  | Conforming changes with v3.1.0 r13 – refer to v3.1.0 r13 change log   |
|          |         |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:   |
|          |         |                                  | Updated requirements for MOOT event and MOOT Linkage Key  |
|          |         |                                  | Removed the handlingInstructions value 'SMT'  |
|          |         |                                  | Updated the definition of 'Trading Algorithm' in the Glossary and<br>removed the definition of 'Smart Router' |
|          |         |                                  | Add multiLegInd field to MEOTS event  |
|          |         |                                  | Added allocationType value 'AVP'  |
|          |         |                                  | Added handlingInstructions values 'AIP'   |
|          |         |                                  | Changed the definition of <i>handlingInstructions</i> value 'CAC'   |
|          |         |                                  | Clarified the definition of <i>handlingInstructions</i> values 'CASH', 'CMPX', 'DISP', 'DISQ', 'ND' and 'QCC' |
|          |         |                                  | Added Data Type to handlingInstructions value 'SWQ'   |
|          |         |                                  | Changed the Data Type of <i>handlingInstructions</i> values 'DLVT' and 'DVLF'                                 |
|          |         |                                  | Added <i>manualFlag</i> field and changed <i>routedOrderID</i> from Required to Conditional on MOORS event    |

| Version   | Date   | Author                           | Description   |
|-----------|--------|----------------------------------|---|
| Version   | Date   | Aution                           | Clarified uses for MOORS event  |
|           |        |                                  | Changed firmDetails on MOOF from Required to Conditional  |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified that <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> value 'OML' is applicable to  |
|           |        |                                  | both equities and options in <u>Data Dictionary</u>   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified that <i>representativeInd</i> values 'OML' and 'OMS' are applicable to multi-leg events in <u>Data Dictionary</u> |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified use of <i>representativeInd</i> value 'OML' in Appendix C   |
|           |        |                                  | Changed <i>receivedQuoteID</i> field on MEQR from Required to<br>Conditional  |
|           |        |                                  | Corrected IDQS Linkage Key fields   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified cancel/modification request language  |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified requirements for unsolicited cancellations/modification in <u>Table 6</u>   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified requirements for <i>netPrice</i> field  |
|           |        |                                  | Corrected a typo in the <i>senderType</i> field on the MEOMR event  |
|           |        |                                  | Corrected Route Linkage Key fields on MLOA event  |
|           |        |                                  | Corrected requirements for re-use of OrderIDs on an MOMR and MLMR events  |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified the definition of custDspIntrFlag field   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified the Manual Order Key on Multi-Leg events  |
|           |        |                                  | Added new Error Codes 2217, 6021, 6023  |
| 4.0.0 r10 | 8/2/21 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|           |        |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:   |
|           |        |                                  | Added new MEMRS, MECRS, MOMRS, and MOCRS events   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified reporting requirements for Multi-Leg Supplement events  |
|           |        |                                  | Changed TIDType field from Required to Optional   |
|           |        |                                  | Added new allocationType value 'CMTA'   |
|           |        |                                  | Added new field occClearingMemberID to options allocations events and added new Error Code 2218                             |
|           |        |                                  | Added handlingInstructions values 'LCE' and 'PBG'   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified handlingInstructions value 'AOK'  |
|           |        |                                  | Removed DVPCustodianID field from options allocations events  |
|           |        |                                  | Removed <i>leavesQty</i> field from MEMR, MECR, MEIMR, MOMR, MOCR, MOIMR, MLMR, MLCR, and MLIMR events                      |
|           |        |                                  | Added timeInForce field to MOOMR and MLOMR events   |
|           |        |                                  | Corrected priorOrderID on MOOM from Required to Conditional   |
|           |        |                                  | Added Section 2.6.3.7 for Equity Exchange Trade Linkage   |
|           |        |                                  | Changed MOOT Linkage Key to Exchange Trade Linkage Key  |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified the requirements for populating the <i>netPrice</i> field on simple equity and option events                      |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified requirements for <i>pairedOrderID</i> in Section 3.7  |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified the requirements for reporting allocation events  |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified the validations for <i>symbol</i> or <i>optionID</i> field on allocation events                                   |
|           |        |                                  | Clarified the requirements for reporting <i>requestTimestamp</i> and request events   |
|           |        |                                  | Split Error Code 6025 into two codes – 6025 and 6027  |

| Version   | Date    | Author                           | Description   |
|-----------|---------|----------------------------------|---|
|           |         |                                  | Added Error Code 6029   |
|           |         |                                  | Updated definition of Error Codes 2060 and 2098   |
|           |         |                                  | Updated <u>Table 1</u>  |
| 4.0.0 r11 | 10/8/21 | Consolidated<br>Audit Trail, LLC | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|           |         |                                  | Changes applicable beginning in Phase 2d:   |
|           |         |                                  | Removed OATS references   |
|           |         |                                  | Corrected typos in the Equity, Simple Option and Multi-Leg<br>Option Events tables and in the <i>type</i> field in the <u>Data Dictionary</u>   |
|           |         |                                  | Added link to Options Exchanges Trade Field Mapping<br>document in <u>Section 2.6.3.6 Options Floor Trades</u>  |
|           |         |                                  | Corrected Linkage Keys on MEOT and MLOA event   |
|           |         |                                  | Update description of <i>price</i> on MLNO, MLOR, MLMR, MLOA,<br>MLIR, MLIM, MLIMR, MLCO, MLCOM, MLOM, and MLOMR<br>events  |
|           |         |                                  | Clarified requirements for reporting Route Supplement Events (MEORS, MECRS, MEMRS, MOORS, MOCRS, and MOMRS)   |
|           |         |                                  | Updated references to "customer" and/or "client" throughout   |
|           |         |                                  | Updated <i>representativeInd</i> and <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> fields values<br>'YE' and 'YP' throughout to remind IMs that linkage will be  |
|           |         |                                  | required when exemptive relief expires on July 31, 2023   |
|           |         |                                  | Updated/clarified FDID Plan Language, references, masking requirements and change/replacement guidance in <u>Section 2.4.2</u>  |
|           |         |                                  | Updated description of <i>TIDType</i> in MEPA, MEAA, MOPA, and MOAA events and the <u>Data Dictionary</u>   |
|           |         |                                  | Updated description of <i>eventTimestamp</i> on MEPA and MOPA events and in <u>Data Dictionary</u> to align with FAQ U9   |
|           |         |                                  | Changed <i>electronicTimestamp</i> field from Conditional to Optional<br>on MEOT and MOOT events  |
|           |         |                                  | Changed <i>numberOfLegs</i> field from Required to Optional on MLCR, MLIC, MLICR, and MLCOC events  |
|           |         |                                  | Clarified reporting of paired orders including: (i) updated <u>Section</u><br><u>3.7 Multi-Leg Option Orders and Paired Orders;</u> (ii) changed<br><i>pairedOrderID</i> from Conditional to Optional on MEOR, MEOA,<br>MOOA, and MLOA events; (iii) updated description of<br><i>pairedOrderID</i> ; and (iv) replaced 'Electronic Paired Option Order'<br>with 'Paired Option Order' in <u>Appendix F: Glossary</u> |
|           |         |                                  | Added clearingFirm to MOOT event  |
|           |         |                                  | Added <i>deptType</i> to MLOA event   |
|           |         |                                  | Clarified <i>handlingInstructions</i> 'RAR' is applicable for external routes only  |
|           |         |                                  | Added conditional validation for <i>LegDetails.openCloseIndicator</i> ; Error Code 2221   |
|           |         |                                  | Added conditional validations for <i>buyDetails.side</i> and <i>sellDetails.side</i> ; Error Codes 2219 and 2220  |
|           |         |                                  | Added Section 7.5.1.7 Linkage Key Format  |
|           |         |                                  | Updated <u>Appendix E: Error Codes</u> to include references to new 2d events   |
|           |         |                                  | Removed allocationType value of 'AVP'   |
|           |         |                                  | Removed handlingInstructions value of 'LCE'   |
|           |         |                                  | Added handlingInstructions values of 'ERP', 'MAX' and 'PCS'   |

| Version   | Date       | Author    | Description   |
|-----------|------------|-----------|---|
|           |            |           | Updated definition of handlingInstructions value 'OFF'  |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of initiator value 'C'   |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of <i>minQty</i>   |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of handlingInstructions values 'DLVT' and  |
|           |            |           | 'DLVF'  |
| 4.0.0 r12 | 12/20/2021 | FINRA CAT | Applicable Schema Version: 4.0.0  |
|           |            |           | Changes already deployed to Production as of 12/13/2021:  |
|           |            |           | Clarified that <i>netPrice</i> must be supplied in tied-to scenarios; added reference to FAQ B71  |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of <i>orderID</i> on MEMR, MOMR, MLMR, MECR, MOCR, and MLCR events   |
|           |            |           | Added note in Appendix E.3 regarding MOOT Named Errors  |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of cancelQty   |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of accountHolderType value 'E'   |
|           |            |           | Added handlingInstructions values of 'ALGS' and 'SLL'   |
|           |            |           | Added Prior Order Keys to MEOE and MOOE events  |
|           |            |           | Provided details in Section 2.5 and Section 6.1.2.2 regarding   |
|           |            |           | provision of non-required fields at the end of records in a CSV-<br>formatted file  |
|           |            |           | Changes applicable in Release 1 (Expected Production date of 3/21/2022):  |
|           |            |           | Added <i>multiLegInd</i> field to MEMR, MECR, MEMRS, MECRS, MOMR, MOCR, MOMRS, and MOCRS events   |
|           |            |           | Changed <i>clearingFirm</i> field from Optional to Required on MOOT event   |
|           |            |           | Changed <i>deptType</i> field from Optional to Required on MLOA event   |
|           |            |           | Added <i>firmDesignatedID</i> and <i>accountHolderType</i> to the Trade Side Details for the MEOTS event  |
|           |            |           | Changed orderKeyDate and orderID from Required to<br>Conditional on the Trade Side Details for the MEOTS event  |
|           |            |           | Clarified the definition of <i>firmDetails.firmDesignatedID</i> on MEOF to indicate that it can be populated when <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> is either 'YE' or 'YP' |
|           |            |           | Added validation for <i>clearingFirm</i> format (Error Code 2222)   |
|           |            |           | Added validation for MEOF <i>firmDetails</i> invalid combination of<br>orderID and <i>firmDesignatedID</i> (Error Code 2223)  |
|           |            |           | Updated definition of <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> value 'YP'   |
|           |            |           | Changed data type of <i>handlingInstructions</i> value 'DLVT' to an Array   |
|           |            |           | Changes applicable in Release 3 (Expected Production date no earlier than Q4 2022):   |
|           |            |           | Added new Multi-Leg Order Effective (MLOE) event (to be implemented in late 2022)   |

## 1. Introduction

#### 1.1. CAT Overview

The Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) approved Rule 613 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which requires national securities exchanges and national securities associations (collectively, the Participants) to submit a national market system plan to create, implement, and maintain a consolidated audit trail (<u>CAT NMS Plan</u>) that would capture customer and order event information for orders in NMS Securities and OTC Equity Securities (Eligible Securities), across all markets, from the time of order inception through routing, cancellation, modification, execution, and allocation. The SEC approved the CAT NMS Plan on November 15, 2016.

In accordance with SEC Rule 613, the CAT NMS Plan requires a Central Repository that will comprehensively track orders throughout their lifecycle and identify the Participants and Industry Members handling them, as well as the account holders and authorized traders for any account that originates an order (Customers<sup>1</sup>). Specific data elements will be submitted to the Central Repository by Participants, Industry Members, and CAT Reporting Agents. CAT Reporting Agents may be third-party firms reporting on behalf of other entities, or may be outside parties that are not required to submit data to the CAT, but from which the CAT may receive data per the CAT NMS Plan, such as the Securities Information Processors (SIPs).

The CAT NMS Plan also requires the selection of an entity as the Plan Processor to be responsible for performing the processing functions required by Rule 613 and the Plan. The Operating Committee of Consolidated Audit Trail, LLC, a governing body composed of representatives of the Participants, oversees the operation of the CAT. The duties of the Operating Committee are further described in Article IV of the CAT NMS Plan.

Refer to SEC Rule 613, available at: <u>https://www.sec.gov/rules/final/2012/34-67457.pdf</u> for more details. Refer also to CAT NMS Plan, available at: <u>https://www.catnmsplan.com/about-cat/cat-nms-plan</u>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Customers are defined in SEC Rule 613(j)(3) as: (i) the account holder(s) of the account at a registered broker-dealer originating the order; and (ii) any person from whom the broker-dealer is authorized to accept trading instructions for such account, if different from the account holder(s).

# 1.2. Registration

Industry Members are required to register for the CAT NMS System by June 27, 2019 regardless of what phase they begin reporting. Third Party Transmitters are also required to register for the CAT NMS System prior to submission.

The <u>Registration Form</u> is available on the CAT Public Website, along with additional information on the registration process. Contact <u>help@finracat.com</u> for any questions regarding the registration process.

# 2. CAT Reporting Fundamentals

### 2.1. Industry Member Perspective

Industry Members must populate fields from their perspective. For example, for "*capacity*", the Industry Member must report based on the capacity in which the Industry Member acted. For New Order and Order Accepted events, reports must indicate the instructions as received. For an Order Route, the fields must include the instructions as sent to the destination.

#### 2.2. Key Data Elements

The sections below describe the key data elements of CAT that may be used in CAT events and/or Metadata files.

#### 2.2.1. Firm Identifiers in File Submissions

The CAT submissions process relies on certain firm identifiers to determine whose data is being reported, to determine and verify the authorization of the submitter of the data, and to obtain and verify the authorization of the third party that may take action on the data.

#### CAT Reporter IMID

The CAT Reporter IMID is the SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry Member uses to report to CAT. A CAT Reporter may use any SRO-assigned identifier that is valid on the CAT Trading Day for which CAT events are submitted. CAT will use reference data submitted by Participant Reporters each day to identify the Industry Member to which the specific identifier is assigned. Each SRO-assigned identifier is linked to the Industry Member's CRD number so that all reporting activity of a single Industry Member CAT reporter can be consolidated at the firm level in CAT. Refer to <u>Section 2.4.1.1</u> for additional information on populating the CAT Reporter IMID.

#### **CAT Submitter ID**

The CAT Submitter ID is a CAT assigned identifier for a firm that submits data to CAT. The Submitter ID uniquely identifies the Submitter and is not the same identifier as the CAT Reporter IMID. CAT Reporters may submit data for themselves or may authorize a Reporting Agent to report on the CAT Reporter's behalf. Additionally, CAT Reporters may authorize a Third Party Reporting Agent to view and take action on data submitted on behalf of the CAT Reporter by another Submitter.

Authorization between CAT Reporters, Submitter and Third Party Reporting Agents is granted through a reporting relationship that will be entered by the CAT Reporter using the CAT Reporter Portal. When a file

is received, CAT will verify that the CAT Reporter has authorized the Submitter to submit on their behalf. When the file is received with a Third Party Reporting Agent designated, CAT will verify the CAT Reporter has authorized the Third Party.

If the Submitter is an Industry Member, the CAT Submitter ID is the Submitter's CRD number. If the Submitter is not an Industry Member and does not have a CRD number (i.e. Service Bureaus), the CAT Submitter ID is the Submitter's Organization ID. Service bureaus may contact the FINRA CAT Helpdesk to obtain their Organization ID.

## 2.3. Order ID

The order ID used in CAT events represents the internal order ID assigned by the Industry Member. The order ID is used as a Linkage Key and must be unique when combined with the *orderKeyDate*, *CATReporterIMID* and *symbol* (or *optionID*). Other key linkage fields are fully described in <u>Section 2.6.1</u>.

#### 2.3.1. Timestamps

Each Industry Member must record and report Industry Member Data captured in an electronic system to CAT with timestamps in milliseconds. CAT will accept granularity up to nanoseconds. To the extent that any Industry Member's order handling or execution systems utilize timestamps in increments finer than milliseconds, the Industry Member must truncate its timestamps after the nanosecond level. Refer to <u>CAT</u> <u>FAQs B2</u> and <u>B8</u> for additional information.

Each Industry Member may record and report Manual CAT events in increments up to and including one second, provided that each Industry Member records and reports the time when a Manual CAT Event has been captured electronically in an order handling and execution system of such Industry Member ("Electronic Capture Time") in milliseconds. Allocation Reports must be reported in increments up to and including one second.

Each CAT event contains both an *eventTimestamp* and *electronicTimestamp*. The *eventTimestamp* is the time of order handling or execution pursuant to Section 6.8 of the CAT NMS Plan (e.g. origination, receipt) depending on the respective order event. For manual order handling, *eventTimestamp* is the manual handling or execution time, which is required to be reported in increments of at least one second. When the manual order is later captured electronically, the systematized time must be captured in the *electronicTimestamp* field.

#### 2.3.2. Order Handling Instructions

Special handling instructions are reported in the *handlingInstructions* field using a standardized list of handling instructions and codes. Multiple codes and values can be used in combination to report special handling instructions.

Industry Members are required to report *handlingInstructions* on Order Route events. In the event an Industry Member routes an order externally with exactly the same handling instructions received from the customer/client, they may use *handlingInstructions* code 'RAR' (Routed as Received) on the Order Route event rather than re-stating all *handlingInstructions* values from the New Order/Order Accepted event.

#### 2.3.3. Firm ROE ID

The Firm ROE ID is the internal identifier assigned by the Industry Member to uniquely represent a record in CAT. The *firmROEID* is present on every CAT event and is used to support the corrections process.

The *firmROEID* must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID and is required to be formatted as follows: <Event Date>\_<firm ROE Identifier>. This requirement applies to CAT Reporters that use multiple Submitters. An example of a *firmROEID* is: 20190429\_323134567.

Event Date must represent the date portion of the *eventTimestamp* reported in the record. The inclusion of the event date provides processing efficiency for the corrections process by allowing the CAT Processor an efficient mechanism to locate the record being corrected.

Refer to Section 7.6 for more information on the corrections process.

#### 2.3.4. Error ROE ID

The Error ROE ID is the identifier assigned by CAT to uniquely identify an error record. The *errorROEID* is returned with error feedback to provide a mechanism for firms to repair errors generated during processing. When firms are submitting corrections to CAT that represent a repair of an error, the *errorROEID* provides an efficient mechanism to locate the error record being repaired.

Refer to Section 7.6 for more information on the corrections process.

#### 2.4. Reference Data

#### 2.4.1. Industry Member Identifiers

An Industry Member Identifier is any identifier assigned by an SRO to one of its members. Examples of SRO-assigned identifiers include FINRA MPIDs, Nasdaq MPIDs, NYSE Mnemonics, Cboe EFIDs, and

CHX Acronyms. Most Industry Members have multiple IMIDs. The following sections will provide guidance on which IMID to use for various fields and reporting circumstances.

#### 2.4.1.1. IMID in the CATReporterIMID field

Populated in File names, within Metadata files, and optionally on CAT Events, the *CATReporterIMID* identifies the Industry Member whose data is represented in the CAT Event. The *CATReporterIMID* is populated with the SRO-assigned identifier used to report to CAT. The *CATReporterIMID* is used to consolidate activity occurring both within the *CATReporterIMID* and at the firm (CRD) level. It also participates in the Linkage Keys used for Intrafirm Linkage and TRF Linkage. The *CATReporterIMID* does not participate in the Linkage Keys for Interfirm Linkage.

The *CATReporterIMID* is populated with the SRO-assigned identifier used to report to CAT according to the following requirements:

- 1. FINRA members must populate the CAT Reporter IMID with the same MPID that it uses for related trade reporting facility (TRF) trade reporting, or, for quoting on an interdealer quotation system.
- 2. FINRA members that operate an alternative trading system (ATS) must use their FINRA ATS MPID.
- 3. If there is no ATS, TRF or quoting MPID requirement, any valid FINRA MPID may be populated.
- 4. Non-FINRA members may use any effective identifier of the firm as included in the Daily published Member Dictionary, as described in the <u>CAT Reporting Technical Specifications for Plan Participants</u>.
- When a CAT Reporter routes between different IMIDs of the same firm (same CRD), the CAT Reporter IMID may **not** be populated with the same value on the Order Route and Order Accepted events.
- 6. The *CATReporterIMID* populated in the data file name, within the related metadata file and in the CAT event (if populated) must be equal, otherwise the record will be rejected.

#### 2.4.1.2. IMID on Routing Events in the senderIMID, receiverIMID and destination Fields

IMIDs are populated in Order Accepted, Order Route, New Quote and Quote Received events with the Industry Member identifier used when routing between venues. This identifier is known to both parties and is required to be populated in the *senderIMID*, *receiverIMID* and *destination* fields where applicable.

The IMID participates in the Linkage Keys used for Interfirm Linkage and Exchange Linkage. When the same Industry Member Identifier (IMID) is assigned by different SROs to represent different Industry Members, an IMID conflict is created. To avoid conflicts, to simplify the population of the Industry Member

Identifiers, and to streamline linkage processing, CAT reporters must populate the *senderIMID*, *receiverIMID* and *destination* (when routing to an IM) fields with both the CRD and IMID, formatted as <CRD of the CAT Reporter>:<IMID of the Industry Member performing the action in the CAT event>. The Industry Member ID must include the identifier that is known by the routing firm and destination venue. For example: CRD 123, IMID ABC is formatted as 123:ABC.

The IMID provided in the *senderIMID*, *receiverIMID* and *destination* fields can be different than the CAT Reporter IMID. For example, CAT Reporter ABCD (CRD 123) may use FRMA as its CAT Reporter IMID, but when routing to Exchange A, it uses the exchange assigned identifier ABC. In this scenario, on its Order Route event, Firm A would populate its identifier in the CAT Reporter IMID field as FRMA and its identifier in the *senderIMID* field as 123:ABC.

For orders received from or routed to an alternative trading system (ATS), the FINRA ATS MPID must be used. FINRA members must use the same MPID for CAT reporting that it uses for related trade reporting facility (TRF) trade reporting, or, for quoting on an interdealer quotation system. If there is no ATS, TRF or quoting MPID requirement, firms may agree to use any valid FINRA MPID when routing to or receiving from another FINRA member, as long as both CAT Reporters use the same MPID as the IMID. Routing identifiers representing FINRA members are populated as: <FINRA Member CRD>:<FINRA Member MPID>.

For orders received from or routed to a non-FINRA member firm, firms must agree to use the same IMID when reporting events to CAT. Non-FINRA members may use any effective identifier of the firm. Routing identifiers representing non-FINRA members are populated as: <non-FINRA Member CRD>:<non-FINRA Member MPID>.

For orders routed to or received from an exchange, CAT reporters must populate the IMID with both the CRD and exchange assigned identifier used in the order route message to the exchange, formatted as <CRD>:<exchange assigned identifier>.

Refer to Section 2.6.3.1 for additional information on how IMIDs participate in linkage.

#### 2.4.1.3. Default IMIDs

The Plan Processor will publish each day a list of all SRO-assigned identifiers that includes a designated default IMID. The default IMID is selected by each CAT Reporter when they register as a CAT Reporter. The published default IMID must only be used if two parties do not have a pre-determined agreement as to which IMID to use when routing between each other. However, the default IMID is not intended to replace communication between the sender and receiver.

Routing identifiers populated using a default IMID are populated as: <default IMID CRD>:<default IMID>.

**Example**: A non-FINRA member firm (CRD 999) has a Cboe-assigned option identifier and a NYSEassigned equity identifier, as follows:

- · Cboe-assigned options ID BDAO
- NYSE-assigned equity ID BDA (default IMID)

In this example, when a second firm receives an order from the above firm, and the second firm does not have an agreement with the above firm as to which IMID to use, IMID BDA should be used to avoid a linkage error. The routing identifier is populated as 999:BDA.

#### 2.4.2. Firm Designated ID (FDID)

Section 6.4 of the CAT NMS Plan requires that for the original receipt or origination of an order, Industry Members must report the Firm Designated ID (FDID). FDID is defined in Section 1.1 of the CAT NMS Plan as:

"...(1) a unique and persistent identifier for each trading account designated by Industry Members for purposes of providing data to the Central Repository provided, however, such identifier may not be the account number for such trading account if the trading account is not a proprietary account; (2) a unique and persistent relationship identifier when an Industry Member does not have an account number available to its order handling and/or execution system at the time of order receipt, provided, however, such identifier must be masked; or (3) a unique and persistent entity identifier when an employee of an Industry Member is exercising discretion over multiple client accounts and creates an aggregated order for which a trading account number of the Industry Member is not available at the time of order origination, where each such identifier is unique among all identifiers from any given Industry Member."

Before the reporting of Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information begins in July 2022, regulatory users of the CAT will use FDIDs to identify whether the same account is trading within a single broker-dealer. After the reporting of Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information begins, FDIDs will be used to link accounts to specific customers, including mapping accounts with common ownership (for instance, where a customer is associated with more than one FDID). Therefore, FDID is required to be populated on all Transaction Order events requiring FDID for both equities and options.

Industry Members must assign a single FDID to each trading account that is unique, persistent and consistent within the firm and across all vendors and systems the Industry Member may use to report Transaction Order events requiring an FDID to CAT and associated Customer and Account information for the FDID to CAT CAIS, and unique across time. For example, if an Industry Member uses multiple

vendors for reporting Transaction data to CAT, the Industry Member must ensure that all vendors use the same FDID for a particular trading account in all CAT Transaction Order events requiring an FDID, and that the same FDID associated with the trading account is submitted to the Customer and Account Information System.

Examples of what an FDID would represent include:

- Individual Customer Account Number
- Institutional Customer Account Number
- Account Number of Average Price Account Designated for a Specific Customer (e.g., Master Account or agency Representative Order scenarios)
- Account Number of Firm Average Price Account Shared Across Customers (e.g., Master Account, Account Used for Agency Representative Order Flows)
- Entity ID of the firm when an employee of the firm is exercising discretion over multiple customer accounts
- Proprietary Trading Account Number
- Firm assigned identifier representing a trading relationship (Relationship ID) can be used when the trading account structure is unavailable at the time the order was placed

An actual customer account number must not be used as the FDID for a customer account for CAT reporting and the same guidance would apply to an FDID representing a Relationship ID. See <u>CAT FAQ</u> <u>M2</u> for more information on the prohibition on use of actual account numbers, and <u>CAT FAQs M10</u> and <u>M14</u> for more information on masking. Also, refer to the <u>CAT Industry Presentation on FDID</u> for additional information.

A change/replacement in the FDID value associated with a particular trading account, Relationship ID and Entity ID would be an isolated event that is only permissible in certain limited circumstances, such as system migration, change of vendors, change in Clearing Firm and change in masking methodology used for FDID values. See <u>CAT FAQ M16</u> for more information on replacing/changing an FDID.

Refer to <u>Section 4.2</u> and <u>Section 5.1.2</u> for details on reporting an FDID when an order is received for a new account and the new account number, on which the FDID is based, is not yet available.

Refer to the <u>CAT Reporting Customer and Account Technical Specifications for Industry Members</u> and the <u>CAT CAIS Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> for information on reporting FDIDs to the CAT Customer & Account Information System ("CAIS").

#### 2.4.3. Equity Symbols

Industry Members must report CAT Events related to listed equity Eligible Securities to CAT using the symbology of the primary listing exchange and must report CAT Events related to OTC Equity Securities using FINRA OTC symbology.

#### 2.4.3.1. CAT Symbol Master

CAT will provide a start-of-day equity symbol master list, an intraday equity symbol master list, and an end-of-day equity symbol master list each day on the <u>CAT Public Website</u>.

The symbol master file for Industry Members contains the following information:

- Listing exchange for listed securities with the symbol in the symbology of the listing exchange
- FINRA symbology for OTC Equity Securities
- Flag indicating whether the symbol is a test symbol.

Guidance for reporting order events occurring prior to an IPO symbol's inclusion on the CAT Reportable Securities List in Phase 2d is still under consideration<sup>2</sup>. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ A33</u> for additional information.

#### 2.4.4. Option Symbols

As stated above, the CAT NMS Plan requires symbols to be reported to CAT in the symbology of the listing exchange. Standard option symbols established across exchanges as the result of the Option Symbology Initiative (OSI) must be used for any single-leg listed options.

#### 2.4.4.1. Flex Percent Option Symbols

FLEX Percent options can only be uniquely identified using the OSI once their deterministic prices are known. When reporting the *optionID* for a FLEX Percent option, Industry Members must append "%" to the beginning of the standard OSI symbol. This will enable the CAT system to differentiate between a strike value that is expressed in percent terms from one that is expressed in dollars and cents.

FLEX Percent option symbols expressed with percentage strike values will have 22 characters. For example, an option order with *optionID* %1AAPL 200131C00095000 indicates it is a Flex Percent option order on OSI symbol 1AAPL 200131C00095000.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The participants intend to make the necessary filings in order to defer this activity to Phase 2d

#### 2.4.5. Corporate Actions

The CAT System will maintain historical symbology in the Central Repository that includes corporate actions.

CAT will receive daily corporate action files and symbol updates from the various data sources (including equity and options listing exchanges, FINRA OTC Equity Symbols, Data Distribution Services from Options Clearing Corporation, etc.) and publish daily symbol master files to the Industry Members. The symbol changes impacted by corporate actions will be reflected in the daily symbol master files. Industry Members must use the updated symbol in Reportable Events from the effective date of the symbol change. Failure to report in the updated symbol would result in rejects of the record(s).

Industry Members are not required to report order adjustments due to corporate actions, e.g., price or size changes. However, if an Industry Member chooses to report an adjustment resulting from a corporate action, the adjustment must be reported using the Order Modified event (or Order Adjusted event).

#### 2.4.5.1. Options Intraday Listing or Delisting

CAT accommodates intraday listing of options by exchanges. Industry Members must report the OSI symbol as the *optionID*, just like for previously listed options.

CAT will maintain a historical record of option symbols, including symbols that have been delisted. Exchanges and the OCC will provide reference data to CAT for option symbols that are listed or delisted intraday.

## 2.5. Data Types

CAT will accept two kinds of text-based files: JSON and CSV. Data types used throughout this document are described below.

To support JSON and CSV submissions, the <u>Industry Member Schema</u> (JSON) file is available on the CAT public website that describes each data type with required representation formats and a mapping that defines the position in a CSV representation.

When a data field is marked as either optional or conditional, some records may not provide values for that field. In such a case, the field is simply not reported as part of the JSON record. In a CSV record, it is reported as an empty column.<sup>3</sup>

#### 2.5.1. Data Validation Based on Data Types

All data submitted to CAT will be validated based on the defined data type of each item, including proper formatting and range checking. All File Names, Field Names and Field Values are case sensitive in CAT with the exception of Data Type BOOLEAN. During validations, if the case does not match, an error will occur. Examples of accepted values are detailed in the table below. Valid values for Choice fields are defined in <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for each data element. Valid data values, ranges, and formats will be specified in the record schema files, which will be used to validate submitted data element values. Records and values that fail validation will be rejected and will be reported as feedback to the Reporter and Data Submitter as detailed in Section 7.

| Data Type | JSON Type | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--|
| Numeric   | NUMBER    | Composed of digits with an optional decimal point. Values must represent<br>the exact value as per the examples:<br>1235<br>1235.67<br>1235.67<br>Numeric data types described in this document will include two numbers,<br>the first is the maximum number of digits before the decimal point, and the<br>second is the maximum number of digits after the decimal point. For<br>example, Numeric (6,4) indicates that the number can have a maximum of 6<br>digits before the decimal point and a maximum of 4 digits after the decimal<br>point.<br>Examples which comply with Numeric (6,4) include:<br>-999999.9999<br>-0.1<br>0<br>0.0001<br>100<br>100.100 |

#### Table 3: Data Types

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> For each CSV record, all fields up to and including the furthest of the last required field and last provided field for the record must be included. For example, consider the Order Route Event in <u>Section 4.3</u> where a number of fields are conditional or optional, including the last five fields. Each field through *multiLegInd* (the last required field) must be provided (either with data or as an empty column). If one of the remaining non-required fields is provided, such as *netPrice*, then all values through *netPrice* must be provided.

| Data Type      | JSON Type | Description   |
|----------------|-----------|---|
|                | 51        | • 999999.99   |
|                |           | • 0.25  |
|                |           | • 099999.9990   |
|                |           | • 0999999.99990   |
|                |           |   |
|                |           | Numeric values must always include a digit in the portion before the decimal. The fractional portion is optional. (for example, 0.25 cannot be represented as .25).   |
|                |           | Examples which do not comply with Numeric (6,4) include:  |
|                |           | • 1234567.0   |
|                |           | • .123  |
|                |           | • 1.12345   |
|                |           | • 10.   |
|                |           | • 40a   |
|                |           |   |
|                |           | <ul> <li>Numeric data types that require 0 digits after the decimal place should not include a decimal. The following example does not comply with Numeric (6,0):</li> <li>1234.5</li> </ul>  |
|                |           | • 1234.0  |
| Price          | NUMBER    | Numeric (10,8), which supports prices in the inclusive range from -9999999999.99999999 to 999999999.99999999.   |
| Real Quantity  | NUMBER    | Numeric (12,6) with up to 12 digits before the decimal point and up to 6 digits after the decimal point. However, the type Real Quantity cannot have trailing zeros in the decimal quantities. Trailing zeros in the decimal quantity will result in a rejection. |
|                |           | For example, a value of 100.00 would not be accepted for the type Real Quantity, only 100 would be accepted. Similarly, a value of 100.10 would not be accepted, only 100.1 is acceptable for the type Real Quantity. Real Quantity must not be a negative value. |
| Whole Quantity | NUMBER    | Numeric (12,0). An integer value with no decimal fraction component. Whole Quantity must not be a negative value.   |
| Integer        | NUMBER    | An integer value (positive, negative, or zero), with no decimal fraction component, in the inclusive range from -9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to 9,223,372,036,854,775,807 (the same range as a 64-bit signed integer).  |
| Unsigned       | NUMBER    | An unsigned value, greater than or equal to zero, with no decimal fraction component, in the inclusive range from 0 to 18,446,744,073,709,551,615 (the same range as a 64-bit unsigned integer).  |
| Boolean        | BOOLEAN   | A value with two choices: true or false. In CSV representation, the value must equal true or false (no quotation marks). In JSON representation, if the field is not present, the value is considered false. Boolean values are NOT case sensitive.               |
| Alphanumeric   | STRING    | A string, composed only of letters and digits [a-zA-Z0-9]. When an  |
|                |           | Alphanumeric type is described, it will include a number, indicating the maximum length of the field. For example, Alphanumeric (7) means that the field can contain up to 7 characters. Alphanumeric values are case sensitive.                                  |

| Data Type | JSON Type                       | Description  |
|-----------|---------------------------------|--|
|           |                                 | string may not include the following characters which serve as delimiters:   |
|           |                                 | • comma (ASCII decimal 44, hex 2C),  |
|           |                                 | • pipe (ASCII decimal 124, hex 7C),  |
|           |                                 | • double quote (ASCII decimal 34, hex 22), and   |
|           |                                 | • @ (ASCII decimal 64, hex 40).  |
|           |                                 | When a Text data type is described, it will include a number, indicating the maximum length of the field. For example, Text (7) means that the field can contain up to 7 characters. Text values are case sensitive.   |
|           |                                 | When represented in JSON, the following rule applies:  |
|           |                                 | Backslash '\' is a reserved printable character in JSON and must be escaped in order to be used in strings by inserting a backslash prior to it within the string. For example: routedOrderID = 1234\ABCD must be reported to CAT as "routedOrderID":"1234\\ABCD".   |
|           |                                 | If the backslash is not escaped, it will be omitted from the string. For example, if the following is reported to CAT, "routedOrderID":"1234\ABCD", it will be stored as routedOrderID = 1234ABCD.   |
|           |                                 | Escape characters do not participate in the field value length.  |
| Date      | NUMBER                          | An 8-digit integer representing the date in YYYYMMDD.  |
| Timestamp | STRING or<br>Unsigned<br>NUMBER | A timestamp represents a moment in time. Two timestamp formats are supported including STRING and NUMBER.  |
|           |                                 | Timestamps formatted as a STRING have a maximum length of 25 and are<br>formatted as 'YYYYMMDD HHMMSS.CCCNNNNNN' with the Date and<br>Time portions, separated by a space (ASCII decimal 32, hex 20) or the letter<br>T (ASCII decimal 84, hex 54). All timestamps submitted in STRING format<br>must be in Eastern Time (ET). |
|           |                                 | <ul> <li>The Date portion must include four digit year, two digit month, and two digit day. Valid values: YYYY = 0000 - 9999, MM = 00 - 12, DD = 00 - 31.</li> </ul>   |
|           |                                 | • The <b>Time</b> portion must include a two digit hour, two digit minute, two digit seconds. Valid values: HH = 00 - 23, MM = 01 - 59, SS = 01 - 59, CCC = 000 - 999, NNNNNN = 000000 - 9999999.  |
|           |                                 | Examples which comply with Timestamp in STRING format:   |
|           |                                 | • 20190617T000120.00000000   |
|           |                                 | • 20190617T000120  |
|           |                                 | <ul> <li>20190617T000120.000</li> </ul>  |
|           |                                 | <ul> <li>20170107T213000.123456789</li> </ul>  |
|           |                                 | • 20170107 213000.123456789  |
|           |                                 | • 20190617 000120.123000000  |
|           |                                 |  |
|           |                                 | Examples which do not comply with Timestamp in STRING format:  |
|           |                                 | • 20190617T0120  |
|           |                                 | • 20190617T000120.   |
|           |                                 | As an alternative format, timestamp can be submitted as a value of type<br>Unsigned, representing the number of nanoseconds that have elapsed  |

| Data Type           | JSON Type | Description  |
|---------------------|-----------|--|
|                     |           | since 00:00:00 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), Thursday, 1 January 1970, not counting leap seconds. This is also commonly known as POSIX time or UNIX time. The same point in time from the above example would be represented as the number 1483842600123456789. Timestamps submitted in UTC must not be adjusted for Eastern Time. |
|                     |           | Note that the data type is different between the two formats. In JSON, the first representation requires it to be surrounded by double quotes, while the second does not.  |
|                     |           | Examples which comply with Timestamp in NUMBER format:<br>• 1483842600123456789  |
|                     |           | <ul> <li>Examples which do not comply with Timestamp in NUMBER format:</li> <li>20190617T000120</li> <li>20190617 000120</li> </ul>  |
| Name/Value<br>Pairs | OBJECT    | An object composed of a list of zero or more attributes where each attribute<br>is either a name with no value, or a name with an accompanying value.<br>Multiple attributes are separated by a delimiter.   |
|                     |           | When represented in JSON, the following rules apply:   |
|                     |           | <ul> <li>The OBJECT is contained within curly brackets { }</li> </ul>  |
|                     |           | Name/Value Pairs are comma separated   |
|                     |           | • A value accompanied by a name must be formatted as per the data type syntax required in JSON   |
|                     |           | • A name with no value must include the Boolean value as indicated in the below examples.  |
|                     |           | For example, <i>handlingInstructions</i> are represented as follows in JSON: <b>"handlingInstructions"</b> :{  |
|                     |           | "AOK": true,   |
|                     |           | "DISP": 10.00,<br>"TMO","20100410T002246 122456780"  |
|                     |           | "TMO":"20190419T092316.123456789",<br>"AucResp":"AuctionID456"   |
|                     |           | }  |
|                     |           | When represented in CSV, the following rules apply:  |
|                     |           | The OBJECT is represented in a single position delimited by comma  |
|                     |           | Name/Value Pairs are pipe delimited  |
|                     |           | • A value accompanied by a name is prefixed by an equal sign   |
|                     |           | A name with no value must only include the name  |
|                     |           | In CSV, handlingInstructions is represented as:  |
|                     |           | AOK DISP=10.00 TMO=20190419T092316.123456789 AucResp=<br>AuctionID456  |
|                     |           | <i>timeInForce</i> is also defined as a Name/Value Pair, however only one Choice value is applicable. The following examples demonstrate how to represent  |

| Data Type                       | JSON Type                      | Description  |   |                                   |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|
|                                 | 51                             | in JSON and CSV:   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | Ex   | JSON  | CSV                               |
|                                 |                                | 1  | "timeInForce":{"DAY":<br>20190528}                              | DAY=20190528                      |
|                                 |                                | 2  | "timeInForce":{"GTT":<br>"20190528T160000.000000"}              | GTT=20190528T160000.000000        |
|                                 |                                | 3  | "timeInForce":{"IOC": true}                                     | IOC                               |
| Array                           | ARRAY                          | A list of 0, 1 or more values of the same data type.<br>When represented in JSON, the following rules apply:   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | ARRAY is within a set of brackets []   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | Elements within the array are comma separated.     Eor example, atsOrderTube is represented as the following in ISON:  |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | For example, <i>atsOrderType</i> is represented as the following in JSON:<br>"atsOrderType":["PEG","midPEG"]   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | <ul> <li>When represented in CSV, the following rules apply:</li> <li>ARRAY is represented in a single position delimited by comma</li> <li>Elements in the array are pipe delimited</li> </ul>  |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | When represented in CSV, it is:<br>,,,PEG midPEG,,,  |   |                                   |
| Choice                          | STRING                         | A Text field with an explicit list of acceptable values. <u>Appendix G: Data</u><br><u>Dictionary</u> lists the acceptable values for each Choice field.   |   |                                   |
| Symbol                          | STRING                         | Text (22). Refer to <u>Section 2.4.3</u> and <u>Section 2.4.4</u> for more details on Equity and Options symbols. The string is case sensitive.  |   |                                   |
| Message Type                    | STRING                         | Alphanumeric (5) indicating the type of message being reported.  |   |                                   |
| CAT Reporter<br>IMID            | STRING                         | Alphanumeric (7) - a CAT Reporter IMID.  |   |                                   |
| Exchange ID                     | STRING                         | Alphanumeric (7) – identifier that applies to exchanges.   |   |                                   |
| CAT Submitter<br>ID             | Unsigned<br>NUMBER             | A unique ID assigned by CAT to the CAT Reporting Agent.  |   |                                   |
| Industry<br>Member ID<br>(IMID) | STRING                         | Text (16) – CRD and SRO-assigned Market Participant Identifier assigned by an SRO to one of its members.   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | Formatted as <crd market="" of="" participant="" the="">:<sro-assigned market<br="">Participant Identifier&gt;.</sro-assigned></crd>   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | Example: CRD 123, IMID ABCD is populated as 123:ABCD   |   |                                   |
| Multi-<br>Dimensional<br>Array  | Multi-<br>Dimensional<br>ARRAY | A compound object that consists of an array of objects. The JSON and CSV syntax for this data type is consistent with other Multi-Dimensional Array JSON Types. Multi-Dimensional Array is specified as the data type within the Metadata File Definition for Submissions as well as Metadata File Definitions for Error Feedback. |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                | When represented in JSON, the following rules apply:   |   |                                   |
| •                               |                                | ARRAY is within a set of brackets []   |   |                                   |
|                                 |                                |  | Each OBJECT contained in the ARRAY is within curly brackets { } |                                   |
|                                 |                                |  | lements within each object are cor                              |                                   |
|                                 |                                | • C  | onditional elements that do not ha                              | ve a value are not required to be |

| Data Type                   | JSON Type                      | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
|                             |                                | included.  |
|                             |                                | <ul> <li>When represented in CSV, the following rules apply:</li> <li>ARRAY is represented in a single position delimited by comma</li> <li>Each object contained in the ARRAY is pipe delimited</li> <li>Elements within each object are delimited by @</li> <li>All elements defined for the Object must be represented in their specified position, even when there is not applicable value.</li> </ul>   |
| Trade Side<br>Details       | Multi-<br>Dimensional<br>ARRAY | A compound object that consists of a list of data elements which supports<br>the reporting of buy side details and sell side details in a Trade Event. When<br>Trade Side Details are reported, each side will represent one set of details.<br><i>buyDetails</i> and <i>sellDetails</i> are two different fields. Each field is defined to<br>contain an ARRAY that is limited to one object.<br>For example, Trade Side Details ( <i>buyDetails</i> and <i>sellDetails</i> ) are<br>represented as follows in JSON:<br>" <b>buyDetails</b> " : [<br>{"orderID" : "OrderABC",<br>"orderKeyDate": "20190419T000000",<br>"side" : "B"}<br>],<br>"sellDetails" : [<br>{"side" : "SL",<br>"firmDesignatedID" : "Prop123",<br>"accountHolderType" : "P"}<br>]<br>When represented in CSV, refer to the following example:<br>.,,,20190419T0000000@OrderABC@B@@@@.@@S@@Prop123@P@ |
|                             |                                | Refer to <u>Section 4.11.1</u><br><u>Table 46: Trade Side Details</u> for the list of fields.  |
| Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Multi-<br>Dimensional<br>ARRAY | A compound object that consists of a list of data elements that represents firm side or customer/client side details of an Order Fulfillment. Refer to <u>Section 4.12.1</u><br><u>Table 50: Fulfillment Side Details and Section 5.1.11.1 Table 85: Options Fulfillment Side Details</u> for the list of fields.  |
| Leg Details                 | Multi-<br>Dimensional<br>ARRAY | A compound object that consists of a list of data elements that represents<br>one or more individual legs of a multi-leg option order as required on all<br>Multi-Leg Option events.   |
| Aggregated<br>Orders        | Multi-<br>Dimensional<br>ARRAY | A compound object that consists of a list of data elements that represents<br>one or more orders being aggregated. The <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field may<br>include 0, 1, or more orders, with each order having a set of required data<br>elements.<br>For example, an <i>aggregatedOrders</i> will be presented as following in JSON:<br>" <b>aggregatedOrders</b> ":[<br>{"orderID" : "O1234",  |

| Data Type | JSON Type | Description  |
|-----------|-----------|--|
|           |           | "orderKeyDate": "20190419T000000"},  |
|           |           | {"orderID" : "O1235",  |
|           |           | "orderKeyDate" : "20190419T092316.123456789"},   |
|           |           | {"orderID" : "O1236",  |
|           |           | "orderKeyDate" : "1483842600123450000",  |
|           |           | "quantity" : "800"}  |
|           |           | ]  |
|           |           |  |
|           |           | When represented in CSV, refer to the following example:   |
|           |           | ,,,O1234@20190419T000000@@   |
|           |           | O1235@20190419T092316.123456789@@  |
|           |           | O1236@1483842600123450000@800@,,,  |
|           |           |  |
|           |           | If the multi-dimensional array is blank, CSV must only contain the first level delimiter, the comma. Only comma acts as the place holder, the lower level delimiter '@' must not be added. |

#### 2.5.2. Required, Conditional, and Optional Fields

Throughout this document, event types and their fields will be defined. Each field will be notated with the abbreviation R, C, O or A to represent whether it is required, conditional, optional or applicable for ATSs only. This codification will appear in the last column of each table describing an event.

| Table 4: Include Key |
|----------------------|
|----------------------|

| Value  | Abbreviation  | Description  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Required   | R   | Required for the given event. This field must always be included.        |  |
| Conditional         C         Conditionally required for the given event, depending upon other values submitted in the Reportable Event message. |   |  |  |
| Optional   | al O Optional for the given event. May be included at the discretion of the reporter/submitter. |  |  |
| ATS  | А   | Applicable for ATSs only. Required when the CAT Reporter IMID is an ATS. |  |

## 2.6. Linkage Overview

This section describes the Linkage Keys that are used to create lifecycles in CAT and explains how the Linkage Keys are constructed via different data elements in respective Reportable Events. When combined, these data elements must create a Linkage Key that is unique. All Reportable Events will be linked in CAT via the daisy chain approach and do not rely on timestamps or sequence in order to link events within a lifecycle.

# 2.6.1. CAT Linkage Keys

Below is the list of Linkage Keys that connect CAT events within an Industry Member and across Industry Members. In instances of a merger or acquisition, the *originatingIMID* will be used in place of the *CATReporterIMID* to support linkage.

| Linkage Key   | Description  | Fields  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Order Keys – Duplica  | Order Keys – Duplication of Order Keys results in the rejection of all events with the same key  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Order Key   | Links together the events of the same order,<br>within an Industry Member.<br>For example, Order Key links an Order<br>Accepted event to a subsequent Order<br>Route event.  | <ul> <li>orderKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> <li>orderID</li> </ul>                |  |  |  |  |
| Prior Order Key   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Parent Order Key  | Links Child (Option) Order events and<br>(Option) Order Internal Route Accepted<br>events to the related parent order event.<br>For example, links an Order Internal Route<br>Accepted event to a parent New Order<br>event. | <ul> <li>vents and</li> <li>parentOrderKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> </ul>        |  |  |  |  |
| Manual Order Key  | Links an order event representing a<br>duplicative electronic message to the<br>previously reported order event<br>representing the original manual order.   | <ul> <li>manualOrderKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> <li>manualOrderID</li> </ul>    |  |  |  |  |
|   | Allocation Keys – Duplication of Trade, Fulfillm<br>with the same key. Duplication of TRF Linkage  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Trade Key   | Links Trade events to related Trade<br>Supplement events.  | <ul> <li>tradeKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol</li> <li>tradeID</li> </ul>                              |  |  |  |  |
| Fulfillment KeyLinks CAT Order Fulfillment events to<br>related Order Fulfillment Supplement<br>events. Links CAT Order Fulfillment events<br>to a related Order Fulfillment Amendment or<br>Order event if the <i>fulfillmentID</i> remains the<br>same. |  | <ul> <li>fillKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> <li>fulfillmentID</li> </ul>           |  |  |  |  |
| Prior Fulfillment<br>Key  | Links an Order Fulfillment event to a related<br>Order Fulfillment Amendment event if a new<br><i>fulfillmentID</i> is assigned.   | <ul> <li>priorFillKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> <li>priorFulfillmentID</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |

### Table 5: Linkage Keys

| Linkage Key   | Description  | Fields   |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <b>TRF Linkage Key</b> Links the Trade event reported by the Industry Member to the related media tape report in the TRF/ADF/ORF.             |  | <ul> <li>Event Date</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol</li> <li>tapeTradeID</li> <li>marketCenterID</li> </ul>         |  |
| related Amended Allocation events if the<br>allocationID remains the same.• CATRe<br>• symbol• symbol   |  | <ul> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> </ul>  |  |
| Prior Allocation<br>Key   | Links CAT Post-Trade Allocation events to related Amended Allocation events if a new <i>allocationID</i> is assigned.  | <ul> <li>priorAllocationKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol (or optionID)</li> <li>priorAllocationID</li> </ul> |  |
| Exchange Trade<br>Linkage Key   | Links a Trade event or Option Trade event<br>to the related exchange Order Trade event   | Refer to <u>Section 2.6.3</u> below for more detailed descriptions.  |  |
| Quote Keys – Duplica  | tion of Quote Keys results in the rejection of all   | events with the same key   |  |
| Quote Key   | Links new quote events reported by the<br>Industry Member to other related quote<br>events.<br>For example, links a Quote Received event<br>to a related Quote Cancelled event.  | <ul> <li>quoteKeyDate</li> <li>CATReporterIMID</li> <li>symbol</li> <li>quoteID</li> </ul>                                   |  |
| Prior Quote Key       Links a quote event being modified to the previous quote.       • priorQuoteKeyI         • CATReporterIN       • symbol |  | • CATReporterIMID  |  |
| IDQS Linkage Key  | DQS Linkage KeyFor Order Route events reported by an<br>IDQS directed to a specific quote displayed<br>on the IDQS, links the Order Route event<br>reported by the IDQS to the related Quote<br>Received event reported by the IDQS.Refer to Section 2.6.3 below for m<br>detailed descriptions. |  |  |
| Route Linkage Keys –<br>same key  | Route Linkage Keys – Duplication of Route Linkage Keys will result in unlinked errors for all records ha<br>same key   |  |  |
| Route Linkage Key   | Links the CAT events reported by the<br>Industry Member routing an order away and<br>the Industry Member accepting the order.  | Refer to <u>Section 2.6.3</u> below for more detailed descriptions.  |  |
| Quote Route Key   | Links quote events reported by an Industry<br>Member routing a quote to an IDQS and the<br>IDQS receiving the quote.   | Refer to see <u>Section 2.6.3</u> below for more detailed descriptions.  |  |

#### 2.6.2. Reporting Responsibilities of Sender/Receiver

Industry Members are responsible for reporting routes, modifications, and cancellations to CAT. When modifying or cancelling orders, Industry Members are required to report any request received denoting the time that the request was received. Industry Members are not required to report the modification or cancellation request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a modification or cancellation request was received that was too late to modify/cancel, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there was no confirmation time), the request must be reported as an Order Modification/Order Cancel Request event.

Industry Members are not required to report requests to modify or cancel an order that were sent to another Industry Member broker-dealer or exchange. Separately, Industry Members are required to report a modification or cancel once the cancellation or modification was confirmed.

Below is a list of <u>sample</u> scenarios and the reporting responsibilities of the sender (Broker A) and the receiver (Broker B). The sequence or action description may vary based on the values used to populate the timestamp for each event in accordance with requirements outlined in Sections 4 and 5. This guidance is also applicable to the sender (Broker A) when routing to an Exchange instead of another Industry Member Broker-Dealer. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for detailed examples.

|   | Sender   | (Broker A)  | Receiver (Broke                         | r B or Exchange)   |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| Scenario  | Action   | CAT Report  | Action                                  | CAT Report   |
| Routing an Order  |  |   |   |  |
| Broker A routes an<br>order to Broker B   | 1) Routes the<br>order to Broker B   | Order Route   | 2) Accepts the<br>order from Broker A   | Order Accepted   |
| An Order routed from<br>Broker A to Broker B is<br>rejected by Broker B   | 1) Routes the<br>order to Broker B   | Order Route with<br>routeRejectedFlag<br>populated as 'true'                                      | 2) Rejects the order from Broker A      | N/A  |
| Customer/Client Modifica  | ation/Cancellation of a  | a Previously Routed Ord   | er                                      |  |
| Customer/client of<br>Broker A requests to<br>modify an order<br>previously routed to<br>Broker B<br>Broker A modifies the<br>route to Broker B | 1) Receives the<br>customer/client<br>order modification<br>request (as either<br>modification or<br>cancel/replace<br>request) and<br>modifies route to<br>Broker B | Modification<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOM) and<br>Route Modified<br>event | 2) Receives<br>Request from<br>Broker A | Order Modification<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOM) |

## Table 6: Reporting Responsibilities of Sender/Receiver

|   | Sender (Broker A)   |  | Receiver (Broker B or Exchange)                                 |  |  |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| Scenario  | Action  | CAT Report   | Action  | CAT Report   |  |
|   | 4) Receives<br>confirmation from<br>Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS                                      | Order Modified<br>event<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> in<br>MEOM is the<br>confirmation time)                       | 3) Confirms<br>modification to<br>Broker A                      | Order Modified<br>event<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time)               |  |
| Customer/client of<br>Broker A requests to<br>modify an order<br>previously routed to<br>Broker B<br>Broker A cancels the | 1) Receives the<br>customer/client<br>modification<br>request and<br>routes cancel/new<br>order to Broker B | Order Modification<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOM), Route<br>Cancelled, and<br>Order Route | 2) Receives the<br>cancel/new order<br>request from<br>Broker A | Order Cancel<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOC)                               |  |
| route and sends a new<br>route to Broker B  | 4) Receives<br>confirmation from<br>Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS                                      | Order Modified<br>(eventTimestamp in<br>MEOM is the<br>confirmation time)  | 3) Confirms<br>cancel/new order to<br>Broker A                  | Order Cancelled<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time) and Order<br>Accepted |  |
| Customer/client of<br>Broker A requests to<br>cancel an order that<br>was previously routed<br>to Broker B.               | 1) Receives the<br>customer/client<br>cancellation<br>request and<br>cancels route to<br>Broker B           | Order Cancel<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOC) and Route<br>Cancelled                        | 2) Receives the<br>request from<br>Broker A                     | Order Cancel<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOC)                               |  |
|   | 4) Receives<br>confirmation from<br>Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS                                      | Order Cancelled<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time)                                       | 3) Confirms<br>cancellation to<br>Broker A                      | Order Cancelled<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time)                       |  |
| Modification/Cancellation   | n of a Previously Rout  | ed Firm Order  |   |  |  |
| Broker A requests to<br>modify a firm order<br>previously routed to<br>Broker B   | 1) Broker A<br>modifies route to<br>Broker B (as<br>either modification<br>or cancel/replace<br>request)    | Route Modified<br>event  | 2) Receives<br>Request from<br>Broker A                         | Order Modification<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOM)                         |  |
|   | 4) Receives the<br>confirmation from<br>Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS                                  | Order Modified<br>event<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> in<br>MEOM is the<br>confirmation time)                       | 3) Confirms<br>modification to<br>Broker A                      | Order Modified<br>event<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time)               |  |
| Broker A requests to<br>modify an order<br>previously routed to<br>Broker B<br>Broker A cancels the                       | 1) Broker A routes<br>cancel/new order<br>to Broker B   | Route Cancelled<br>and Order Route   | 2) Receives the<br>cancel/new order<br>request from<br>Broker A | Order Cancel<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOC)                               |  |
| route and sends a new<br>route to Broker B  | 4) Receives the<br>confirmation from<br>Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS                                  | Order Modified<br>(eventTimestamp in<br>MEOM is the<br>confirmation time)  | 3) Confirms<br>cancel/new order to<br>Broker A                  | Order Cancelled<br>(eventTimestamp is<br>the confirmation<br>time) and Order<br>Accepted         |  |
| Broker A requests to cancel an order that   | 1) Broker A cancels route to  | Route Cancelled  | 2) Receives the<br>request from                                 | Order Cancel<br>Request (or  |  |

|   | Sender (Broker A)  |  | Receiver (Broker B or Exchange)   |  |  |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Scenario  | Action   | CAT Report   | Action  | CAT Report   |  |
| was previously routed to Broker B.  | Broker B   |  | Broker A  | <i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOC)  |  |
|   | 4) Receives the<br>confirmation from<br>Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS       | Order Cancelled<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time)   | 3) Confirms<br>cancellation to<br>Broker A                                      | Order Cancelled<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>the confirmation<br>time) |  |
| Firm Initiated Cancellation   |  |  | Without a Correspondi   | ng   |  |
| Broker A initiates a<br>modification on a<br>previously routed order          | 1) Modifies route<br>to Broker B   | Route Modified   | 2) Receives the<br>request from<br>Broker A                                     | Order Modification<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOM)   |  |
|   |  |  | 3) Confirms<br>modification to<br>Broker A                                      | Order Modified<br>(eventTimestamp is<br>confirmation time)                 |  |
| Broker A initiates a<br>cancellation on a<br>previously routed order          | 1) Cancels route<br>to Broker B  | Route Cancelled  | 2) Receives the<br>request from<br>Broker A                                     | Order Cancel<br>Request (or<br><i>requestTimestamp</i><br>in MEOC)         |  |
|   |  |  | 3) Confirms<br>cancellation to<br>Broker A                                      | Order Cancelled<br>(eventTimestamp is<br>confirmation time)                |  |
| Unsolicited Modification/<br>Modification/Cancellation                        |  |  | the Receiving Firm Wi   | ithout a Corresponding   |  |
| Broker B initiates a<br>modification of an<br>order received from<br>Broker A | 2) Receives the<br>unsolicited update<br>from Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS | No Route Modified<br>event required.<br>Broker A must report<br>any subsequent<br>action on the order,<br>such as a<br>modification or a<br>route  | 1) Modifies the<br>order and sends<br>unsolicited update<br>to Broker A         | Order Modified<br>(eventTimestamp is<br>confirmation time)                 |  |
| Broker B initiates a<br>cancellation of an<br>order received from<br>Broker A | 2) Receives the<br>unsolicited cancel<br>from Broker B and<br>updates<br>OMS/EMS | No Route Cancelled<br>event required.<br>Broker A must report<br>any subsequent<br>action on the order,<br>such as a<br>cancellation or a<br>route | 1) Cancels the<br>order and sends<br>unsolicited<br>cancellation to<br>Broker A | Order Cancelled<br>( <i>eventTimestamp</i> is<br>confirmation time)        |  |

## 2.6.3. Summary of Route and TRF Linkage Keys

<u>Table 7</u> below summarizes the required data elements to construct the Route Linkage Key, which is used for linking Route and Order Accepted events reported by different entities in CAT. The combination of the data elements that make up the Route Linkage Key must be unique for the sender and receiver. When

the Route Linkage Key is not unique, unlinked errors will be returned for all records having the same Route Linkage Key.

The *routedOrderID* field, which participates in the Route Linkage Key, is defined as a Text field and must **not** include the following characters which serve as delimiters: comma, pipe, double quote, and the @ symbol. When reporting to CAT in JSON, backslash is a reserved printable character and must be escaped in order to participate in the *routedOrderID*. If a backslash is used in the *routedOrderID* field and is not escaped when reporting in JSON, route linkage errors may occur. Refer to <u>Section 6.1.2.1</u> for additional guidance.

<u>Table 7</u> below also summarizes the required data elements to construct the TRF Linkage Key, which is used for linking Trade events to the related media tape report in the TRF/ADF/ORF. Non-media trade reports are not included in TRF linkage. The combination of the data elements that make up the TRF Linkage Key must be unique. When the TRF Linkage Key is not unique, all events with the same TRF Linkage Key will be rejected.

Industry Members may link to either the Reporting Side or the Contra Side of the related Trade Report, but may not combine elements between the Reporting Side and the Contra side of the Trade Report. If the *CATReporterIMID* in the MEOT record matches to the Reporting Side, the *tapeTradeID* must also match the Reporting Side. If the *CATReporterIMID* in the MEOT record matches to the Contra Side, the *tapeTradeID* must also match the Contra Side. If the *CATReporterIMID* in the MEOT record matches.

For Participant related event details, refer to the Plan Participant Technical Specifications.

| Item | Description                       | Sender                    | Receiver                      |
|------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Routing Between                   | IM                        | IM                            |
|      | Industry Members<br>(IMs)         | senderIMID                | senderIMID                    |
|      |                                   | destination (IMID)        | receiverIMID                  |
|      |                                   | Event Date                | Event Date                    |
|      |                                   | symbol (or optionID)      | symbol (or optionID)          |
|      |                                   | routedOrderID*            | routedOrderID*                |
| 2    | Routing from an                   | IM                        | Participant                   |
|      | Industry Member to<br>an Exchange | senderIMID                | routingParty                  |
|      | 5                                 | destination (Exchange ID) | <i>exchange</i> (Exchange ID) |
|      |                                   | Event Date                | Event Date                    |
|      |                                   | session                   | session                       |
|      |                                   | symbol (or optionID)      | symbol (or optionID)          |

## Table 7: Summary of Route and TRF Linkage Keys

| ltem | Description   | Sender                        | Receiver   |
|------|---|-------------------------------|--|
|      |   | routedOrderID*                | routedOrderID  |
| 3    | Routing from an   | Participant                   | IM   |
|      | Exchange to the<br>Exchange   | <i>exchange</i> (Exchange ID) | senderIMID (Exchange ID)                                       |
|      | Affiliated/Routing<br>Broker  | routingParty                  | receiverIMID   |
|      | DIOKEI  | Event Date                    | Event Date   |
|      |   | symbol (or optionID)          | symbol (or optionID)   |
|      |   | routedOrderID                 | routedOrderID*   |
| 4    | Routing from an   | IM                            | Foreign Broker-Dealer  |
|      | Industry Member to a<br>non-reporting<br>Foreign Entity                         | No Linkage                    |  |
| 5    | Routing a quote   | IM                            | IDQS   |
|      | event from an<br>Industry Member  | senderIMID                    | senderIMID   |
|      | broker-dealer to an IDQS.   | destination (IMID)            | receiverIMID   |
|      |   | Event Date                    | Event Date   |
|      |   | symbol                        | symbol   |
|      |   | routedQuoteID*                | receivedQuoteID*   |
| 6    | Trade is executed<br>and reported to both<br>CAT and the<br>TRF/ADF/ORF         | IM                            | TRF/ADF/ORF  |
|      |   | Event Date                    | Event Date portion of Execution Timestamp                      |
|      |   | CATReporterIMID               | Reporting or Contra MPIDs                                      |
|      |   | symbol                        | symbol   |
|      |   | tapeTradeID                   | Reporting or Contra Branch Sequence<br>Number or Compliance ID |
|      |   | marketCenterID                | Market Center ID   |
| 7    | Order Route event is  | IDQS (MEOR)                   | IDQS (MEQR)  |
|      | reported by an IDQS<br>directed to a specific<br>quote displayed on<br>the IDQS | CATReporterIMID               | CATReporterIMID  |
|      |   | destination                   | senderIMID   |
|      |   | quoteKeyDate                  | quoteKeyDate   |
|      |   | symbol                        | symbol   |
|      |   | quoteID                       | quoteID  |
| 8    | Trade is executed on  | IM (MOOT)                     | Participant (OT)   |
|      | an options floor and<br>is routed to an<br>exchange to print                    | Event Date                    | Event Date   |
|      |   | optionID                      | optionID   |
|      |   | tapeTradeID                   | MOOTLINK in executionCodes                                     |
|      |   | marketCenterID                | exchange   |
|      |   | side                          | side   |

#### 2.6.3.1. Routing Between Industry Members

The Route Linkage Key used to link events between Industry Members must be unique for the Event Date, *senderIMID, destination/receiverIMID, symbol/optionID* and *routedOrderID*. Session does not participate in the Route Linkage Key for routes between Industry Members when validating for uniqueness and when performing linkages. <sup>4</sup> These requirements apply to <u>both the sending and receiving Industry Member</u>.

Order linkage between industry members requires that the Route Linkage Key is equal between the sender and receiver. The sending and receiving firms must mutually agree on the IMID to be used if they have multiple SRO-assigned IMIDs. If there is no predetermined agreement between the sender and the receiver, firms may reference the default IMID list as outlined in <u>Section 2.4.1.3</u>. However, the default IMID list is not intended to replace communication between the sender and receiver.

Leading zeros will be removed from the *routedOrderID* field when constructing the Route Linkage Key. The *routedOrderID* field is not required for manual routes when the *manualFlag* is populated 'true'.

**Example Route Linkage Key when routing between Industry Members:** CAT Reporter ABCD (CRD 123) routes an order to DEFG (CRD 456). CAT Reporter DEFG receives the order. In this example, CAT Reporter ABCD uses the SRO-assigned identifier of ABC when routing.

| Sender – MEOR                          |          | Receiver – MEOA                           |          |
|--|----------|---|----------|
| CATReporterIMID ABCD                   |          | CATReporterIMID DEFG                      |          |
| senderIMID                             | 123:ABC  | senderIMID                                | 123:ABC  |
| destination                            | 456:DEFG | receiverIMID                              | 456:DEFG |
| Event Date (portion of eventTimestamp) | 05012018 | Event Date (portion of<br>eventTimestamp) | 05012018 |
| symbol                                 | XYZ      | symbol                                    | XYZ      |
| routedOrderID                          | ROID1234 | routedOrderID                             | ROID1234 |

#### Table 8: Route Linkage Key Fields When Routing Between Industry Members

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Industry Members commonly establish multiple connections or "sessions" between counterparties. If Industry Members have multiple points of connection or sessions established with counterparties, Industry Members should be aware that many common protocols (*i.e.* FIX), require unique order IDs on each order message per session. Industry Members should take proactive steps to ensure Route Linkage Key uniqueness when establishing additional trading sessions between counterparties.

#### 2.6.3.2. Routing to Exchanges

The Route Linkage Key used to link Routes to Exchanges must be unique for the Event Date, *senderIMID/routingParty, destination/exchange, symbol/optionID, routedOrderID* and *session*. The *session* participates in the Route Linkage Key for routes to an Exchange; it is used when validating for uniqueness and when performing linkages. The *session* represents the name of the connection used when routing an order to a national securities exchange.

When routing to exchanges, the *destination* must be the Exchange ID to which the order is routed. The *senderIMID* must be populated with the prefix equal to the CRD of the routing firm, and the suffix equal to exchange assigned identifier that was used in the order route message to the exchange. The identifier populated in the suffix must equal the *routingParty* field value reported by the exchange on the Participant Order Accepted event. See the <u>Plan Participant Technical Specifications</u> for more details.

The *senderIMID* in this scenario may be different from the *CATReporterIMID*. Refer to <u>Section 2.4.1.1</u> for additional guidance on how to populate the *CATReporterIMID* and *senderIMID*.

The *routedOrderID* is assigned to the order by the Industry Member when routing the order to the exchange. The *routedOrderID* field must be reported to CAT in the exact format as sent to the exchange. Firms should take note of each exchange's interface specifications regarding special characters or spaces as some exchange transmission protocols may remove certain characters or spaces. Leading zeros will be removed from the *routedOrderID* and *session* fields when constructing the Route Linkage Key. This field value must match the value for *routedOrderID* reported by the exchange in their Order Accepted event.

**Example Route Linkage Key when routing to an Exchange**: CAT Reporter ABCD (CRD 123) routes an order to Exchange EXCH. ABCD's SRO identifier at EXCH is ABC.

| Sender – MEOR                          |          | Receiver – EOA                            |          |
|--|----------|---|----------|
| CATReporterIMID ABCD                   |          | Exchange EXCH                             |          |
| senderIMID                             | 123:ABC  | routingParty                              | ABC      |
| destination                            | EXCH     | exchange                                  | EXCH     |
| Event Date (portion of eventTimestamp) | 05012018 | Event Date (portion of<br>eventTimestamp) | 05012018 |
| symbol                                 | XYZ      | symbol                                    | XYZ      |
| routedOrderID                          | ROID1234 | routedOrderID                             | ROID1234 |
| session                                | sess-01  | session                                   | sess-01  |

#### Table 9: Route Linkage Key Fields When Routing to an Exchange

For additional information on the values to be provided based on the exchange the order is routed to and specific guidance related to each field required for Exchange Route Matching, refer to the <u>Order Routing</u> <u>Field Mapping</u> document published on the IM Technical Specifications page of the CAT Public Website.

#### 2.6.3.3. Routing from an Exchange to the Exchange's Routing Broker

The Route Linkage Key used to link events between a route from an Exchange to the Exchange's Routing Broker must be unique for the Event Date, *exchange/senderIMID*, *routingParty/receiverIMID*, *symbol/optionID* and *routedOrderID*. The *session* does not participate in the Route Linkage Key for routes between an Exchange and the Exchange's Routing Broker when validating for uniqueness and when performing linkages.

When an Industry Member that is an exchange routing broker receives an order routed from the exchange, the *senderIMID* field must be the Exchange ID from which the order is received. Firms receiving an order from an exchange must populate the *receiverIMID* with the prefix equal to the CRD of the receiving firm, and the suffix equal to the identifier known by the exchange sending the order. The identifier populated in the suffix must equal the *routingParty* field value reported by the exchange on the Participant Order Route event. See the <u>Plan Participant Technical Specifications</u> for more details.

The *receiverIMID* in this scenario may be different from the CAT Reporter IMID. Refer to <u>Section 2.4.1.1</u> for additional guidance on how to populate the CAT Reporter IMID.

**Example Route Linkage Key when receiving an order from an Exchange:** Routing Broker ABCD (CRD 123) receives an order from Exchange EXCH. ABCD's SRO identifier at EXCH is ABC.

## Table 10: Route Linkage Key Fields When Receiving an Order From an Exchange

| Sender - EOR                              |          | Receive                                   | er – MEOA |
|---|----------|---|-----------|
| Exchange EXCH                             |          | CATReporterIMID ABCD                      |           |
| routingParty                              | ABC      | receiverIMID                              | 123:ABC   |
| exchange                                  | EXCH     | senderIMID                                | EXCH      |
| Event Date (portion of<br>eventTimestamp) | 05012018 | Event Date (portion of<br>eventTimestamp) | 05012018  |
| symbol                                    | XYZ      | symbol                                    | XYZ       |
| routedOrderID                             | ROID1234 | routedOrderID                             | ROID1234  |

#### 2.6.3.4. Routing to Foreign Destinations

When an order is routed to a foreign non-CAT-reporting entity, the *destinationType* must be marked as 'N' (Foreign). When routing to a foreign non-CAT-reporting entity, there is no requirement to report *senderIMID*, *destination*, or *routedOrderID*, but an Industry Member may choose to populate these fields.

When *destinationType* is 'N', a CRD Prefix is not required to be populated in the *destination* field if it is optionally populated.

If an Industry Member is unable to guarantee record level uniqueness of simultaneous routes to a foreign destination without populating the *senderIMID, destination,* or *routedOrderID* fields, then the Industry Member must populate any combination of these fields on its Order Route event that will guarantee record level uniqueness.

The *destinationType* and *senderType* values of 'O' are used to support linkage in scenarios where an order in an OTC equity symbol of a foreign security is routed between Industry Members, and the sender or receiver may not have had a CAT reporting obligation in accordance with <u>Section I</u> of the CAT FAQs. When *destinationType* or *senderType* 'O' is populated, linkage will be attempted on the Order Route or Order Accepted/Order Modified event. After linkage is attempted, if no link is found, the firm will not receive an unlinked error. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for detailed examples of reporting *destinationType* and *senderType* 'O' to CAT.

Refer to <u>Section I</u> of the CAT FAQs for additional information on routing orders to a foreign destination.

#### 2.6.3.5. Routes Rejected by the Destination Venue

Industry Members will be required to report an Order Route event with the *routeRejectedFlag* populated as 'true' if a sender receives notification from the destination venue that a route has been rejected by the recipient. If the sender has not received acknowledgment from the destination venue after a time period determined by the sender, and the sender "abandons" the route, the sender may mark the *routeRejectedFlag* as 'true'. Additionally, an Order Route Supplement event may be used to populate the *routeRejectedFlag* as 'true'.

While Industry Members are responsible for accurately reporting the *routeRejectedFlag* to CAT, linkage will be attempted on all Order Route events that contain a *routeRejectedFlag* as 'true' in order to account for instances where there may be a miscommunication between venues as to whether or not an order was accepted or rejected. After linkage is attempted, if no link is found, the firm will not receive an unlinked error if the *routeRejectedFlag* is populated as 'true'.

#### 2.6.3.6. Option Floor Trades

The Exchange Trade Linkage Key is used to link a manual options floor trade to the related Order Trade event reported by the participant. The Exchange Trade Linkage Key for manual options floor trades must be unique for the Event Date, *optionID, tapeTradeID*, and *marketCenterID*. The *side* will be included in the linkage key in order to ensure linkage to the correct side of the exchange OT. The *marketCenterID* must be the Exchange ID of the floor where the execution occurred. The *tapeTradeID* must be populated with a value determined and provided by the exchange.

**Example Exchange Trade Linkage Key**: Floor Broker ABCD (CRD 123) is the buyer in an order manually executed on the floor of Exchange EXCH.

# Table 11: Exchange Trade Linkage Key Fields for Options Executed Manually on the Exchange Floor and Printed on the Exchange

| Sender – MOOT                          |                      | Receiver – OT                          |                      |
|--|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| CATReporterIMID ABCD                   |                      | Exchange EXCH                          |                      |
| marketCenterID                         | EXCH                 | exchange                               | EXCH                 |
| Event Date (portion of eventTimestamp) | 20210503             | Event Date (portion of eventTimestamp) | 20210503             |
| optionID                               | ABCD 210716C00062500 | optionID                               | ABCD 210716C00062500 |
| tapeTradeID                            | ABCD12345            | MOOTLINK in executionCodes             | ABCD12345            |
| side                                   | S                    | side                                   | S                    |

For additional information on the values to be provided based on the exchange on which the trade is executed, and specific guidance related to each field required for Exchange Trade Matching, refer to the <u>Options Exchanges Trade Field Mapping</u> document published on the IM Technical Specifications page of the CAT Public Website.

#### 2.6.3.7. Equity Exchange Trade Linkage

In limited circumstances, the Exchange Trade Linkage Key is used to link a Trade event reported by an Industry Member to a related Order Trade event reported by a participant, as opposed to a related TRF report submitted by the Industry Member.

#### **NYSE Floor Cross**

The Exchange Trade Linkage Key for manual NYSE floor trades where the *manualFlag* is populated as 'true' must be unique for the Event Date, *symbol,* and *tapeTradeID*. The *marketCenterID* must reflect a

value of 'N' (New York Stock Exchange). The *tapeTradeID* must be populated with a value determined and provided by the exchange.

**Example Exchange Trade Linkage Key**: Floor Broker ABCD (CRD 123) is the buyer in an order manually executed on the NYSE floor.

# Table 12: Exchange Trade Linkage Key Fields for Orders Executed Manually on the NYSEExchange Floor and Printed on the Exchange

| Sender – MEOT                                  |           | Receiver – EOT                         |           |
|--|-----------|--|-----------|
| CATReporterIMID ABCD                           |           | Exchange EXCH                          |           |
| marketCenterID                                 | Ν         | exchange                               | NYSE      |
| Event Date (portion of <i>eventTimestamp</i> ) | 20210503  | Event Date (portion of eventTimestamp) | 20210503  |
| symbol   | XYZ       | symbol                                 | XYZ       |
| tapeTradeID                                    | ABCD12345 | tradeID                                | ABCD12345 |

# 3. Special Reporting Requirements

## 3.1. Alternative Trading Systems ("ATS") Reporting

ATSs are required to submit additional information in applicable CAT events. ATS fields must be populated if the *CATReporterIMID* is an ATS. Any ATS fields, such as *workingPrice*, that are not applicable to the event must be populated by the ATS using a value of "0". Industry Members that are not ATSs must leave these fields blank.

#### 3.1.1. National Best Bid and Offer (NBBO)

ATSs are required to report NBBO information.

The NBBO must be reported to CAT from the perspective of the ATS. Specifically, the NBBO (or relevant reference price) reported must be the NBBO in effect at the time of the order event, and the timestamp of when the ATS captured the effective NBBO (or relevant reference price). In addition, the ATS must identify the market data feed (NBBO Source) it used to obtain the NBBO (or relevant reference price).

If another reference price, such as the primary market's BBO, is used by the ATS, then the applicable reference price must be reported instead of the NBBO. If there is no price, the ATS must populate the *nbbPrice* and *nboPrice* fields with a value of "0".

While the *nbbQty* and *nboQty* fields are optional for ATSs, if an ATS chooses not to populate a quantity in these fields, they must be populated with a value of "0".

FINRA Rule 4554 requires ATSs using an alternative NBBO feed from what was reported on its ATS data submission to notify FINRA of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used. In order to comply with FINRA Rule 4554 for the purpose of CAT reporting, Industry Members must submit an ATS <u>NBBO Source Change Form</u> via email to FINRA CAT. Instructions for submitting this form are posted to <u>www.catnmsplan.com/forms</u>.

#### 3.1.2. ATS Order Types

For events reported by ATSs, *atsOrderType* field is used to capture ATS-specific order types. The *orderType* and *atsOrderType* fields are not mutually exclusive; ATSs must populate both fields on applicable events. Industry Members that are not ATSs must leave the *atsOrderType* field blank.

ATSs must register their order types with CAT at least 20 business days prior to the order type becoming effective using the CAT Reporter Portal. An order type must be registered before any relevant CAT

events can be submitted. An Order Type Identifier shall not be required for market and limit orders that have no other special handling instructions. Specific instructions for registering *atsOrderTypes* are available in <u>CAT Alert 2019-01</u>.

#### 3.1.3. Sequence Number

ATSs must also provide a sequence number assigned by the ATS's matching engine on all events reported to CAT by the ATS. Industry Members that are not ATSs are not required to populate the *seqNum* field.

#### 3.1.4. Display and Non-Display ATSs

ATSs are required to populate the *atsDisplayInd* indicating if the order is displayed outside of the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly disseminated quotation data. If the order is displayed (*atsDisplayInd* = 'S', 'Y', or 'A'), the ATS is required to populate both the *displayPrice* and *displayQty* fields indicating the price and quantity at which the order was displayed. If the order is not displayed (*atsDisplayInd* = 'N'), the ATS is required to populate and *displayQty* fields with a value of '0'. Industry Members that are not ATSs must leave the *atsDisplayInd*, *displayPrice*, and *displayQty* fields blank.

#### 3.1.5. CAT Reporter IMID

When reporting to CAT, Industry Members operating an ATS must populate the *CATReporterIMID* using their FINRA assigned ATS MPID.

## 3.2. Manual Orders

The CAT NMS Plan defines a Manual Order Event as "non-electronic communication of order-related information for which CAT Reporters must record and report the time of the event." Manual CAT events must be marked as a manual event using the *manualFlag* field and must include an electronic capture time if the manual event is captured in an order management or execution system.

Proprietary orders (both equities and options) that are simultaneously entered into an OMS/EMS upon origination are always considered electronic.

## 3.2.1. Manually Received CAT Events Immediately Systematized

Orders which are non-electronically communicated but immediately systematized (e.g., a broker received a call and directly enters the order into the order management system) must be marked as a manual event using the *manualFlag*. In this scenario, the Industry Member is required to report both the manual

time of order receipt and the electronic capture time, and the same timestamp must be reported in both fields in milliseconds. <sup>5</sup>

Orders which are received or routed via instant message (IM) or email are considered manual events. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ C7</u> for additional information.

Refer to <u>Section G</u> of the CAT FAQs for additional information on manual orders.

## 3.2.2. Manual CAT Events Followed by Separate Electronic Messages

If an Industry Member routes or receives an order manually and then subsequently sends or receives an electronic message to represent the manual instruction, the following reporting requirements apply:

- All material terms and conditions of a manually received or routed order, including time of route and receipt, must be reported to CAT on the required manual event, with all relevant timestamps representing when the manual CAT event occurred.
- Additional electronic messages related to a manual order or route that do not change any material term or condition of the original order are not required to be reported to CAT as they represent a duplicate of the original order.
- If the duplicate electronic message includes a routed order identifier that could be used to link the sender's route report to the receiver's new order, and the member has the ability to include this electronic information on the manual event (referred to as a "merged" event), the Industry Member must do so.
- If the Industry Member is not able to merge the manual and electronic information in a single manual event and elects to report the duplicate electronic message independently, such messages must be reported with the *electronicDupFlag* populated as 'true', and the *manualFlag* populated as 'false'. Further, the *manualOrderID* may be populated with the *orderID* of the original manual order.

## 3.2.3. Manual Trade events and Order Fulfillment events

Trade events and Order Fulfillment events must be marked as either manual or electronic using the *manualFlag* field.

A Trade event is considered manual when the trade is executed outside of an OMS/EMS and must be manually entered before it can be trade reported. The time of execution populated in the *eventTimestamp* 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Refer to <u>CAT FAQ G4</u> for additional information.

field is the time all terms and conditions were agreed to between the two parties, consistent with SRO and SEC rules.

An Order Fulfillment event is considered manual if the fill of the customer/client order occurred outside of an OMS/EMS and was manually entered into an electronic system. The fulfillment time populated in the *eventTimestamp* field would be the time the firm gave the fill to the order. If a trader manually "drags and drops" or "clicks" in an OMS to fill an order, the time of the trader's action would be the fulfillment time, and the Order Fulfillment event could be considered either manual or electronic.

## 3.3. Allocation Events

## 3.3.1. Definition and Requirements

The CAT NMS Plan defines an Allocation Report as "a report made to the Central Repository by an Industry Member that identifies the Firm Designated ID <u>for any account(s), including subaccount(s), to</u> which executed shares are allocated". This includes the placement of shares/contracts into the same account for which an order was originally placed, and the placement of shares/contracts into an account based on allocation instructions (e.g., subaccount allocations). In accordance with the CAT NMS Plan, allocation events are not required to be linked to particular orders or executions.

Allocation events must be reported to CAT for all allocations to a customer account, including DVP/RVP account allocations. Allocations to accounts other than a customer account (e.g. proprietary accounts, step outs, correspondent flips) may optionally be reported to CAT, but must be appropriately marked in the *allocationType* field.

#### 3.3.2. Reporting Obligation

The CAT reporting obligation for allocation events is <u>separate and distinct</u> from other CAT events defined in this document. While the CAT reporting obligation for other CAT events belongs to the firm receiving or originating the order, the CAT reporting obligation for allocation events belongs to the firm performing the allocation, which is generally the clearing or self-clearing firm processing the allocation.

The firm with the reporting obligation for New Order events must register the FDIDs it uses for new order reporting, and the firm with the reporting obligation for allocation events report must register the FDIDs it uses for allocation reporting.

#### 3.3.3. Cancelling an Allocation

The cancellation of an allocation can be reported to CAT using the *cancelFlag* and *cancelTimestamp* in the MEPA/MOPA event, or the MEAA/MOAA event. If the cancellation is reported using the MEPA/MOPA

event, the *eventTimestamp* must reflect the date/time that the allocation was processed, and the *cancelTimestamp* must reflect the time that the allocation was cancelled. If the cancellation cannot be captured in the original MEPA/MOPA event, it must be captured in a correction to the MEPA/MOPA event. Corrections reflecting the cancellation of an allocation event on a subsequent day will not be marked late by CAT.

If the cancellation is reported using the MEAA/MOAA event, the cancel information may be captured on the last Amended Allocation event reported to CAT using the same method described above. The cancel information may also be captured by reporting a 'NEW' event reflecting an update to the status of the allocation, showing that the allocation is now cancelled. The *eventTimestamp* and the *cancelTimestamp* in this scenario would both reflect the time that the allocation was cancelled.

The cancellation of an amendment without cancelling the allocation itself is reported using a new MEAA/MOAA event and is not reflected using the *cancelFlag* and *cancelTimestamp*. Refer to the <u>CAT</u> <u>Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for detailed examples of how allocation amendments and cancellations must be reported to CAT.

## 3.4. Responses to RFQs and Solicitation

#### 3.4.1. Scope

While Industry Members are not required to report Requests for Quotes ("RFQs") or Indications of Interests ("IOIs") to CAT, Industry Members are required to report responses to RFQs and other forms of solicitation that are firm expressions of interest to trade as described in <u>CAT FAQ B45</u> and <u>CAT FAQ C8</u>.

Industry Members are required to report all responses communicated directly to an Industry Member's OMS/EMS in standard electronic format (e.g. FIX) that are immediately actionable, where no further action is required in order to route/execute the order. Such responses are reportable by <u>both</u> the CAT Reporter responding to the RFQ solicitation ("the Responder") and the CAT Reporter receiving the response ("the Solicitor"), including responses that were not ultimately selected, and the *solicitationFlag* must be populated as 'true' by both parties. These requirements apply to both equities and options activity.

Manual RFQ responses are considered manual/verbal, and in accordance with the November 12, 2020 Exemptive Order filed by the SEC<sup>6</sup>, in Phase 2c/2d, Industry Members are not required to report any

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> https://www.sec.gov/rules/exorders/2020/34-90405.pdf

manual responses/receipts. However, manual/verbal responses are expected to become reportable in future phases of CAT, as this temporary exemptive relief expires on July 31, 2023.

Industry Members are not required to report the following manual activity in Phases 2c/2d:

- Responses not communicated in standard electronic format (e.g. phone call, IM/chat).
- Responses that are communicated in standard electronic format directly to an Industry Member's OMS/EMS with an understanding that further action is required before a trade can be executed/routed (not immediately actionable).

However, once a winning bid(s) has been selected, any subsequent reportable activity must be reported to CAT. Once an order is generated as a result of the winning response, the order is required to be reported by the party sending the order and the party receiving the order. This includes scenarios where the Solicitor is required to send an order to the Responder after selection of the winning bid, or where the Responder is required to send an order to the Solicitor after selection of the winning bid.

The *solicitationFlag* must not be populated as 'true' on any events that occur after selection of the winning bid. For example, if a solicitation response is provided manually and is not reportable to CAT in Phase 2d, the order originated as a result of solicitation after the selection of the winning bid must reflect the *solicitationFlag* as 'false'. If a solicitation response is provided electronically and is reportable to CAT in Phase 2d, the events reflecting the response must reflect the *solicitationFlag* as 'true'. Any events that occur after the selection of the winning bid must reflect the *solicitationFlag* as 'false'. Refer to the <u>CAT</u> Industry Member Reporting Scenarios document for specific examples of how RFQ and Solicitation Response flow should be reported to CAT.

| n is required before<br>(2) Order Route<br>to Solicitor | an order can be exec<br>(3) Order<br>Accepted for all | cuted/routed<br>(4) Any<br>subsequent |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| ( )   | · · /   |                                       |
|   | responses<br>received                                 | actions taken on<br>the winning order |
|   | tion is required befo                                 | received received                     |

## Table 13: Reporting Responsibilities of Responder and Solicitor

| Scenario   | Responder             |  | Responder Solicit     |  |
|--|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| Response is communicated to<br>Solicitor in standard electronic<br>format (e.g., FIX), but after<br>selection of the winning<br>response, a separate order<br>message must be sent to the<br>Responder before an<br>execution can occur* | (3) Order<br>Accepted | (4) Any<br>subsequent<br>actions taken | (1) New Order         | (2) Order Route to<br>Responder        |
| Response is communicated to<br>Solicitor in standard electronic<br>format (e.g., FIX), but after<br>selection of the winning<br>response, a separate order<br>must be sent to the Solicitor<br>before an execution can<br>occur*         | (1) New Order         | (2) Order Route<br>to Solicitor        | (3) Order<br>Accepted | (4) Any<br>subsequent<br>actions taken |

\*The specific events reported depends on the parties to the RFQ process (IM vs. Cust) and the specific workflow of the parties involved.

#### Industry Members Operating RFQ Platforms

Industry Members that provide RFQ platforms to other Industry Members generally are required to report CAT information for responses sent through these platforms (as they themselves would be considered the Responder/Solicitor), except under the following circumstances:

- The Industry Member providing the RFQ platform is doing so solely in a technology vendor capacity and not as a broker-dealer (e.g., the Industry Member has no involvement relating to the solicitations or responses other than providing the solicitation mechanism technology);
- The Solicitor must have a direct relationship with the Responders and understands that the Industry Member providing the RFQ platform is doing so solely in a technology vendor capacity and not as a broker-dealer; and
- 3. Responders view solicitations as coming directly from the Solicitor and not the Industry Member providing the RFQ platform, for all purposes, including, but not limited to, CAT reporting, trade reporting, applicable fees, etc.

#### 3.4.2. Reporting

If an RFQ or solicitation response was provided as an order, the responder must report its response to CAT using a New Order event and Order Route event to the solicitor. The solicitor must report the receipt of each response using an Order Accepted event.

If an RFQ or solicitation response was provided as a quote, the response would be reported to CAT using quote events. However, FINRA CAT is unaware of any workflows involving an immediately actionable quote message.

Industry Members are not required to report cancellation events for responses to an RFQ or solicitation that were ultimately not selected if the *solicitationFlag* is correctly populated as 'true'.

## 3.5. Stop Orders

## 3.5.1. Stop Loss Orders

When reporting stop loss orders to CAT, Industry Members must indicate the type of stop loss order that was received/originated or routed through a combination of the *handlingInstructions* and *orderType* fields.

The *handlingInstructions* value of 'STOP' is a Name/Value Pair that denotes the stop price and requires a numeric value representing the stop price (e.g., STOP=1.00). In instances where it is known that the order is a stop order, but the exact stop price is unknown because it is either based on an underlying condition or will be determined by the destination venue, Industry Members may populate a *handlingInstructions* value of 'STOPF'.

When reporting *handlingInstructions* values of 'SOQ' (Stop on Quote) or 'SLQ' (Stop Limit on Quote), the 'STOP' instruction must be reported in addition to these values to indicate the stop price on the order if it is known.

The *orderType* field for orders received/originated or routed as Stop orders must be populated as 'MKT', and the *orderType* field for orders received/originated or routed as Stop Limit orders must be populated as 'LMT'. Refer to <u>Table 14</u> below for additional information.

| Type of Stop Order  | Description   | orderType | handlingInstructions   |
|---------------------|---|-----------|--|
| Stop                | An order that is triggered by the last sale price at which point the stopped order becomes a market order.  | MKT       | STOP=1.00 (or STOPF if the price is not known)               |
| Stop Limit          | An order that is triggered by the last sale price at which point the stopped order becomes a limit order.   | LMT       | STOP=1.00 (or STOPF if the price is not known)               |
| Stop on Quote       | An order that is triggered by a quotation at which point the stopped order becomes a market order.  | МКТ       | STOP=1.00 (or STOPF if<br>the price is not known)<br>and SOQ |
| Stop Limit on Quote | An order that is triggered by a quotation at which point the stopped order becomes a limit order.   | LMT       | STOP=1.00 (or STOPF if<br>the price is not known)<br>and SLQ |
| Trailing Stop       | An order that allows the stop price to increase (or<br>decrease) by a predetermined amount or formula<br>(e.g., a specified dollar amount, a percentage of the<br>market price, or some other predetermined criteria)<br>as the market price of the security advances (or<br>declines). Once triggered, stopped order becomes a<br>market order.<br>Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B61</u> for additional information. | МКТ       | TS   |
| Trailing Stop Limit | An order that allows the stop price to increase (or<br>decrease) by a predetermined amount or formula<br>(e.g., a specified dollar amount, a percentage of the<br>market price, or some other predetermined criteria)<br>as the market price of the security advances (or<br>declines). Once triggered, stopped order becomes a<br>limit order.   | LMT       | TS   |
|                     | Refer to CAT FAQ B61 for additional information.  |           |  |

### Table 14: Reporting Requirements for Stop Orders

In addition to reporting the receipt or origination of the order with applicable *handlingInstructions*, Industry Members are required to report an Order Effective event (MEOE, MOOE, or MLOE, as applicable) when all underlying conditions of an order (e.g., the Stop) are met, and the order becomes and remains effective until it is fully executed or cancelled. The party that was holding the order at the time the order or underlying condition became effective has the obligation to report to CAT the Order Effective event. In scenarios where the trigger price was not explicitly captured in the *handlingInstructions* field on the related new order (e.g. Stop Formula, Trailing Stop), the *triggerPrice* field must be populated on the Order Effective event.

Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for specific examples of how these orders should be reported to CAT.

# 3.5.2. Stop Stock Orders

When reporting stop stock orders to CAT, Industry Members are required to report the 'SW' *handlingInstructions* indicating that the transaction resulted from an order for which a member and another party agreed that the order will be executed at stop stock price or better. The 'SW' *handlingInstructions* value must be paired with the stop stock price (e.g., SW=\$35.00).

For stop stock orders where the entire shares quantity of the order is not being stopped, the *handlingInstructions* field must also be populated with a value of 'SWQ' paired with the quantity of shares being stopped (e.g., SWQ=100). When a *handlingInstructions* value of 'SWQ' is populated, the value of 'SW' paired with the stop stock price must also be populated, otherwise the record will reject for invalid *handlingInstructions*.

An MEOE event is not required when reporting stop stock transactions to CAT. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry</u> <u>Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for specific examples of how these orders should be reported to CAT.

#### 3.6. Conditional Orders

When reporting conditional orders to CAT, Industry Members must indicate if the order is contingent on the execution of another order using *handlingInstructions* value 'CND', or if the order is contingent on the occurrence of a market condition using *handlingInstructions* value 'CMC' (e.g., once symbol ABCD trades X# of shares, the order becomes executable). Industry Members may populate both values if applicable to the order.

In addition to reporting the receipt or origination of the conditional order with applicable *handlingInstructions*, Industry Members are required to report an Order Effective event (MEOE, MOOE, or MLOE, as applicable) when all underlying conditions of the order are met and the order remains effective until it is fully executed or cancelled. The party that was holding the order at the time the order or underlying condition became effective has the obligation to report to CAT the Order Effective event. The *triggerPrice* field is not required to be reported on Order Effective events for orders that are conditional on another order, a market condition, or a spread condition.

When determining if the 'CND' or 'CMC' *handlingInstructions* must be populated, Industry Members must consider the date and time the firm determines it has received/originated an order in its books and records. A conditional order becomes reportable once it is firmed up/confirmed. The time of receipt/origination for the sender would be the time the order was firmed up/confirmed by the sender, and the time of receipt for the receiver would be the time the firmed up/confirmed order is received from the sender. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B40</u> for additional information.

The 'CND' and 'CMC' *handlingInstructions* value must only be used in instances where an order is received and cannot be actioned because it does not become effective until the underlying condition is met. If the Industry Member does not consider an order to be received until the underlying condition is

met and the order has become effective, then the guidance relating to the 'CND'/'CMC' *handlingInstructions* and Order Effective event would not apply, as the order would be considered effective upon receipt/origination. In this scenario, a New Order event must be reported to CAT reflecting the terms and conditions of the order that were applicable upon receipt, and the 'CND'/'CMC' *handlingInstructions* must not be populated.

If the Industry Member receives an order that can be immediately actioned upon receipt, but the order also has underlying conditions that will change the material terms of the order when the conditions are met, then the guidance relating to the 'CND'/'CMC' *handlingInstructions* and Order Effective event would not apply, as the order would be considered effective upon receipt. In this scenario, a New Order event must be reported to CAT reflecting the terms and conditions of the order that were applicable upon receipt, and the 'CND'/'CMC' *handlingInstructions* must not be populated. Any changes to the material terms of the order that occur as the result of an underlying condition must be reported as an Order Modified event.

If the Industry Member receives an order with a condition that may cause the order to become active or inactive multiple times throughout the day, the Industry Member must populate a value of 'CSC' (Contingent on Spread Condition) on its New Order event, and the Industry Member is not required to report an Order Effective or Order Modified event as the order becomes effective or ineffective throughout the day.

## 3.7. Multi-Leg Option Orders and Paired Orders

Paired Orders are defined for CAT reporting purposes as simple or multi-leg option orders that contain both the initial and contra side that are electronically routed to an exchange as a single message for crossing and/or price improvement. Orders routed as a pair must be reported to CAT, and all Option Order Route and Multi-Leg Order Route events routed in the pair must be identified using a *pairedOrderID*.

Paired Orders Do Not Include:

- Orders that are not treated as a paired order by the exchange such as "post and wait"
- Preferenced or directed orders that that do not contain both the buy side and the sell side
- Orders routed to another Industry Member, such as a Floor Broker

Multi-Leg orders must be reported using Multi-Leg Order events as defined in Section 5.2.

### 3.8. Orders Tied at a Net Price

If an equity order is tied to stock, fixed income, futures, or another product that is not reportable to CAT at a net price (or other formula such as a specific delta), Industry Members must populate the *netPrice* and the appropriate *handlingInstructions* value of 'TTS', 'TTF', 'TTO', 'TTU', or 'FUT'. This activity does not meet the definition of a multi-leg order, as these trading strategies do not contain an option leg.

If a simple equity is tied to a simple option at a net price (or other formula such as a specific delta) as part of a pairs trading strategy that does not meet the definition of a multi-leg order, the equity order must contain a *handlingInstructions* value of 'TTSO', and the option must contain a *handlingInstructions* value of 'TTS'.

If a single, simple option order is tied to futures, fixed income, or another product that is not reportable to CAT, Industry Members must populate the appropriate *handlingInstructions* values of 'TTF', 'TTO', or 'FUT'.

Industry Members are required to populate the *netPrice* field on equity or simple option order events if the order is tied to stock, fixed income, futures, or another product that is not reportable to CAT, at a net price. The *netPrice* field is not required to be populated if the order is tied to another formula, such as a specific delta. However, the relevant *handlingInstructions* value is required to be populated.

The *handlingInstructions* values 'TTS' and 'TTSO' are not required to be captured on multi-leg order events. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B71</u> for additional information.

# 4. Equity Events

This section describes Reportable Events for equities that are Eligible Securities. The following table lists each equity event type with its corresponding Message Type code.

Fields specified as Reserved for Future Use are also greyed out and must remain blank. Future enhancements to Message Types with positions that are Reserved for Future Use will occupy the available position before adding a new position.

| Sec   | Event                            | Message Type | Description  |
|-------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| 4.1   | New Order                        | MENO         | Reported when an Industry Member originates<br>an order, receives a customer order,<br>originates a bunched, representative or<br>proprietary order, or receives an order from a<br>non-reporting foreign entity.  |
| 4.2   | New Order Supplement             | MENOS        | Supplement to the New Order event, used<br>when the New Order event exceeds the<br>maximum length allowed, or when the orders<br>being represented are not captured in the New<br>Order Event. Also used to provide an FDID<br>once known if not available at time of reporting<br>a MENO. |
| 4.3   | Order Route                      | MEOR         | Reported when an Industry Member routes an order to another broker-dealer, exchange or ATS.  |
| 4.3.1 | Route Modified                   | MEMR         | Reported when an Industry Member modifies<br>a route that was sent to another broker-dealer,<br>exchange or ATS.   |
| 4.3.2 | Route Cancelled                  | MECR         | Reported when an Industry Member cancels a route that was sent to another broker-dealer, exchange or ATS.  |
| 4.3.3 | Order Route<br>Supplement        | MEORS        | Supplement to the Order Route event, optionally used to populate the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> .  |
| 4.3.4 | Route Modified<br>Supplement     | MEMRS        | Supplement to the Route Modified event, optionally used to populate the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> .   |
| 4.3.5 | Route Cancelled<br>Supplement    | MECRS        | Supplement to the Route Cancelled event, optionally used to populate the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> .  |
| 4.3.4 | Order Accepted                   | MEOA         | Reported when an Industry Member, including<br>an ATS, accepts a routed order that originated<br>at another broker-dealer.   |
| 4.5.1 | Order Internal Route<br>Accepted | MEIR         | Reported when an order moves within an<br>Industry Member to another desk or other<br>department.  |

## **Table 15: Equity Events**

| Sec    | Event  | Message Type | Description   |
|--------|--|--------------|---|
| 4.5.2  | Order Internal Route<br>Modified             | MEIM         | Reported when an Order Internal Route Accepted was modified.  |
| 4.5.3  | Order Internal Route<br>Cancelled            | MEIC         | Reported when an Order Internal Route Accepted was cancelled.   |
| 4.5.4  | Order Internal Route<br>Modification Request | MEIMR        | Reported when a modification to an internal route was requested.  |
| 4.5.5  | Order Internal Route<br>Cancel Request       | MEICR        | Reported when the cancellation of an internal route was requested.  |
| 4.6.1  | Child Order                                  | MECO         | Reported when an order is sliced within the desk or department it is being worked, and is assigned a new order identifier.  |
| 4.6.2  | Child Order Modified                         | MECOM        | Reported when a Child Order is modified.  |
| 4.6.3  | Child Order Cancelled                        | MECOC        | Reported when a Child Order is cancelled.   |
| 4.7    | Order Modified                               | МЕОМ         | Reported when changes to the Material Terms<br>of an order are made, or an order is<br>cancel/replaced.   |
| 4.7.1  | Order Modified<br>Supplement                 | MEOMS        | Supplement to the Order Modified event, used<br>when the Order Modified event exceeds the<br>maximum length allowed, or when the orders<br>being represented are not captured in the<br>Order Modified event. |
| 4.7.2  | Order Modification<br>Request                | MEOMR        | Reported when a request to modify an order is received.   |
| 4.8    | Order Adjusted                               | MEOJ         | Used to report simple order modifications including changes to the price or quantity of the order.  |
| 4.9    | Order Cancelled                              | MEOC         | Reported when an Industry Member fully or partially cancels an order.   |
| 4.9.1  | Order Cancel Request                         | MEOCR        | Reported when a request to cancel an order is received.   |
| 4.10.1 | New Quote                                    | MENQ         | Reported when quotations in equity Eligible<br>Securities are originated that are ultimately<br>sent to a quote display facility or quote driven<br>ATS.  |
| 4.10.2 | Routed Quote                                 | MERQ         | Reported when quotations in equity Eligible<br>Securities are sent to a quote display facility or<br>quote driven ATS.  |
| 4.10.3 | Quote Received                               | MEQR         | Reported when a quote is received by an Industry Member.  |
| 4.10.4 | Quote Cancelled                              | MEQC         | Reported when a quote is cancelled.   |
| 4.10.5 | Quote Modified                               | MEQM         | Reported when a quote is modified and the venue supports more than one quote per symbol for an Industry Member at one time.   |
| 4.10.6 | Quote Status                                 | MEQS         | Reported when the status of a quote is changed.   |
| 4.11.1 | Trade  | MEOT         | Reported by the executing venue where the trade occurred, with details associated with  |

| Sec    | Event                           | Message Type | Description  |
|--------|---------------------------------|--------------|--|
|        |                                 |              | each side of the trade.  |
| 4.11.2 | Trade Supplement                | MEOTS        | Reported when there is more than one order associated with one side of a trade.  |
| 4.12.1 | Order Fulfillment               | MEOF         | Reported when the execution of a customer/client order is not required to be reported for public dissemination. The event includes details associated with the customer/client side and firm side. |
| 4.12.2 | Order Fulfillment<br>Supplement | MEOFS        | Reported when there is more than one representative proprietary order associated with the fill of a customer/client order.   |
| 4.12.3 | Order Fulfillment<br>Amendment  | MEFA         | Reports the amendment of a previously<br>reported fulfillment, including the full<br>restatement of the event with applicable<br>changes represented.  |
| 4.13.1 | Post-Trade Allocation           | MEPA         | Reported when executed shares are allocated to end customer accounts during post-trade processing.   |
| 4.13.2 | Amended Allocation              | MEAA         | Reported when an amendment occurs to a previously reported post-trade allocation.  |
| 4.14   | Order Effective                 | MEOE         | Reported when an order or an underlying condition of an order becomes effective.   |

## 4.1. New Order Event

New Order events represent the beginning of the order lifecycle in CAT. An Industry Member must report a New Order event to CAT when an order is received or originated including:

- New customer orders
- Representative orders
- Proprietary orders
- Order(s) received from a foreign broker-dealer or affiliate that is not a CAT Reporter.

An order received from another CAT Reporter (US broker-dealer, ATS or an exchange) must be reported as an Order Accepted event.

#### **Representative Orders**

Industry Members are required to link representative street-side orders with the related customer order or client order being represented. The Industry Member must report a New Order event for the creation of the representative order, and populate the *representativeInd* field to indicate that it is a representative order. The Industry Member must also populate the *aggregatedOrders* field linking the representative order to the underlying orders.

<u>Appendix C</u> contains detailed descriptions of representative order scenarios and illustrates when marking of the representative order, linkage between the represented order and the representative order, and Order Fulfillment linkage is required.

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>                     | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MENO  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The date and time the orderID was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The internal order ID assigned to the order<br>by the Industry Member. Must be unique<br>within orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, and<br>symbol combination.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol              | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the order. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is received or captured manually.   | R              |
| 11    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean           | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13    | manualOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when <i>manualOrderID</i> is populated.  | С              |
| 14    | manualOrderID       | Text (64)         | When this is a duplicative electronic message of a previously (separately)  | С              |

### **Table 16: New Order Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                   | reported manual New Order event, this field<br>is to capture the internal <i>orderID</i> of the<br>manual order. Required when<br><i>electronicDupFlag</i> is 'true'.   |                |
| 15    | deptType             | Choice            | This is the category of internal department, unit or desk originating or receiving the order.   | R              |
| 16    | solicitationFlag     | Boolean           | Indicates if the order was originated in<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation<br>process.<br>This field is not used to indicate if a<br>registered representative of the firm solicited<br>a customer/client order.  | R              |
| 17    | RFQID                | Text (64)         | For New Order events representing a response to an RFQ or solicitation, the ID assigned to the related RFQ or solicitation being responded to. Must be populated when available.  | С              |
| 18    | side                 | Choice            | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 19    | price                | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.  | С              |
| 20    | quantity             | Real Quantity     | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 21    | minQty               | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed, required when applicable. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 22    | orderType            | Choice            | The type of order being submitted.  | R              |
| 23    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 24    | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 25    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs  | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 26    | custDspIntrFlag      | Boolean           | Indicates if a customer/client has instructed<br>that a limit order should not be displayed or<br>that a block size order should be displayed.  | R              |
| 27    | firmDesignatedID     | Text (40)         | Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.  | R              |
| 28    | accountHolderType    | Choice            | Represents the type of beneficial owner of the account for which the order was received or originated.  | R              |
| 29    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean           | Indicates if the routing party is an affiliate of the Industry Member.  | R              |
| 30    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will<br>meet the criteria of the "no-knowledge"<br>exception in FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter. | С              |
| 31    | aggregatedOrders     | Aggregated Orders | When applicable, the order ID of each customer/client order being represented.  | С              |

| Seq #           | Field Name  | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|--|----------------|--|--|--|
|                 |   |                   | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.  |                |  |  |  |
|                 | Aggregated Orders – Start<br>For each order being represented <i>n</i> , the following values are required. |                   |  |                |  |  |  |
| 31. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID   | Text (64)         | orderID of the order being represented.  | R              |  |  |  |
| 31. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate  | Timestamp         | <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the order being represented.  | R              |  |  |  |
| 31. <i>n</i> .3 | quantity  | Real Quantity     | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being represented.  | С              |  |  |  |
| 31.n.4          | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |  |  |  |
| Aggrega         | ated Orders – End   |                   |  | •              |  |  |  |
| 32              | negotiatedTradeFlag   | Boolean           | Indicates whether the trade is a result of a negotiation.  | R              |  |  |  |
| 33              | representativeInd   | Choice            | Indicates if the order is a representative order and if linkage is required.   | R              |  |  |  |
| 34              | seqNum  | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter. Only<br>required for ATSs.  | A              |  |  |  |
| 35              | atsDisplayInd   | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of<br>the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly<br>disseminated quotation data.   | A              |  |  |  |
| 36              | displayPrice  | Price             | The displayed price for this order. If <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayPrice</i> must be the price at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayPrice</i> must be "0".   | A              |  |  |  |
| 37              | workingPrice  | Price             | The working price of the order at the time it was accepted. If no current <i>workingPrice</i> , value must be "0".   | A              |  |  |  |
| 38              | displayQty  | Whole Quantity    | The displayed quantity for this order. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayQty</i> must be the quantity at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayQty</i> must be '0'.   | A              |  |  |  |
| 39              | atsOrderType  | Array             | Shows the ATS-specific order type as selected from a list of order types defined by this reporter via the CAT Reporter Portal.   | A              |  |  |  |
| 40              | nbbPrice  | Price             | The NBBO at the moment the order was<br>originated or received. Prices are required,<br>quantities are optional. If no price or quantity,<br>fields must be populated with a value of '0'.   | А              |  |  |  |
| 41              | nbbQty  | Whole Quantity    |  | А              |  |  |  |
| 42              | nboPrice  | Price             |  | А              |  |  |  |

| Seq # | Field Name    | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| 43    | nboQty        | Whole Quantity |   | А              |
| 44    | nbboSource    | Choice         | Source of the NBBO data used. If <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity fields must be populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.  | A              |
| 45    | nbboTimestamp | Timestamp      | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.   | A              |
| 46    | netPrice      | Price          | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, manualOrderID

## 4.2. New Order Supplement Event

The New Order Supplement event is a supplement to the New Order event. One New Order event can have multiple New Order Supplement events. Multiple New Order Supplement events are considered as additions, not replacements or modifications.

This event accommodates reporting in the following scenarios:

#### Aggregated Orders

This event accommodates reporting in scenarios when the number of Aggregated Orders included in the *aggregatedOrders* field causes the New Order event to exceed the maximum allowed message length, or when the orders being represented are not captured in the New Order Event. The *aggregatedOrders* field in the New Order Supplement event must contain the additional Aggregated Orders that were not captured in the original New Order event, or another Supplement event for the same order.

#### <u>FDID</u>

This event accommodates reporting in scenarios when an Industry Member receives an order for a new account and the new account number, on which the FDID is based, is not yet available for creation and reporting of the CAT new order event. If an FDID has not yet been created when an order has been received, the Industry Member must populate the *firmDesignatedID* field in its New Order event with a value of 'PENDING'.

Once the FDID becomes available, the Industry Member must report the actual FDID in the *firmDesignatedID* field in a New Order Supplement event. Any New Order Supplement event with an FDID populated will not be considered late for CAT reporting purposes if it is received by 8AM on T+3. Refer to the <u>CAT CAIS Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> for additional information on how the *firmDesignatedID* will be reflected in the CAIS.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MENOS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the related New Order event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the related New Order event which this event is supplementing.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |

#### Table 17: New Order Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq #           | Field Name  | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |  |  |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|--|----------------|--|--|
| 10              | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time of the related New Order event<br>which this event supplements (including<br>scenarios in which the supplement is created<br>at a later time).   | R              |  |  |
| 11              | aggregatedOrders  | Aggregated Orders | When applicable, the order ID of each<br>customer/client order being represented.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order<br>linkage requirements.  | С              |  |  |
| 00 0            | Aggregated Orders – Start<br>For each order being represented <i>n</i> , the following values are required. |                   |  |                |  |  |
| 11. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID   | Text (64)         | orderID of the order being represented.  | R              |  |  |
| 11. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate  | Timestamp         | orderKeyDate of the order being represented.   | R              |  |  |
| 11. <i>n</i> .3 | quantity  | Real Quantity     | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being represented.  | С              |  |  |
| 11. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |  |  |
| Aggreg          | Aggregated Orders – End   |                   |  |                |  |  |
| 12              | firmDesignatedID  | Text (40)         | Required when reporting a supplement to an MENO event that was reported prior to the FDID being available.   | С              |  |  |
|                 |   |                   | Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.   |                |  |  |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, aggregatedOrders.orderID

# 4.3. Order Route Event

Industry Members are required to report an Order Route event to CAT in the following scenarios when an order is routed in full or in part:

- Routing to another Industry Member
- Routing to foreign broker-dealers
- Routing to exchanges

• Routing between two IMIDs (e.g. two different FINRA MPIDs) attributed to the same legal entity (i.e. the same CRD).

When routing between two IMIDs of the same legal entity, the *affiliateFlag* must be populated as 'true' in accordance with <u>CAT FAQ E27</u>. Internal routes to another desk or department within an Industry Member are reported using an Order Internal Route Accepted event. Refer to the <u>Order Internal Route Accepted</u> section for more details.

### Handling Instructions on Order Route Events

Handling Instructions are required to be reported on the Order Route event. The handling instructions included in this event must represent the handling instructions sent by the routing firm to the receiving destination. If the handling instructions do not change when the order is routed externally from the handling instructions received by the Industry Member and reported on the Order Accepted or New Order event associated with the order, Industry Members may use the handling instruction code 'RAR' (Routed as Received) instead of repeating each individual handling instruction.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the event which is being routed.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the order event which is being routed.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |

### **Table 18: Order Route Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the Order Route. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is routed manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean                             | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.  | R              |
| 13    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 14    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the order, known by<br>the <i>destination</i> .   | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted<br>event if an Order Accepted event is reported<br>by the destination.  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Order Accepted<br>event.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | Not required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.   |                |
| 15    | destination         | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.  | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event if an Order Accepted event is reported by the destination Industry Member.                                  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | Not required if <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'. If optionally populated when <i>destinationType</i> is  |                |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | 'N', CRD Prefix is not required.  |                |
| 16    | destinationType      | Choice           | Indicates whether the <i>destination</i> of the route<br>is an Industry Member, an exchange or a<br>foreign broker-dealer.<br><i>destinationType</i> 'O' must only be populated if<br>the <i>symbol</i> is an OTC symbol in a foreign<br>equity security.   | R              |
| 17    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)        | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when routing the order to the<br>destination. This value must match the value<br>for <i>routedOrderID</i> reported by the destination<br>in their Order Accepted report.<br>Must be unique per combination of Event<br>Date, <i>symbol, destination, senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>session</i> (applicable only on routes to<br>exchanges).<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or<br>'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. | С              |
| 18    | session              | Text (40)        | The session ID used when routing the order.<br>Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Order Accepted<br>event by the receiving exchange.   | С              |
| 19    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 20    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.  | С              |
| 21    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 22    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 23    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being routed.   | R              |
| 24    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 25    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 26    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean          | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate of the Industry Member.  | R              |
| 27    | isoInd               | Choice           | Indicates the order was routed as an Intermarket Sweep Order.   | R              |
| 28    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 29    | routeRejectedFlag    | Boolean          | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the <i>destination</i> (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.   | R              |
| 30    | dupROIDCond          | Boolean          | Indicates when a modification to an order<br>previously routed to a national securities<br>exchange requires the use of the original<br><i>routedOrderID</i> .<br>This field can only be populated as 'true' on   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name    | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
|       |               |                   | Order Route events when d <i>estinationType</i> is 'E'.   |                |
| 31    | seqNum        | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  | A              |
| 32    | multiLegInd   | Boolean           | Indicates when the order being routed is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | R              |
| 33    | pairedOrderID | Text (64)         | The <i>pairedOrderID</i> field may be populated if two or more offsetting orders are routed with instructions to cross.   | 0              |
| 34    | infoBarrierID | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.   | С              |
| 35    | netPrice      | Price             | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |
| 36    | quoteKeyDate  | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>quoteID</i> was assigned.<br>Required when <i>quoteID</i> is populated. Must be<br>blank when <i>quoteID</i> is blank.   | С              |
| 37    | quoteID       | Text (64)         | Required for Order Route events reported by<br>an IDQS directed to a specific quote<br>displayed on the IDQS, this is the IDQS<br>assigned <i>quoteID</i> of the related Quote<br>Received event reported by the IDQS.  | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, symbol, session, routedOrderID
- IDQS Linkage Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, destination, symbol, quoteID

#### 4.3.1. Route Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Route Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of a route have been changed (e.g., price, quantity), or when a route is cancel/replaced.

All attributes and Material Terms of the route listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. The *side* field is required to be reported, but side adjustments are only allowed for same-side

changes, including changes between Short Sale and Sell Long. Route Modified events must not be used to reflect a change in *senderIMID*, *destination*, or *destinationType*. These changes must be reflected as a Route Cancelled event followed by a new Order Route event.

The *routedOrderID* of the Order Route event being modified must be reflected in the Route Modified event. If the *routedOrderID* changed when the route was modified, the *routedOrderID* of the Order Route event being modified must be populated in the *priorRoutedOrderID* field. If the *routedOrderID* did not change when the route was modified, the *routedOrderID* of the Order Route event must be populated in the *routedOrderID* field, and the *dupROIDCond* must be populated as 'true'.

If a route modification request is rejected by the destination venue, the Route Modified event must be reported with a *routeRejectedFlag* of true.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEMR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the route which is being modified.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the route which is being modified or the <i>orderID</i> of the immediately preceding Order Modified event.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a | С              |

### **Table 19: Route Modified Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | different CATReporterIMID.  |                |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the route modification. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the route is modified manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the modification,<br>known by the <i>destination</i> . Must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Route event being<br>modified.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted<br>event reported by the <i>destination</i> . | C              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted<br>event if an Order Accepted event is reported<br>by the <i>destination</i> .<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the exchange on the Participant Order Accepted event.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | Not required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.  |                |
| 14    | destination         | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the route modification.<br>Must equal the <i>destination</i> on the Order<br>Route event being modified.  | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event if an Order Accepted event is reported by the destination Industry Member.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.  |                |
|       | <del>.</del>        |                                     | Not required if <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.  |                |
| 15    | destinationType     | Choice                              | Indicates whether the <i>destination</i> of the route<br>modification is an Industry Member, an<br>exchange or a foreign broker-dealer. Must<br>equal the <i>destinationType</i> on the Order Route   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | event being modified.  |                |
|       |                      |                  | <i>destinationType</i> 'O' must only be populated if the <i>symbol</i> is an OTC symbol in a foreign equity security.  |                |
| 16    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)        | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member when routing the modification to the <i>destination</i> .  | С              |
|       |                      |                  | When <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false', must be<br>unique per combination of Event Date,<br><i>symbol</i> , <i>destination</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , and <i>session</i><br>(applicable only on routes to exchanges). |                |
|       |                      |                  | Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or 'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 17    | priorRoutedOrderID   | Text (64)        | The <i>routedOrderID</i> of the Order Route event<br>being modified if the <i>routedOrderID</i> changed<br>when the modification was routed to the<br>destination.   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Must be populated when <i>routedOrderID</i> is populated and <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false'. Must be blank when <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'true'  |                |
| 18    | session              | Text (40)        | The session ID used when routing the modification. Must be equal to the <i>session</i> on the Order Route event being modified   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Order Accepted<br>event by the receiving exchange.                                   |                |
| 19    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order. For this Reportable<br>Event, only same-side adjustments are<br>allowed (e.g., sell long to short sell).  | R              |
| 20    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 21    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.  | R              |
| 22    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 23    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 24    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being routed.  | R              |
| 25    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 26    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 27    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean          | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate of the Industry Member.   | R              |
| 28    | isoInd               | Choice           | Indicates the order was routed as an<br>Intermarket Sweep Order.   | R              |
| 29    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 30    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean           | Indicates the route modification was not accepted by the <i>destination</i> (rejected or no response) when marked 'true'.   | R              |
| 31    | dupROIDCond       | Boolean           | Indicates when a modification to a route maintains the original <i>routedOrderID</i> .  | R              |
| 32    | seqNum            | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT event by the ATS's matching engine. Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  | A              |
| 33    | netPrice          | Price             | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |
| 34    | multiLegInd       | Boolean           | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.  | С              |
|       |                   |                   | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.  |                |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, symbol, session, routedOrderID

#### 4.3.2. Route Cancelled Event

Industry Members must report a Route Cancelled event to CAT when a route has been fully or partially cancelled. Partial cancellations of a route may be reported to CAT using a Route Cancelled event or a Route Modified event. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved.

The *routedOrderID* of the Order Route event being cancelled must be reflected in the Route Cancelled event. If a route cancellation request is rejected by the destination venue, the Route Cancelled event must be reported with a *routeRejectedFlag* of 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType           | Choice             | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID           | Unsigned           | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID            | Text (64)          | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                      |                    | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                      |                    | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type                 | Message Type       | MECR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate         | Timestamp          | The orderKeyDate of the route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID              | Text (64)          | The <i>orderID</i> of the route which is being cancelled or the <i>orderID</i> of the immediately preceding Order Modified event.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol               | Symbol             | The <i>symbol</i> of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID  | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp          | The date/time of the route cancellation. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag           | Boolean            | Must be marked as 'true' if the route being cancelled was a manual route.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp          | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty            | Real Quantity      | The quantity being cancelled.  | R              |
| 14    | retiredFieldPosition |                    | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 15    | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the cancellation,   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                 |                                     | known by the <i>destination</i> . Must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route event being cancelled.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must  |                |
|       |                 |                                     | equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted event reported by the <i>destination</i> .  |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted event if an Order Accepted event<br>is reported by the <i>destination</i> .  |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Order Accepted<br>event.   |                |
| 16    | destination     | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | Not required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is routed order. Must equal the<br><i>destination</i> in the Order Route event being<br>cancelled, and must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i><br>field on the Order Accepted event reported<br>by the destination Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value is<br>the IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is receiving this routed order,<br>and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on<br>the Order Accepted event if an Order<br>Accepted event is reported by the<br>destination Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is<br>the Exchange ID of the destination<br>exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i><br>field on the Order Accepted event reported<br>by the destination exchange.<br>Not required if <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'. | C              |
| 17    | destinationType | Choice                              | Indicates whether the <i>destination</i> of the original Order Route event was an Industry Member, an exchange or a foreign broker-dealer.<br><i>destinationType</i> 'O' must only be populated if the <i>symbol</i> is an OTC symbol in a foreign equity security.  | R              |
| 18    | routedOrderID   | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the Order Route event<br>being cancelled. This value must match the<br>value for <i>routedOrderID</i> reported by the<br>destination in their Order Accepted report.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or  | С              |
| 19    | session         | Text (40)                           | 'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.<br>The session ID used when routing the order.<br>Must equal the <i>session</i> in the Order Route<br>event being cancelled.<br>Must only be populated when   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |                   | session ID reported in the Participant Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.                                      |                |
| 20    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean           | Indicates the route cancellation was not accepted by the <i>destination</i> (rejected or no response) when marked 'true'.      | R              |
| 21    | seqNum            | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter. | A              |
| 22    | multiLegInd       | Boolean           | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | С              |
|       |                   |                   | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.                                     |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

#### 4.3.3. Order Route Supplement Event

The Order Route Supplement event is a supplement to the Order Route event. Order Route Supplement events are considered as additions to an Order Route event, not replacements or modifications. This event accommodates reporting in scenarios where a route is rejected by the venue to which an order was routed, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate Order Route Supplement event.

An Order Route Supplement event may not be used to supplement an Order Route event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but credit will not be provided to any exchange linkage errors on the Order Route event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.            | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |            |           | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                          |                |

#### **Table 21: Order Route Supplement Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                 |                                     | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type                        | MEORS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID                   | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp                           | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related Order Route event this event is supplementing.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)                           | The <i>orderID</i> of the related Order Route event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol                              | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the related Order Route<br>event this event supplements (including<br>scenarios in which the supplement is created<br>at a later time).   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean                             | The <i>manualFlag</i> of the related Order Route<br>event this event supplements. Must be<br>marked as 'true' if the order is routed<br>manually.  | R              |
| 12    | senderIMID      | Industry Member ID                  | The <i>senderIMID</i> of the Order Route event that this event supplements.  | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted event reported by the <i>destination</i> .   |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted<br>event if an Order Accepted event is reported<br>by the <i>destination</i> .  |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Order Accepted<br>event.   |                |
|       |                 |                                     | Not required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.   |                |
| 13    | destination     | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the Order Route event that this event supplements.   | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and it must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination<br>Industry Member.   |                |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
|       |                   |           | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and it must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order<br>Accepted event if an Order Accepted event is<br>reported by the destination Industry Member.                    |                |
|       |                   |           | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.<br>Not required if <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.  |                |
| 14    | destinationType   | Choice    | The <i>destinationType</i> of the Order Route event<br>that this event supplements. Indicates<br>whether the <i>destination</i> of the route is an<br>Industry Member, an exchange, or a foreign<br>broker-dealer.<br><i>destinationType</i> 'O' must only be populated if<br>the <i>symbol</i> is an OTC symbol in a foreign | R              |
| 15    | routedOrderID     | Text (64) | equity security.<br>The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when routing the order to the<br>destination. Must match the <i>routedOrderID</i> of<br>the Order Route event that this event<br>supplements.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or<br>'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.    | C              |
| 16    | session           | Text (40) | The <i>session</i> of the Order Route event that<br>this event supplements.<br>Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Order Accepted<br>event by the receiving exchange.   | С              |
| 17    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean   | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the <i>destination</i> (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.   | R              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, symbol, session, routedOrderID

#### 4.3.4. Route Modified Supplement Event

The Route Modified Supplement event is a supplement to the Route Modified event. Route Modified Supplement events are considered as additions to a Route Modified event, not replacements or modifications. This event accommodates reporting in scenarios where a route modification is rejected by

the venue to which the route modification was sent, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate Route Modified Supplement event.

A Route Modified Supplement event may not be used to supplement a Route Modified event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but credit will not be provided to any exchange linkage errors on the Route Modified event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEMRS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the related Route Modified event this event is supplementing.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the related Route Modified event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time of the related Route Modified<br>event this event supplements (including<br>scenarios in which the supplement is created<br>at a later time).  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean           | The <i>manualFlag</i> of the related Route Modified<br>event this event supplements. Must be<br>marked as 'true' if the route modification was   | R              |

## Table 22: Route Modified Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                 |                                     | sent manually.  |                |
| 12    | senderIMID      | Industry Member ID                  | The <i>senderIMID</i> of the Route Modified event that this event supplements.  | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination.  |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted<br>event if an Order Accepted event is reported<br>by the destination.   | Key            |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the exchange on the Participant Order Accepted event.   |                |
|       |                 |                                     | Not required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.  |                |
| 13    | destination     | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the Route Modified event that this event supplements.   | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.                               |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event if an Order Accepted event is reported by the destination Industry Member. |                |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.<br>Not required if <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.                              |                |
| 14    | destinationType | Choice                              | The <i>destinationType</i> of the Route Modified<br>event that this event supplements. Indicates<br>whether the destination of the route is an<br>Industry Member, an exchange, or a foreign<br>broker-dealer.  | R              |
|       |                 |                                     | <i>destinationType</i> 'O' must only be populated if<br>the <i>symbol</i> is an OTC symbol in a foreign<br>equity security.   |                |
| 15    | routedOrderID   | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when sending the route modification<br>to the destination. Must match the<br><i>routedOrderID</i> of the Route Modified event<br>that this event supplements.  | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or 'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.   |                |
| 16    | session         | Text (40)                           | The <i>session</i> of the Route Modified event that this event supplements.   | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i>  |                |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |           | is 'E'. This must match the session ID reported in the Participant Order Accepted event by the receiving exchange.           |                |
| 17    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean   | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the destination (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.           | R              |
| 18    | multiLegInd       | Boolean   | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance. | С              |
|       |                   |           | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.                                   |                |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, symbol, session, routedOrderID

#### 4.3.5. Route Cancelled Supplement Event

The Route Cancelled Supplement event is a supplement to the Route Cancelled event. Route Cancelled Supplement events are considered as additions to a Route Cancelled event, not replacements or modifications. This event accommodates reporting in scenarios where a route cancellation is rejected by the venue to which the route cancellation was sent, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate Route Cancellation Supplement event.

A Route Cancellation Supplement event may not be used to supplement a Route Cancelled event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but while Route Cancelled events are not subject to exchange linkage, Route Cancelled events where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true' will not be considered supplemented.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.                                       | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date=""> <firm roe<="" td=""><td>R</td></firm></event> | R              |

### Table 23: Route Cancelled Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                 |                                     | Identifier><br>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br>Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type                        | MECRS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID                   | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp                           | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related Route Cancelled event this event is supplementing.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)                           | The <i>orderID</i> of the related Route Cancelled event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol                              | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the related Route Cancelled<br>event this event supplements (including<br>scenarios in which the supplement is created<br>at a later time).   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean                             | The <i>manualFlag</i> of the related Route<br>Cancelled event this event supplements. Must<br>be marked as 'true' if the route cancellation<br>was sent manually.  | R              |
| 12    | senderIMID      | Industry Member ID                  | The senderIMID of the Route Cancelled event<br>that this event supplements.<br>When destinationType is 'F', this value must<br>equal the senderIMID on the Order Accepted<br>event reported by the destination.<br>When destinationType is 'O', this value must<br>equal the senderIMID on the Order Accepted<br>event if an Order Accepted event is reported<br>by the destination. | С              |
|       |                 |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Order Accepted<br>event.<br>Not required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'.   |                |
| 13    | destination     | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the Route Cancelled event<br>that this event supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and it must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination                                      | C              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |           | Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'O', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and it must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order<br>Accepted event if an Order Accepted event is<br>reported by the destination Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the<br>Exchange ID of the destination exchange,<br>and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination exchange.<br>Not required if <i>destinationType</i> is 'N'. |                |
| 14    | destinationType   | Choice    | The destinationType of the Route Cancelled<br>event that this event supplements. Indicates<br>whether the destination of the route is an<br>Industry Member, an exchange, or a foreign<br>broker-dealer.<br>destinationType 'O' must only be populated if<br>the symbol is an OTC symbol in a foreign<br>equity security.  | R              |
| 15    | routedOrderID     | Text (64) | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when sending the route cancellation<br>to the destination. Must match the<br><i>routedOrderID</i> of the Route Cancelled event<br>that this event supplements.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or<br>'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  | C              |
| 16    | session           | Text (40) | The <i>session</i> of the Route Cancelled event<br>that this event supplements.<br>Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Order Accepted<br>event by the receiving exchange.  | С              |
| 17    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean   | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the destination (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.   | R              |
| 18    | multiLegInd       | Boolean   | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.   | C              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

# 4.4. Order Accepted Event

An Order Accepted event must be reported to CAT when an Industry Member receives an order from another CAT Reporter (i.e., Industry Member, ATS or exchange), or from another IMID belonging to the same Industry Member (i.e., the same CRD).

New customer orders, orders received from a non-broker-dealer affiliate, and orders received from a nonreporting foreign broker-dealer must be reported using a New Order event.

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>                     | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MEOA  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The date and time the orderID was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | Order ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member upon acceptance. Must be unique<br>within orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, and<br>symbol combination.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol              | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the order. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is received or captured manually.   | R              |
| 11    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean           | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the   | С              |

Table 24: Order Accepted Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                    |                                     | event is systematized.   |                |
| 13    | receiverIMID       | Industry Member<br>ID               | The IMID of the Industry Member receiving<br>the order.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> field on the Order Route<br>event reported by the routing Industry<br>Member.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'O', this value must  | R              |
|       |                    |                                     | <ul> <li>equal the <i>destination</i> on the Order Route</li> <li>event if an Order Route event is reported by</li> <li>the destination.</li> <li>When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value must</li> <li>equal the <i>routingParty</i> on the Order Route</li> <li>event reported by the exchange.</li> </ul>   |                |
| 14    | senderIMID         | Industry Member<br>ID / Exchange ID | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID<br>of the sending Industry Member from which<br>the order is routed, and must equal<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route event reported<br>by the routing Industry Member.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'O', this value is the<br>IMID of the sending Industry Member from<br>which the order is routed, and must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route event if an<br>Order Route event is reported by the routing<br>Industry Member. | R              |
|       |                    |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the sending entity from which the order is routed, and must equal the <i>exchange</i> field in the Order Route event reported by the exchange.   |                |
| 15    | senderType         | Choice                              | Indicates the type of origin from which the order is routed.<br>senderType 'O' must only be populated if the symbol is an OTC symbol in a foreign equity security.   | R              |
| 16    | routedOrderID      | Text (64)                           | The ID for the order as sent by the routing<br>entity. Must be unique per combination of<br>Event Date, <i>symbol, senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>receiverIMID</i> .<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  | С              |
| 17    | manualOrderKeyDate | Timestamp                           | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when manualOrderID is populated.  | С              |
| 18    | manualOrderID      | Text (64)                           | When this is a duplicative electronic message<br>of a previously (separately) reported manual<br>Order Accepted event, this field is to capture<br>the internal order ID of the manual order.<br>Required when <i>electronicDupFlag</i> is 'true'.   | С              |
| 19    | affiliateFlag      | Boolean                             | Indicates if the routing party is an affiliate of the Industry Member.   | R              |
| 20    | deptType           | Choice                              | This is the category of internal department, unit or desk receiving the order.   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 21    | side                 | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 22    | price                | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 23    | quantity             | Real Quantity     | The order quantity.  | R              |
| 24    | minQty               | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 25    | orderType            | Choice            | The type of order as routed to the destination reporting the accepted event.   | R              |
| 26    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 27    | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 28    | isoInd               | Choice            | Indicates the order was accepted as an<br>Intermarket Sweep Order.   | R              |
| 29    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs  | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 30    | custDspIntrFlag      | Boolean           | Indicates if a customer/client has instructed<br>that a limit order should not be displayed or<br>that a block size order should be displayed.   | R              |
| 31    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.                    | С              |
| 32    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 33    | atsDisplayInd        | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of<br>the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly<br>disseminated quotation data.   | A              |
| 34    | displayPrice         | Price             | The displayed price for the order. If <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayPrice</i> must be the price at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayPrice</i> must be '0'.      | A              |
| 35    | workingPrice         | Price             | The working price of the order at the time it was accepted. If no current <i>workingPrice</i> , value must be '0'.   | A              |
| 36    | displayQty           | Whole Quantity    | The displayed quantity of the order. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayQty</i> must be the quantity at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayQty</i> must be '0'. | A              |
| 37    | atsOrderType         | Array             | Shows the ATS-specific order type as<br>selected from a list of order types defined by<br>this Industry Member via the CAT Reporter<br>Portal.   | A              |
| 38    | nbbPrice             | Price             | The NBBO at the moment the order was   | А              |

| Seq # | Field Name       | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| 39    | nbbQty           | Whole Quantity | received. Prices are required, quantities are optional. If no price or quantity, fields must be perceived with a value of 10'   | А              |
| 40    | nboPrice         | Price          | populated with a value of '0'.  | А              |
| 41    | nboQty           | Whole Quantity |   | А              |
| 42    | nbboSource       | Choice         | Source of the NBBO data used. If <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity fields must be populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.  | A              |
| 43    | nbboTimestamp    | Timestamp      | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.   | A              |
| 44    | solicitationFlag | Boolean        | Indicates if the order was received in<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation<br>process.<br>This field is not used to indicate if a registered<br>representative of the firm solicited a<br>customer/client order.  | R              |
| 45    | pairedOrderID    | Text (64)      | The <i>pairedOrderID</i> field may be populated if two or more offsetting orders are received with instructions to cross.   | 0              |
| 46    | netPrice         | Price          | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, receiverIMID, symbol, routedOrderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, manualOrderID

### 4.5. Order Internal Route Accepted

An Order Internal Route Accepted event must be reported when an order is passed to a different department or desk within the *CATReporterIMID*. Routes between different IMIDs attributed to the same Industry Member must be reported as Order Route and Order Accepted events.

An Order Internal Route Accepted event is required to be reported from the perspective of the recipient desk, and indicates that an order was received by an internal destination. In Phase 2d, Industry Members may choose to assign a new Order Key to an Order Internal Route Accepted event. If a new *orderID* is

assigned, the *parentOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the event that was internally routed, and the *parentOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

Industry Members are no longer required to assign a new Order Key to Internal Route Accepted events. However, no later than July 2023 Industry Members will be required to assign a new Order Key to Internal Route Accepted events when a single order is partially routed to a desk or department within the Industry Member. Additional guidance will be forthcoming on the requirements to assign Order Keys for partial internal routes. The Participants anticipate making the necessary filings to move this Order Key requirement for partial internal routes to a phase beyond Phase 2d.<sup>7</sup>

An Industry Member may generate child orders using the Child Order event prior to routing internally to another desk. This approach is acceptable for CAT reporting and will not result in unlinked events.

## 4.5.1. Order Internal Route Accepted Event

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEIR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The date and time the orderID was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>symbol</i> combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the | R              |

## Table 25: Order Internal Route Accepted Event Field Specifications

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Deferral of *orderID* uniqueness requirement on internal route events until July 2023 assumes an exemptive relief request is granted.

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                     |                   | <i>orderID</i> of the event that was internally routed.   |                |
| 8     | symbol              | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | parentOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event from which the<br>Order Internal Route Accepted event<br>originated.<br>Required when the <i>parentOrderID</i> is<br>populated. Must be blank when<br><i>parentOrderID</i> is blank.   | C              |
| 10    | parentOrderID       | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the orderID of the event from which the Order<br>Internal Route Accepted event originated.<br>Must be unique within orderKeyDate,<br>CATReporterIMID, and symbol combination.<br>When populated, the parentOrderID must not<br>be equal to the orderID within the record.<br>Required when the parentOrderKeyDate is<br>populated. If a new Order ID has not been<br>assigned, must be blank. | C              |
| 11    | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .  | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt by the receiving<br>desk. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must<br>be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is routed to another desk manually.   | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 15    | deptType            | Choice            | The category of department, unit, or desk that received this Order Internal Route Accepted event.   | R              |
| 16    | receivingDeskType   | Choice            | Indicates the type of desk or department receiving the order. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .  | R              |
| 17    | infoBarrierID       | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for the desk to which the order<br>was routed that will meet the criteria of the<br>"no-knowledge" exception in FINRA Rule<br>5320.02.  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  |                |
| 18    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 19    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.  | С              |
| 20    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 21    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 22    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.   | R              |
| 23    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 24    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 25    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 26    | multiLegInd          | Boolean          | Indicates when the order that was routed internally is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | R              |
| 27    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Parent Order Key: parentOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, parentOrderID

### 4.5.2. Order Internal Route Modified Event

Industry Members must report an Order Internal Route Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of the internal route have been changed (e.g., price, quantity). All attributes and Material Terms of the modified internal route listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Order Internal Route Modified events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the Order Internal Route Accepted event that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

## Table 26: Order Internal Route Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | MEIM   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of the order that was internally<br>routed.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>symbol</i> combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderID</i> of the event that was internally<br>routed.     | R              |
| 8     | symbol            | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.   | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route was modified (e.g., the time that the order was confirmed to  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | be modified in the firm's OMS/EMS). If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 13    | manualFlag           | Boolean          | Must be marked as 'true' if the internal route is modified manually.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp        | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 15    | deptType             | Choice           | The category of department, unit, or desk that received the internal route.   | R              |
| 16    | receivingDeskType    | Choice           | Indicates the type of desk that received the internal route. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .   | R              |
| 17    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)        | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for the desk to which the order<br>was routed that will meet the criteria of the<br>"no-knowledge" exception in FINRA Rule<br>5320.02.  | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  |                |
| 18    | initiator            | Choice           | Indicates who initiated the internal route modification.  | R              |
| 19    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 20    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.  | С              |
| 21    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 22    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 23    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of shares of the order left open<br>at the receiving desk after the modification<br>has occurred. Must be less than or equal to<br><i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 24    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.   | R              |
| 25    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 26    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 27    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 28    | requestTimestamp     | Timestamp        | The date/time the internal route modification<br>was requested. Required if the request was<br>received from the sending desk, and the<br>request is not captured in a separate MEIMR<br>event.<br>Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MEIMR event. | C              |

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
|       |            |           | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   |                |
| 29    | netPrice   | Price     | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorOrderID

#### 4.5.3. Order Internal Route Cancelled Event

If an internal route is cancelled, an Order Internal Route Cancelled event must be reported. Partial cancellations may be reported using an Order Internal Route Modified event or Order Internal Route Cancelled event with *leavesQty*.

| Table 27: Order Internal | Route Cancelled | l Event Field S | pecifications |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
|                          |                 |                 | poontoationo  |

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEIC  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the internal route which is being cancelled.  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the internal route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol              | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                        | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route was<br>cancelled (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is<br>cancelled manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity being cancelled.   | R              |
| 14    | leavesQty           | Real Quantity     | The number of shares of the order left open<br>at the receiving desk after the modification<br>has occurred.  | R              |
| 15    | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the internal route cancellation.  | R              |
| 16    | requestTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route cancellation<br>was requested. Required if the request was<br>received from the sending desk, and the<br>request is not captured in a separate MEICR<br>event.<br>Must not be populated if the request is  | С              |
|       |                     |                   | captured in a separate MEICR event.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 17    | infoBarrierID       | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.   | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

### 4.5.4. Order Internal Route Modification Request Event

Industry Members must report an Order Internal Route Modification Request event to CAT when a desk within the firm receives a request to modify the Material Terms of an internal route if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Order Internal Route Modified event. All attributes and Material Terms of the modified internal route listed on this event must be restated with the requested modification(s) reflected.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEIMR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the internal route modification was requested.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the order event for which the internal route modification was requested.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route modification request was received. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If  | R              |

#### Table 28: Order Internal Route Modification Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   |                |
| 11    | manualFlag           | Boolean          | Must be marked as 'true' if the internal route modification was requested manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp        | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | deptType             | Choice           | The category of department, unit, or desk that received the internal route modification request.   | R              |
| 14    | receivingDeskType    | Choice           | Indicates the type of desk that received the internal route modification request. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .   | R              |
| 15    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)        | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for the desk to which the order<br>was routed that will meet the criteria of the<br>"no-knowledge" exception in FINRA Rule<br>5320.02.   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   |                |
| 16    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 17    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 18    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.  | R              |
| 19    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 20    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 21    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.  | R              |
| 22    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 23    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 24    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 25    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock, tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a non-CAT reportable product, or part of another trading strategy in which the order is traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u> <u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | C              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

### 4.5.5. Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event

Industry Members must report an Order Internal Route Cancel Request event to CAT when a desk within the firm receives a request to cancel an internal route if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Order Internal Route Cancelled event.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEICR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route cancellation<br>request was received. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the cancel request   | R              |

### Table 29: Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |               | was received manually.   |                |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp     | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity | The quantity requested to be cancelled. May<br>populate a zero value to indicate that the<br>cancel was for the full remaining quantity.<br>Required when a partial cancellation is being<br>requested.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however,<br>it will become required beginning Q4 2022. | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

### 4.6. Child Order

The Child Order is used to represent instances when an order is sliced within the desk or department it is being worked, and is assigned a new order identifier. While all CAT reportable activity must be reported to CAT in applicable phases, Child Order events are not required to be utilized for CAT reporting. These event types are for the convenience of Industry Members to help model these types of order handling scenarios.

Child Order events are defined to include only the key data elements that may be changed when the event is created including fields to link to the parent order. The following rules apply with respect to Child Orders:

- 1. Child Order events can only be reported when new order IDs are assigned within the same desk. An Order Internal Route Accepted event must be reported when routed to another desk.
- 2. A child order may be generated off of another child order without limitation.
- 3. Child Order events must belong to the same FDID as the parent order. Child Orders must not be used to create representative orders. If the FDID changes, a representative New Order event must be reported and not a Child Order.
- 4. Child Order events must *not* be used to represent a multi-leg option order being "legged out". However, the Child Order event may be used in scenarios where an order is "legged out" and subsequently entered into another OMS/EMS or Algo within the same desk or department where a new *orderID* is assigned to each leg upon entry.

## 4.6.1. Child Order Event

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType         | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID         | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID          | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type               | Message Type      | MECO   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate       | Timestamp         | The date and time the orderID was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID            | Text (64)         | The internal order ID assigned to the child<br>order by the Industry Member. Must be<br>unique with the <i>orderKeyDate</i> ,<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>symbol</i> combination.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol             | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | parentOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the event from which the Child Order originated.   | R              |
| 10    | parentOrderID      | Text (64)         | The orderID of the event from which the Child<br>Order originated. The <i>parentOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.  | R              |
| 11    | originatingIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporter/MID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp     | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the child order was<br>originated. Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | side               | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 14    | price              | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |

# Table 30: Child Order Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 15    | quantity             | Real Quantity     | The Child order quantity.  | R              |
| 16    | minQty               | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 17    | orderType            | Choice            | The type of order.   | R              |
| 18    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 19    | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 20    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs  | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 21    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT event by the ATS's matching engine. Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 22    | atsDisplayInd        | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of<br>the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly<br>disseminated quotation data.   | A              |
| 23    | displayPrice         | Price             | The displayed price for this order. If <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayPrice</i> must be the price at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayPrice</i> must be "0".       | A              |
| 24    | workingPrice         | Price             | The working price of the order at the time it was originated or received. If no current <i>workingPrice</i> , value must be "0".   | A              |
| 25    | displayQty           | Whole Quantity    | The displayed quantity for this order. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayQty</i> must be the quantity at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayQty</i> must be "0". | A              |
| 26    | nbbPrice             | Price             | The NBBO at the moment the order was   | А              |
| 27    | nbbQty               | Whole Quantity    | originated or received. Prices are required, quantities are optional. If no price or quantity,   | А              |
| 28    | nboPrice             | Price             | fields must be populated with a value of '0'.  | А              |
| 29    | nboQty               | Whole Quantity    |  | А              |
| 30    | nbboSource           | Choice            | Source of the NBBO data used. If <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity fields must be populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.   | A              |
| 31    | nbboTimestamp        | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.  | А              |
| 32    | multiLegInd          | Boolean           | Indicates when the Child Order was originated from a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | R              |
| 33    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.                      | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 34    | netPrice   | Price     | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Parent Order Key: parentOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, parentOrderID

#### 4.6.2. Child Order Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Child Order Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of the child order have been changed (e.g., price, quantity). All attributes and Material Terms of the modified child order listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. A Child Order Modified event may not be used when modifying an Order Internal Route Accepted event.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Child Order Modified events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the Child Order event that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.            | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                          |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MECOM   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,         | 0              |

Table 31: Child Order Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | lnclude<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |                   | must equal the CATReporterIMID in the filename.  |                |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Child Order event which<br>is being modified.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>symbol</i> combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderID</i> of the Child Order being modified.              | R              |
| 8     | symbol            | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.   | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the child order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the child order<br>was confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | side              | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 14    | price             | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 15    | quantity          | Real Quantity     | The Child order quantity.  | R              |
| 16    | minQty            | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 17    | leavesQty         | Real Quantity     | The number of shares of the Child Order left<br>open after the modification has occurred.<br>Must be less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 18    | orderType         | Choice            | The type of order.   | R              |
| 19    | timeInForce       | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 20    | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 21    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs  | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 22    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  | A              |
| 23    | atsDisplayInd        | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly disseminated quotation data.  | A              |
| 24    | displayPrice         | Price             | The displayed price of this order. If<br>atsDisplayInd is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A',<br>displayPrice must be the price at which the<br>order was displayed. If the atsDisplayInd is<br>'N', displayPrice must be "0".   | A              |
| 25    | workingPrice         | Price             | The working price of the order at the time it was originated. If no current <i>workingPrice</i> , value must be "0".  | A              |
| 26    | displayQty           | Whole Quantity    | The displayed quantity of the order. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayQty</i> must be the quantity at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayQty</i> must be "0".  | A              |
| 27    | nbbPrice             | Price             | The NBBO at the moment the order was  | А              |
| 28    | nbbQty               | Whole Quantity    | routed. Prices are required, quantities are optional. If no price or quantity, fields must be   | А              |
| 29    | nboPrice             | Price             | populated with a value of '0'.  | А              |
| 30    | nboQty               | Whole Quantity    |   | А              |
| 31    | nbboSource           | Choice            | Source of the NBBO data used. If <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity fields must be populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.  | A              |
| 32    | nbboTimestamp        | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.   | A              |
| 33    | netPrice             | Price             | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | C              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorOrderID

## 4.6.3. Child Order Cancelled Event

If a child order is cancelled, a Child Order Cancelled event must be reported. Partial cancellations may be reported using a Child Order Modified event or Child Order Cancelled event with *leavesQty*.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MECOC  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the Child Order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the Child Order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the child order was<br>cancelled (e.g., the time that the child order<br>was confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | side            | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 12    | cancelQty       | Real Quantity     | The quantity of the Child order being cancelled.   | R              |
| 13    | leavesQty       | Real Quantity     | The number of shares of the Child Order left   | R              |

## Table 32: Child Order Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                   | open after the cancellation.   |                |
|       |                      |                   | Full cancellation will result in a zero in this field.   |                |
| 14    | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 15    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter. | A              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

## 4.7. Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Event

Industry Members must report an Order Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of an order have been changed (e.g., price, quantity) or when an order is cancel/replaced. All attributes and Material Terms of the modified order listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. If the order is a representative order, the *aggregatedOrders* field must be restated every time the order is modified or cancel/replaced. Changes to the orders being represented in the *aggregatedOrders* field are considered a modification to the order. The *side* field is required to be reported, but side adjustments are only allowed for same-side changes, including changes between Short Sale and Sell Long.

If a modification results in the generation of new order with a new Order Key which replaces the prior order, the *orderID* field must capture the identifier for the new order, and the prior order fields must reflect the order that is being replaced. If the order has been modified more than once with a new *orderID* assigned with each modification, the *priorOrderID* must refer to *orderID* of the immediately preceding modification which will not be the original Order ID. If the *orderID* remains the same during the modification, the *priorOrderID* must remain blank.

Industry Members are not required to report the modification request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a modification request was received that was too late to modify, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there was no confirmation time), the request must be reported as an Order Modification Request event.

# Table 33: Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm identifier="" roe=""></firm></event>   | R              |
|       |                   |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | MEOM   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of the CAT event which is<br>being modified.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>symbol</i><br>combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the   | R              |
|       |                   |                   | <i>orderID</i> of the Order Modified<br>(Cancel/Replace) event which is being<br>modified.   |                |
| 8     | symbol            | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order Key has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order Key has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.  | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the order was modified (e.g.,  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | the time that the order was confirmed to be<br>modified in the firm's OMS/EMS). If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   |                |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is modified or replaced manually.  | R              |
| 14    | manualOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp                           | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when <i>manualOrderID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 15    | manualOrderID       | Text (64)                           | When this is a duplicative electronic message<br>of a previously (separately) reported manual<br>Order Modified and Cancel/Replaced event,<br>this field is to capture the internal order ID of<br>the manual order. Required when<br><i>electronicDupFlag</i> is 'true'.  | С              |
| 16    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean                             | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.  | R              |
| 17    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 18    | receiverIMID        | Industry Member ID                  | Required when the modification is received<br>from an Industry Member or an exchange.<br>The IMID of the Industry Member receiving<br>the routed order modification.   | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> field on the Order Route<br>event reported by the routing Industry<br>Member.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'O', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> on the Order Route<br>event if an Order Route event is reported by<br>the destination.  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> on the Participant<br>Order Modification event reported by the<br>exchange.  |                |
| 19    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | Required when the modification is received from an Industry Member or an exchange.   | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID<br>of the sending Industry Member from which<br>the order is routed, and must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route event reported<br>by the routing Industry Member.  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'O', this value is the<br>IMID of the sending Industry Member from<br>which the order is routed, and must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route event if an<br>Order Route event is reported by the routing<br>Industry Member. When <i>senderType</i> is 'E',<br>this value is the Exchange ID of the sending<br>entity from which the order is routed, and |                |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|----------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                | must equal the <i>exchange</i> field in the<br>Participant Order Modification event reported<br>by the exchange.   |                |
| 20    | senderType           | Choice         | Required when the modification is received<br>from an Industry Member or an exchange.<br>Indicates the type of origin from which the<br>order is routed.   | С              |
| 21    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)      | The ID for the order as sent by the routing<br>entity. Must be unique per combination of<br>Event Date, symbol, <i>senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>receiverIMID</i> .<br>Required when <i>senderType</i> is 'F', 'E', or 'O', | С              |
|       |                      |                | and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 22    | requestTimestamp     | Timestamp      | The date/time the modification was<br>requested. Required if a request was<br>received, and the request is not captured in a<br>separate MEOMR event.  | С              |
|       |                      |                | Must not be populated if the request is captured in a separate MEOMR event.  |                |
|       |                      |                | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.                      |                |
|       |                      |                | Not required if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. May be required in future phases of CAT.  |                |
| 23    | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 24    | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 25    | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 26    | initiator            | Choice         | Indicates who initiated the order modification.  | R              |
| 27    | side                 | Choice         | The side of the order. For this Reportable<br>Event, only same-side adjustments are<br>allowed (e.g., sell long to short sell).  | R              |
| 28    | price                | Price          | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 29    | quantity             | Real Quantity  | The order quantity.  | R              |
| 30    | minQty               | Whole Quantity | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 31    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity  | The number of shares of the order left open after the modification has occurred. Must be less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 32    | orderType            | Choice         | The type of order being submitted (e.g., market, limit).   | R              |

| Seq #           | Field Name                                      | Data Type                         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 33              | timeInForce                                     | Name/Value Pairs                  | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).  | R              |
| 34              | tradingSession                                  | Choice                            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 35              | isoInd  | Choice                            | Indicates the order was an Intermarket Sweep Order.  | R              |
| 36              | handlingInstructions                            | Name/Value Pairs                  | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 37              | custDspIntrFlag                                 | Boolean                           | Indicates if a customer/client has instructed<br>that a limit order should not be displayed or<br>that a block size order should be displayed.   | R              |
| 38              | infoBarrierID                                   | Text (20)                         | Specifying the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.   | С              |
| 39              | aggregatedOrders                                | Aggregated Orders                 | When applicable, the order ID of each customer/client order being represented.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.  | С              |
|                 | ated Orders – Start<br>h order being represente | d <i>n</i> , the following values | are required.  |                |
| 39. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID   | Text (64)                         | orderID of the order being represented.  | R              |
| 39. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate                                    | Timestamp                         | orderKeyDate of the order being represented.   | R              |
| 39. <i>n</i> .3 | quantity  | Real Quantity                     | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being represented.  | С              |
| 39. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID                                 | CAT Reporter IMID                 | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| Aggreg          | ated Orders – End                               |                                   |  |                |
| 40              | representativeInd                               | Choice                            | Indicates if the order is a representative order and if linkage is required.   | R              |
| 41              | seqNum  | Alphanumeric (40)                 | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 42              | atsDisplayInd                                   | Choice                            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of<br>the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly<br>disseminated quotation data.   | A              |
| 43              | displayPrice                                    | Price                             | The displayed price of this order. If<br>atsDisplayInd is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A',<br>displayPrice must be the price at which the<br>order was displayed. If the atsDisplayInd is<br>'N', displayPrice must be "0".  | A              |
| 44              | workingPrice                                    | Price                             | The working price of the order at the time of  | А              |

| Seq # | Field Name    | Data Type      | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------|----------------|--|----------------|
|       |               |                | the modification. If no current <i>workingPrice</i> , value must be "0".   |                |
| 45    | displayQty    | Whole Quantity | The displayed quantity for this order at the time the order was modified. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayQty</i> must be the quantity at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayQty</i> must be "0".  | A              |
| 46    | atsOrderType  | Array          | Shows the ATS-specific order types as selected from a list of order types defined by this ATS.   | A              |
| 47    | nbbPrice      | Price          | The NBBO at the moment the order was   | А              |
| 48    | nbbQty        | Whole Quantity | modified. Prices are required, quantities are optional. If no price or quantity, fields must be  | А              |
| 49    | nboPrice      | Price          | populated with a value of '0'.   | А              |
| 50    | nboQty        | Whole Quantity |  | А              |
| 51    | nbboSource    | Choice         | Source of the NBBO data used. If <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity fields must be populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.   | A              |
| 52    | nbboTimestamp | Timestamp      | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.  | A              |
| 53    | netPrice      | Price          | The net price of the order when tied to stock, tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a non-CAT reportable product, or part of another trading strategy in which the order is traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u> <u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorOrderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, symbol, receiverIMID, senderIMID, routedOrderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, manualOrderID

#### 4.7.1. Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Supplement Event

The Order Modified Supplement event serves as a supplement to the Order Modified event, just as the New Order Supplement event serves as a supplement to the New Order event.

## Table 34: Order Modified (Cancel//Replace) Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq #           | Field Name                                    | Data Type                          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|---|------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 1               | actionType                                    | Choice                             | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2               | errorROEID                                    | Unsigned                           | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3               | firmROEID                                     | Text (64)                          | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4               | type  | Message Type                       | MEOMS  | R              |
| 5               | CATReporterIMID                               | CAT Reporter IMID                  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6               | orderKeyDate                                  | Timestamp                          | The orderKeyDate of the related Order<br>Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which this<br>event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 7               | orderID                                       | Text (64)                          | The <i>orderID</i> of the related Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 8               | symbol  | Symbol                             | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9               | originatingIMID                               | CAT Reporter IMID                  | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10              | eventTimestamp                                | Timestamp                          | The date/time of the Order Modified this event supplements.  | R              |
| 11              | aggregatedOrders                              | Aggregated Orders                  | The order ID of each customer/client order<br>being represented.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order<br>linkage requirements.   | R              |
|                 | ated Orders – Start<br>h order being represen | ted <i>n</i> , the following value | es are required.   |                |
| 11.n.1          | orderID                                       | Text (64)                          | orderID of the order being represented.  | R              |
| 11.n.2          | orderKeyDate                                  | Timestamp                          | orderKeyDate of the order being represented.   | R              |
| 11.n.3          | quantity                                      | Real Quantity                      | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being represented.  | С              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID                               | CAT Reporter IMID                  | An identifier used in instances of a merger or   | С              |

| Seq #  | Field Name              | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |  |
|--------|-------------------------|-----------|--|----------------|--|
|        |                         |           | acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . |                |  |
| Aggreg | Aggregated Orders – End |           |  |                |  |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, aggregatedOrders.orderID

## 4.7.2. Order Modification Request Event

The Order Modification Request event is required when a request is received to modify the Material Terms of an order if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Order Modified event. Industry Members are not required to report an Order Modification Request event to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOMR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                                     | which the modification was requested.  |                |
| 7     | orderID              | Text (64)                           | The orderID of the order event for which the modification was requested.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol               | Symbol                              | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp                           | The date/time of receipt of the modification request. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag           | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the modification is requested manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | receiverIMID         | Industry Member ID                  | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange ( <i>senderType</i> is 'F', 'E', or 'O'). The<br>IMID of the Industry Member receiving the<br>modification request.  | С              |
| 14    | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F' or 'O', this value is<br>the IMID of the sending Industry Member from<br>which the order is routed. When <i>senderType</i><br>is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the<br>sending entity from which the modification<br>was requested. | С              |
| 15    | senderType           | Choice                              | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange. Indicates the type of origin from<br>which the modification was requested.<br><i>senderType</i> 'O' must only be populated if the   | С              |
|       |                      |                                     | symbol is an OTC symbol in a foreign equity security.  |                |
| 16    | reservedForFutureUse |                                     | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 17    | reservedForFutureUse |                                     | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 18    | side                 | Choice                              | The side of the order. For this Reportable Event, only same-side adjustments are   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                   | allowed (e.g., sell long to short sell).   |                |
| 19    | price                | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 20    | quantity             | Real Quantity     | The order quantity.  | R              |
| 21    | minQty               | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 22    | orderType            | Choice            | The type of order being submitted (e.g., market, limit).   | R              |
| 23    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).  | R              |
| 24    | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 25    | isoInd               | Choice            | Indicates the order was an Intermarket Sweep Order.  | R              |
| 26    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs  | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 27    | custDspIntrFlag      | Boolean           | Indicates if a customer/client has instructed<br>that a limit order should not be displayed or<br>that a block size order should be displayed.   | R              |
| 28    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)         | Specifying the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.                         | С              |
| 29    | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 30    | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 31    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 32    | atsDisplayInd        | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of<br>the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly<br>disseminated quotation data.   | A              |
| 33    | displayPrice         | Price             | The displayed price of this order. If <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayPrice</i> must be the price at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is 'N', <i>displayPrice</i> must be "0".            | A              |
| 34    | workingPrice         | Price             | The working price of the order at the time of the modification request. If no current <i>workingPrice</i> , value must be "0".   | A              |
| 35    | displayQty           | Whole Quantity    | The displayed quantity for this order at the time of the modification request. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated as 'Y', 'S', or 'A', <i>displayQty</i> must be the quantity at which the order was displayed. If the <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is | A              |

| Seq # | Field Name    | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------|----------------|---|----------------|
|       |               |                | 'N', <i>displayQty</i> must be "0".   |                |
| 36    | atsOrderType  | Array          | Shows the ATS-specific order types as selected from a list of order types defined by this ATS.  | A              |
| 37    | nbbPrice      | Price          | The NBBO at the time of the modification<br>request. Prices are required, quantities are<br>optional. If no price or quantity, fields must be<br>populated with a value of '0'.   | А              |
| 38    | nbbQty        | Whole Quantity |   | А              |
| 39    | nboPrice      | Price          |   | А              |
| 40    | nboQty        | Whole Quantity |   | А              |
| 41    | nbboSource    | Choice         | Source of the NBBO data used. If<br>nbboSource is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity<br>fields must be populated with a value of '0'<br>and the nbboTimestamp must be blank.   | A              |
| 42    | nbboTimestamp | Timestamp      | The date/time at which the NBBO was<br>referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must<br>be blank if nbboSource is 'NA'.  | А              |
| 43    | netPrice      | Price          | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

## 4.8. Order Adjusted Event

An Order Adjusted event must be used when the display price or quantity changes as the result of a Display ATS matching engine action and not from a customer/client instruction. The Order Adjusted event may be used by non-ATS firms instead of an Order Modified event to report changes to the price or quantity of an order.

The following rules apply:

1. If any of the price fields change, then all price fields (i.e. *price, displayPrice*, and *workingPrice*) must be reported to represent current state of the order relative to price. The quantity fields are not required.

2. If any of the quantity fields change, then all quantity fields (i.e. *quantity, minQty, leavesQty, displayQty*) must be reported to represent the current state of the order relative to quantity. The price fields are not required.

Any modification that cannot be fully represented in this Reportable Event must be reported via the Order Modified event. This includes modifications received from another Industry Member where a *routedOrderID* is required, and modifications to the *orderType*.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Order Adjusted events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the order that is being adjusted, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated. If the order has been adjusted more than once, the *priorOrderID* must refer to *orderID* of the immediately preceding adjustment which will not be the original Order ID.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOJ   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of order event which is being<br>modified.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>symbol</i> combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderID</i> of order event which is being | R              |
| 0     |                 | Querrada a l      | modified.  |                |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for   | R              |

## **Table 36: Order Adjusted Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                   | OTC Equity Securities.   |                |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate   | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being adjusted.  | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID        | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being adjusted.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.   | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be modified in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS).   | R              |
|       |                     |                   | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is adjusted manually.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15    | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the order adjustment.  | R              |
| 16    | price               | Price             | The limit price of the order. Required when price, displayPrice, or workingPrice changed.  | С              |
| 17    | quantity            | Real Quantity     | The order quantity. Required when <i>quantity, minQty, leavesQty,</i> or <i>displayQty</i> changed.  | С              |
| 18    | minQty              | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be<br>executed. Required when applicable and<br>when <i>quantity</i> , <i>minQty</i> , <i>leavesQty</i> , or<br><i>displayQty</i> changed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 19    | leavesQty           | Real Quantity     | The number of shares of the order left open<br>after the adjustment/modification has<br>occurred. Required when <i>quantity, minQty,</i><br><i>leavesQty,</i> or <i>displayQty</i> changed. Must be<br>less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .   | С              |
| 20    | seqNum              | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 21    | atsDisplayInd       | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly disseminated quotation data.   | A              |
| 22    | displayPrice        | Price             | The displayed price of the order. Required when applicable and when <i>price</i> ,   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name    | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |               |                  | workingPrice, or displayPrice changed.  |                |
| 23    | workingPrice  | Price            | The working price of the order. Required when applicable and when <i>price</i> , <i>workingPrice</i> , or <i>displayPrice</i> changed.  | С              |
| 24    | displayQty    | Whole Quantity   | The displayed quantity for this order.<br>Required when applicable and when <i>quantity</i> ,<br><i>minQty, leavesQty,</i> or <i>displayQty</i> changed.  | С              |
| 25    | nbbPrice      | Price            | The NBBO at the moment the order was<br>modified. Prices are required, quantities are<br>optional. If no price or quantity, fields must be<br>populated with a value of '0'.  | А              |
| 26    | nbbQty        | Whole Quantity   |   | А              |
| 27    | nboPrice      | Price            |   | А              |
| 28    | nboQty        | Whole Quantity   |   | А              |
| 29    | nbboSource    | Choice           | Source of the NBBO data used. If <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity fields must be populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.  | A              |
| 30    | nbboTimestamp | Timestamp        | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.   | A              |
| 31    | timeInForce   | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 32    | netPrice      | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock, tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a non-CAT reportable product, or part of another trading strategy in which the order is traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or populated with a value of zero. Refer to CAT FAQ B71 for additional information. Required if changed. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorOrderID

## 4.9. Order Cancelled Event

The Order Cancelled event is reported when an order is fully or partially cancelled. Partial cancellations of an order may be reported to CAT using an Order Cancelled event or an Order Modified event. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved. Implicit order cancellations, such as cancellations due to expiration of Time in Force, are not required to be reported to CAT.

Order Cancelled events are required to be reported by the entity that initiated the cancellation. When an Order is routed from Firm A to Firm B, the following rules apply:

- 1. If Firm A or its customer/client initiates the cancel, Firm A and Firm B must report the Order Cancelled event.
- 2. If Firm B initiates the cancel, Firm B must report the Order Cancelled event.

Industry Members are not required to report the cancel request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a cancellation request was received that was too late to cancel, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there was no confirmation time), the request must be reported as an Order Cancel Request event.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOC  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event which is being cancelled.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the order event which is being cancelled.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or acquisition where the originating firm had   | С              |

## Table 37: Order Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                   | open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   |                |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the order was cancelled (e.g.,<br>the time that the order was confirmed to be<br>cancelled in the firm's OMS/EMS). If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is cancelled manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity being cancelled.  | R              |
| 14    | leavesQty           | Real Quantity     | The number of shares of the order left open<br>after the cancel event. The full cancel will<br>result in zero in this field.   | R              |
| 15    | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the order cancellation.  | R              |
| 16    | seqNum              | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 17    | requestTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the cancellation was<br>requested. Required if a request was<br>received, and the request is not captured in a<br>separate MEOCR event.<br>Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MEOCR event.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.<br>Not required if the order is terminal (e.g., it<br>has already been fully executed or cancelled)<br>in Phase 2d. May be required in future<br>phases of CAT. | С              |
| 18    | infoBarrierID       | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.  | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

## 4.9.1. Order Cancel Request Event

The Order Cancel Request event is required when a request is received to cancel an order if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Order Cancelled event. Industry Members are not required to report an Order Cancel Request event to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOCR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the cancel<br>request. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i><br>is 'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the cancellation is requested manually.  | R              |

## Table 38: Order Cancel Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity requested to be cancelled. May<br>populate a zero value to indicate that the<br>cancel was for the full remaining quantity.<br>Required when a partial cancellation is<br>being requested.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however,<br>it will become required beginning Q4 2022. | C              |
| 14    | seqNum              | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 15    | infoBarrierID       | Text (20)         | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will<br>meet the criteria of the "no-knowledge"<br>exception in FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID

#### 4.10. Quotes

Quote events are used to report electronic quotes which are provided by or received in a CAT Reporter's order/quote handling or execution systems in CAT reportable securities and are provided by an Industry Member to other market participants off a national securities exchanges, as described in CAT FAQ B45.

The following guidance applies to quotes in OTC Equity Securities sent to an inter-dealer quotation system:

- 1. Quotes in OTC Equity Securities sent to an inter-dealer quotation system operated by an Industry Member must be reported using the New Quote event.
- 2. Quotes in OTC Equity Securities received by an Industry Member CAT Reporter operating an interdealer quotation system using the Quote Received event.
- Quotes in OTC Equity Securities that meet the definition of bid or offer under the CAT NMS Plan sent by a broker-dealer to a quotation venue not operated by a CAT Reporter must be reported using the New Quote event.

Quotes in NMS Securities sent to an exchange must be reported using the New Order and Order Route events.

#### 4.10.1. New Quote Event

The New Quote Event is used to report the following:

- Quotes originated in OTC equity securities ultimately sent to an inter-dealer quotation system operated by an Industry Member
- Quotes originated in OTC Equity securities ultimately sent to a quotation venue not operated by a CAT Reporter.
- Any other electronic quotes which are provided by or received in a CAT Reporter's order/quote handling or execution systems in CAT reportable securities and are provided by an Industry Member to other market participants off a national securities exchanges, as described in <u>CAT</u> <u>FAQ B45</u>.

For two-sided quote events, the *bidPrice, bidQty, askPrice*, and *askQty* fields must be populated. For one-sided quote events, the price and quantity of the applicable side must be populated. For quotes representing a name only quote for which a price and quantity is not applicable, the price and quantity of the applicable side must be blank or must be populated with zero, and the *unpricedInd* must be populated as 'true'.

If the field *onlyOneQuoteFlag* is populated as 'true', any New Quote event offered by the same CATReporterIMID to the same destination in the same symbol will be considered cancelled and replaced by CAT. Modifications reflected using the *onlyOneQuoteFlag* method may maintain the same quote ID. However, if a quote is cancelled and a new quote is reported to CAT, the New Quote Event must not maintain the same quote ID as the quote that was cancelled. Modifications to a quote when the *onlyOneQuoteFlag* is populated as 'true' must not be captured using the Quote Modified event.

Quotes entered directly into an inter-dealer quotation system's platform that are not sent to the interdealer quotation system electronically (e.g., via FIX) are considered to be originated manually, and the *manualFlag* must be populated as 'true'.

| Seq<br># | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.                  | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |

#### Table 39: New Quote Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|          |                      |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  |                |
| 4        | type                 | Message Type      | MENQ   | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6        | quoteKeyDate         | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>quoteID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7        | quoteID              | Text (64)         | The internal quote ID assigned to the quote<br>by the Industry Member. Must be unique<br>within <i>quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> ,<br>and <i>symbol</i> combination.   | R              |
| 8        | symbol               | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9        | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 10       | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 11       | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time the quote was originated by<br>the Industry Member. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds.                         | R              |
| 12       | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the<br>quote by the reporter. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.<br>Required if two MENQs are submitted by an<br>Industry Member using the<br><i>onlyOneQuoteFlag</i> method to modify a<br>quote, and both MENQ events have the<br>same timestamp. | С              |
| 13       | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 14       | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 15       | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 16       | onlyOneQuoteFlag     | Boolean           | Value is 'true' if the recipient only allows one quote per <i>symbol</i> for this Industry Member. Otherwise, false.   | R              |
| 17       | bidPrice             | Price             | Price being bid.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or<br>populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be  | С              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|----------------|--|----------------|
|          |                      |                | populated with a value greater than 0 if the <i>askPrice</i> field is blank.   |                |
| 18       | bidQty               | Whole Quantity | Quantity being bid. Must be populated with a value greater than '0' if the <i>bidPrice</i> field is populated with a value greater than '0'.   | С              |
| 19       | askPrice             | Price          | Price being asked.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or<br>populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be<br>populated with a value greater than 0 if the<br><i>bidPrice</i> field is blank. | C              |
| 20       | askQty               | Whole Quantity | Quantity being asked. Must be populated with a value greater than '0' if the <i>askPrice</i> field is populated with a value greater than '0'.   | С              |
| 21       | firmDesignatedID     | Text (40)      | Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.   | R              |
| 22       | accountHolderType    | Choice         | Represents the type of account that originated this quote. Must be provided when <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is present.   | R              |
| 23       | unsolicitedInd       | Choice         | Indicates whether this is an unsolicited quote.  | R              |
| 24       | retiredFieldPosition |                | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 25       | retiredFieldPosition |                | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 26       | unpricedInd          | Boolean        | If this is an unpriced quote, must be<br>populated as 'true'. When <i>unpricedInd</i> is<br>'true', bid and ask fields are not required.   | R              |
| 27       | manualFlag           | Boolean        | Must be marked as 'true' if the quote is received or captured manually.  | R              |
| 28       | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp      | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |

• Quote Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID

## 4.10.2. Routed Quote Event

The Routed Quote Event is used to report the following:

- Quotes in OTC equity securities sent to an inter-dealer quotation system operated by an Industry
  Member
- Quotes in OTC Equity securities sent to a quotation venue not operated by a CAT Reporter.
- Any other route of electronic quotes which are provided by or received in a CAT Reporter's order/quote handling or execution systems in CAT reportable securities and are provided by an Industry Member to other market participants off a national securities exchanges, as described in CAT FAQ B45.

For two-sided quote events, the *bidPrice, bidQty, askPrice*, and *askQty* fields must be populated. For one-sided quote events, the price and quantity of the applicable side must be populated. For quotes representing a name only quote for which a price and quantity is not applicable, the price and quantity of the applicable side must be blank or must be populated with zero, and the *unpricedInd* must be populated as 'true'.

Quotes entered directly into an inter-dealer quotation system's platform that are not sent to the interdealer quotation system electronically (e.g., via FIX) are considered to be routed manually, and the *manualFlag* must be populated as 'true'. The *routedQuoteID* field is not required for manual routes.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MERQ   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.                 | 0              |
| 6     | quoteKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>quoteID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | quoteID         | Text (64)         | The internal quote ID assigned to the quote<br>by the Industry Member. Must be unique<br>within <i>quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>symbol</i> combination. | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of  | R              |

## Table 40: Routed Quote Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |                    | the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   |                |
| 9     | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp          | The date/time the quote was sent by the<br>Industry Member. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds.                                       | R              |
| 10    | seqNum            | Alphanumeric (40)  | The sequence number assigned to the quote<br>by the reporter. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.<br>Required if two MERQs are submitted by an<br>Industry Member using the<br><i>onlyOneQuoteFlag</i> method to route a<br>modified quote, and both MERQ events have<br>the same timestamp. | С              |
| 11    | senderIMID        | Industry Member ID | The IMID of the Industry Member that is sending the quote, as known by the destination. This value must match the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Quote Received event reported by the destination.   | R              |
| 12    | destination       | Industry Member ID | This field contains the SRO-assigned identifier of the destination Industry Member. This value must match the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Quote Received event reported by the destination.   | R              |
| 13    | routedQuoteID     | Text (64)          | The quote ID sent to the recipient of the quote. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. Not required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true'. When <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false', must be unique per combination of Event Date, <i>symbol</i> , <i>destination</i> , and <i>senderIMID</i> .               | С              |
| 14    | bidPrice          | Price              | Price being bid.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or<br>populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be<br>populated with a value greater than 0 if the<br><i>askPrice</i> field is blank.   | С              |
| 15    | bidQty            | Whole Quantity     | Quantity being bid. Must be populated with a value greater than '0' if the <i>bidPrice</i> field is populated with a value greater than '0'.   | С              |
| 16    | askPrice          | Price              | Price being asked.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or<br>populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be<br>populated with a value greater than 0 if the<br><i>bidPrice</i> field is blank.   | С              |
| 17    | askQty            | Whole Quantity     | Quantity being asked. Must be populated with<br>a value greater than '0' if the <i>askPrice</i> field is<br>populated with a value greater than '0'.   | С              |
| 18    | quoteRejectedFlag | Boolean            | If the result of the quote is rejected or no   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |           | response was received, value should be<br>'true'.  |                |
| 19    | unpricedInd         | Boolean   | If this is an unpriced quote, must be populated as 'true'. When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', bid and ask fields are not required. | R              |
| 20    | dupROIDCond         | Boolean   | Indicates when a Routed Quote event maintains the original routedQuoteID.  | R              |
| 21    | manualFlag          | Boolean   | Must be marked as 'true' if the quote is sent manually.  | R              |
| 22    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.        | С              |

- Quote Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID
- Quote Route Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, symbol, routedQuoteID

#### 4.10.3. Quote Received Event

The Quote Received event is used to report Quotes in OTC Equity securities received by an Industry Member inter-dealer quotation system.

For two-sided quote events, the *bidPrice, bidQty, askPrice*, and *askQty* fields must be populated. For one-sided quote events, the price and quantity of the applicable side must be populated. For quotes representing a name only quote for which a price and quantity is not applicable, the price and quantity of the applicable side must be blank or must be populated with zero, and the *unpricedInd* must be populated as 'true'.

If the field *onlyOneQuoteFlag* is populated as 'true', any Quote Received event offered by the same CATReporterIMID from the same *senderIMID* in the same symbol will be considered cancelled and replaced by CAT. Modifications reflected using the *onlyOneQuoteFlag* method may maintain the same quote ID. However, if a quote is cancelled and a new quote is reported to CAT, the Quote Received Event must not maintain the same quote ID as the quote that was cancelled. Modifications to a quote when the *onlyOneQuoteFlag* is populated as 'true' may alternatively be captured using the Quote Modified event.

Quotes entered directly into an inter-dealer quotation system's platform that are not sent to the interdealer quotation system electronically (e.g., via FIX) are considered to be received manually, and the *manualFlag* must be populated as 'true'. The *routedQuoteID* field is not required for manual routes.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type          | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|--------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice             | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT<br>error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned           | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)          | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |                 |                    | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>  |                |
|       |                 |                    | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br>Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type       | MEQR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | quoteKeyDate    | Timestamp          | The date and time the <i>quoteID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | quoteID         | Text (64)          | The internal quote ID assigned to the quote<br>by Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>symbol</i> combination.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol             | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | receivedQuoteID | Text (64)          | The quote ID as received by the Industry<br>Member inter-dealer quotation system, must<br>match the <i>routedQuoteID</i> in the Routed<br>Quote event created by the issuer of the<br>quote.  | С              |
|       |                 |                    | Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. Not required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true'.  |                |
|       |                 |                    | When <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false', must be<br>unique per combination of Event Date,<br><i>symbol</i> , <i>destination</i> , and <i>senderIMID</i> .  |                |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp          | The date/time the quote was received by the<br>Industry Member inter-dealer quotation<br>system. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i><br>is 'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. | R              |
| 11    | seqNum          | Alphanumeric (40)  | The sequence number assigned to the quote received message by the reporter. Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.  | R              |
| 12    | receiverIMID    | Industry Member ID | The IMID of the Industry Member receiving<br>the quote (the Industry Member reporting<br>this Reportable Event). It must match the  | R              |

## Table 41: Quote Received Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                    | <i>destination</i> field on the New Quote event reported by the routing entity.  |                |
| 13    | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID | The IMID of the Industry Member providing<br>the quote. This value must match the<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the New Quote event<br>reported by the routing Industry Member.  | R              |
| 14    | onlyOneQuoteFlag     | Boolean            | 'true' if the Industry Member only allows one<br>quote per <i>symbol</i> for the issue of the quote;<br>false otherwise.   | R              |
| 15    | retiredFieldPosition |                    | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 16    | retiredFieldPosition |                    | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 17    | bidPrice             | Price              | Price being bid.   | С              |
|       |                      |                    | When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or populated with a value of '0'.  |                |
|       |                      |                    | When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be populated with a value greater than 0 if the <i>askPrice</i> field is blank.   |                |
| 18    | bidQty               | Whole Quantity     | Quantity being bid. Must be populated with<br>a value greater than '0' if the <i>bidPrice</i> field is<br>populated with a value greater than '0'.   | С              |
| 19    | askPrice             | Price              | Price being asked.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank,<br>or populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be<br>populated with a value greater than 0 if the<br><i>bidPrice</i> field is blank. | С              |
| 20    | askQty               | Whole Quantity     | Quantity being asked.<br>Must be populated with a value greater than<br>'0' if the <i>askPrice</i> field is populated with a<br>value greater than '0'.  | С              |
| 21    | retiredFieldPosition |                    | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 22    | unsolicitedInd       | Choice             | Indicates whether this is an unsolicited quote.  | R              |
| 23    | quoteWantedInd       | Choice             | Indicates if the quote message received by<br>an IDQS is a request for a bid or an ask.<br>This field is only applicable to IDQSs. When<br><i>quoteWantedInd</i> is populated, bid and ask<br>fields are not required.                         | С              |
| 24    | unpricedInd          | Boolean            | If this is an unpriced quote, must be<br>populated as 'true'. When <i>unpricedInd</i> is<br>'true', bid and ask fields are not required.   | R              |
| 25    | dupROIDCond          | Boolean            | Indicates when a Quote Received event maintains the original <i>routedQuoteID</i> .  | R              |
| 26    | manualFlag           | Boolean            | Must be marked as 'true' if the quote is received or captured manually.  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 27    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized. | С              |

- Quote Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID
- Quote Route Key: Event Date, senderIMID, receiverIMID, symbol, receivedQuoteID
- IDQS Linkage Key: quoteKeyDate, senderIMID, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID

## 4.10.4. Quote Cancelled Event

Reported when a quote is cancelled. If a quote is cancelled that was sent to by an Industry Member to an Industry Member inter-dealer quotation system, then both the sender of the quote and the inter-dealer quotation system that accepted the quote must report Quote Cancelled events.

Orders cancelled directly in an inter-dealer quotation system's platform that are not sent to the interdealer quotation system electronically (e.g., via FIX) are considered to be cancelled manually, and the *manualFlag* must be populated as 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEQC  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | quoteKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>quoteKeyDate</i> of the Quote event which is being cancelled.  | R              |

## Table 42: Quote Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 7     | quoteID              | Text (64)         | The <i>quoteID</i> of the Quote event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol               | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology<br>of the primary listing exchange or FINRA<br>for OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm<br>had open limit orders on its books that will<br>be executed or otherwise resolved under<br>the surviving firm. Must be provided to<br>support linkage to an event that was<br>reported with a different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time the quote was cancelled. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number of the quote cancel<br>message. Any alphanumeric not containing<br>a delimiter. Required for inter-dealer<br>quotation systems only.   | С              |
| 12    | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 13    | initiator            | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the order cancellation.  | R              |
| 14    | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 15    | manualFlag           | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the quote is cancelled manually.   | R              |
| 16    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.  | С              |

• Quote Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID

#### 4.10.5. Quote Modified Event

Reported when a quote is modified, and the venue supports more than one quote per *symbol* for an Industry Member at one time. If the field *onlyOneQuoteFlag* field on the related New Quote or Quote Received event is populated as 'true', the Quote Modified event must not be used.

If a modification to a quote results in the generation of a new *quoteID* with a new Quote Key which replaces the prior *quoteID*, the *quoteID* field must capture the newly assigned *quoteID*, and the prior quote fields must reflect the quote that is being modified. If the quote has been modified more than once with a new *quoteID* assigned with each modification, the *priorQuoteID* must refer to quote*ID* of the immediately preceding modification which will not be the original Quote ID. If the *quoteID* remains the same during the modification, the *priorQuoteID* must remain blank.

Orders modified directly in an inter-dealer quotation system's platform that are not sent to the inter-dealer quotation system electronically (e.g., via FIX) are considered to be modified manually, and the *manualFlag* must be populated as 'true'.

| Seq<br># | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.   | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4        | type              | Message Type      | MEQM  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6        | quoteKeyDate      | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>quoteID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7        | quoteID           | Text (64)         | The internal quote ID assigned to the quote<br>by the Industry Member. Must be unique<br>within <i>quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> ,<br>and <i>symbol</i> combination.                                      | R              |
| 8        | symbol            | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9        | priorQuoteKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Quote ID has been assigned, this is the <i>quoteKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 10       | priorQuoteID      | Text (64)         | If a new Quote Key has been assigned, this<br>is the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorQuoteID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>quoteID</i> within the record.     | С              |

#### **Table 43: Quote Modified Event Field Specifications**

| Seq<br># | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 11       | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the quote was modified. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.               | R              |
| 12       | seqNum              | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the quote by the reporter. Any alphanumeric not containing a delimiter. Required for inter-dealer quotation systems only.  | С              |
| 13       | bidPrice            | Price             | Price being bid.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or<br>populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be<br>populated with a value greater than 0 if the<br><i>askPrice</i> field is blank.   | С              |
| 14       | bidQty              | Whole Quantity    | Quantity being bid. Must be populated with a value greater than '0' if the <i>bidPrice</i> field is populated with a value greater than '0'.   | С              |
| 15       | askPrice            | Price             | Price being asked.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'true', must be blank, or<br>populated with a value of '0'.<br>When <i>unpricedInd</i> is 'false', must be<br>populated with a value greater than 0 if the<br><i>bidPrice</i> field is blank. | C              |
| 16       | askQty              | Whole Quantity    | Quantity being asked. Must be populated<br>with a value greater than '0' if the <i>askPrice</i><br>field is populated with a value greater than<br>'0'.  | С              |
| 17       | unsolicitedInd      | Choice            | Indicates whether this is an unsolicited quote.  | R              |
| 18       | unpricedInd         | Boolean           | If this is an unpriced quote, must be<br>populated as 'true'. When <i>unpricedInd</i> is<br>'true', bid and ask fields are not required.   | R              |
| 19       | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the quote is modified manually.  | R              |
| 20       | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |

- Quote Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID
- Prior Quote Key: priorQuoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorQuoteID

#### 4.10.6. Quote Status Event

Reported when the status of a quote is changed to be opened or closed. If a quote that was sent by an Industry Member to an Industry Member inter-dealer quotation system is opened or closed by the Industry Member that sent the quote, then both the sender of the quote and the inter-dealer quotation system that accepted the quote must report Quote Status events.<sup>8</sup>

If the status of a quote that was sent by an Industry Member to an Industry Member inter-dealer quotation system is changed as a result of an automatic process, then a Quote Status event is only required to be reported by the inter-dealer quotation system.

Orders updated directly in an inter-dealer quotation system's platform that are not sent to the inter-dealer quotation system electronically (e.g., via FIX) are considered to be updated manually, and the *manualFlag* must be populated as 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | CAT Reporter IMID.<br>MEQS   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.                               | 0              |
| 6     | quoteKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>quoteKeyDate</i> of the Quote event which is being updated.   | R              |
| 7     | quoteID         | Text (64)         | The <i>quoteID</i> of the Quote event which is being updated.  | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA  | R              |

## **Table 44: Quote Status Event Field Specifications**

<sup>8</sup> If the status of a quote that was sent by an Industry Member to an Industry Member inter-dealer quotation system is changed as a result of an automatic process, then a Quote Status event is only required to be reported by the inter-dealer quotation system. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ J4</u> for additional information.

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                   | for OTC Equity Securities.   |                |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm<br>had open limit orders on its books that will<br>be executed or otherwise resolved under<br>the surviving firm. Must be provided to<br>support linkage to an event that was<br>reported with a different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the quote status was<br>updated. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | seqNum              | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number of the quote cancel<br>message. Any alphanumeric not containing<br>a delimiter. Required for inter-dealer<br>quotation systems only.   | С              |
| 12    | mpStatusCode        | Choice            | Market Participant Status Code, indicates if the market maker's quote is open or closed.   | R              |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the quote is modified manually.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.  | С              |

• Quote Key: quoteKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, quoteID

## 4.11. Trade

A Trade Event is used when the Industry Member acts as the executing broker and is required to report the trade for public dissemination purposes. When an Industry Member is not required to report the execution of a customer/client order for public dissemination purposes, with the exceptions noted below, an Order Fulfillment event must be used. See <u>Section 4.12 Order Fulfillment</u> for more details.

## **Reporting Exception Codes**

In general, Trade events are required to match to a TRF/ORF/ADF report. However, there are four circumstances when an MEOT would not be able to be linked to a TRF report and a Reporting Exception Code (REC) is required on a Trade event to allow the Processor to identify that there will be no link to a TRF/ORF/ADF report:

- An Industry Member executes a trade between two desks or departments of the same firm, but because there is no change in beneficial ownership, no trade is reported for public dissemination. In this instance a REC of "P" should be used on the Trade event.
- 2. An Industry Member executes a trade and must report the trade via Form T. In this instance, a REC of "F" should be used on the Trade event.
- A trade was executed by a non-FINRA member firm and was reported to the TRF by the FINRA member counterparty. In this instance, the non-FINRA member must populate a REC of "N" on the Trade event.
- 4. Industry Member was the contra side of the trade report which was reported to a TRF/ORF/ADF via a QSR or AGU, and was therefore unable to populate a *tapeTradeID*. In this instance, a REC of 'C' should be used on the Trade event to reflect a linkage to the related TRF/ORF/ADF report could not be made. The following rules apply when REC 'C' is used:
  - The marketCenterID field must be populated.
  - The *clearingFirm* and *counterparty* fields must be populated.
  - The *cancelFlag* and *cancelTimestamp* must be populated accordingly for all trades that are reported to a TRF via a QSR or AGU and later cancelled, as the CAT would not be able to link to a related TRF cancellation.

FINRA CAT will closely monitor all uses of REC 'C' to ensure compliance with the above noted guidelines.

#### Trade Side Details

Trade events are two-sided, containing information on both sides of the trade. Exceptions requiring only one side of the Trade event to be populated are noted below. The details of each side are reported using Trade Side Details. The data type Trade Side Details is described as a list of fields in <u>Table 46</u> below. Trade Side Details must contain only one *orderID* per side. The *buyDetails* must contain the *orderID* of the buy side of the trade and the *sellDetails* must contain the *orderID* of the sell side of the trade. If there is more than one *orderID* associated with one side of the trade, the Trade Side Details related to each *orderID* must be populated in a separate Trade Supplement event.

#### Internalized Trade

When an Industry Member internalizes an order by filling it from a proprietary account, the Industry Member must report the *orderID* on the customer/client side and the FDID and the *accountHolderType* of the proprietary account on the firm side. In this scenario, no *orderID* is required on the firm side of the Trade event.

However, if the Industry Member generates a proprietary order to facilitate the execution of the customer/client order, the Industry Member must report the *orderID* of both the customer/client side and the firm side of the Trade event. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B41</u> for additional information.

#### One-Sided Trade events

There are several exceptions which only require one side of a Trade event to be populated. These exceptions include:

- 1. Trade is executed as the result of a negotiation between two Industry Members.
- 2. Order is routed by a FINRA Member to a non-FINRA member, and the FINRA Member has the obligation to submit a media trade report to a TRF/ADF/ORF.
- 3. Order is routed by an Industry Member to a foreign broker-dealer, and the foreign broker-dealer executes the order at a net price, creating a media trade reporting obligation in the United States.

In these scenarios, each party that is required to report a Trade event to CAT must populate the *sideDetailsInd* indicating which side of the trade the Industry Member was associated with, and which Trade Side Details will be populated in the Trade event.

#### **Cancelled Trades**

In accordance with <u>CAT FAQ E25</u>, the *cancelFlag* must be set to true only in instances when a trade is cancelled because the trade report is rejected by the TRF/ORF or ADF. For all instances where a trade is reported to, and accepted by, the TRF/ORF or ADF, including those that are cancelled or busted in the trade reporting data, the *cancelFlag* must be set to false. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ E29</u> and <u>CAT FAQ E30</u> for additional information.

#### 4.11.1. Trade Event

The tables below describe the data elements to report a trade executed by an Industry Member.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.          | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.                                       | R              |

#### **Table 45: Trade Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                      |                   | Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type                 | Message Type      | МЕОТ   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | tradeKeyDate         | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>tradeID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | tradeID              | Text (64)         | Unique ID assigned to this execution by the<br>Industry Member. This ID will be used in<br>subsequent events when a specific trade<br>needs to be identified. The combination of<br>date, <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>symbol</i> , and <i>tradeID</i><br>must be unique.                   | R              |
| 8     | symbol               | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the trade was<br>executed. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.                                   | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag           | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if this is a manual execution.  | R              |
| 11    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.   | 0              |
| 12    | cancelFlag           | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the execution is cancelled and was not reported to the TRF/ADF/ORF.  | R              |
| 13    | cancelTimestamp      | Timestamp         | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which<br>the execution was cancelled.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | С              |
| 14    | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 15    | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 16    | quantity             | Real Quantity     | Quantity of the trade.   | R              |
| 17    | price                | Price             | The execution price of the trade.  | R              |
| 18    | capacity             | Choice            | The capacity in which the Industry Member acted.   | R              |
| 19    | tapeTradeID          | Text (40)         | The unique identifier reported by the Industry<br>Member to the TRF/ADF/ORF based on the<br>reporting specifications of the specific facility,   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name             | Data Type          | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------------------|--------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                        |                    | <ul> <li>required when the ID was supplied to a transaction reporting system:</li> <li>Compliance ID in ORF and ADF</li> <li>Branch Sequence Number in FINRA/NQ TRF</li> <li>FINRA Compliance Number in FINRA/NYSE TRF</li> <li>Must be unique per combination of Event Date, <i>CATReporterIMID, marketCenterID</i> and <i>symbol</i>.</li> <li>The <i>tapeTradeID</i> may link to either the reporting side or the contra-side of the media tape report.</li> <li>When the <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> field is blank, the <i>tapeTradeID</i> field must be populated. When the <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> field must be blank.</li> </ul> |                |
| 20    | marketCenterID         | Choice             | The national securities exchange or<br>transaction reporting system operated by<br>FINRA where the trade was reported.<br>When the <i>marketCenterID</i> field is blank, the<br><i>reportingExceptionCode</i> must be populated<br>with a value other than 'C'. When the<br><i>marketCenterID</i> field is populated, the<br><i>reportingExceptionCode</i> field must be blank,<br>or must be populated with a value of 'C'.  | С              |
| 21    | sideDetailsInd         | Choice             | Identifies if a Trade event is one sided, and<br>which side of the trade the Industry Member<br>is populating in the Trade Side Details.<br>When <i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'BUY', only the<br><i>buyDetails</i> are populated. When<br><i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'SELL', only the <i>sellDetails</i><br>are populated.  | R              |
| 22    | buyDetails             | Trade Side Details | See <u>Table 46: Trade Side Details</u> below.<br>Applicable if there is only one <i>orderID</i><br>associated with this side of the trade. If there<br>is more than one <i>orderID</i> , must be populated<br>in separate MEOTS events.  | С              |
| 23    | sellDetails            | Trade Side Details | See <u>Table 46: Trade Side Details</u> below.<br>Applicable if there is only one <i>orderID</i><br>associated with this side of the trade. If there<br>is more than one <i>orderID</i> , must be populated<br>in separate MEOTS events.  | С              |
| 24    | reportingExceptionCode | Choice             | Indicates the reason that a unique identifier<br>(e.g., Branch Sequence Number, Compliance<br>ID) was not supplied to a transaction reporting<br>system. Must be provided if the execution is<br>not reported to a FINRA transaction reporting<br>system.<br>When the <i>tapeTradeID</i> field is blank, the<br><i>reportingExceptionCode</i> field must be   | C              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type          | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|--------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                    | populated. When the <i>tapeTradeID</i> field is populated, the <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> field must be blank.   |                |
|       |                      |                    | When the <i>marketCenterID</i> field is blank, the <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> field must be populated. When the <i>marketCenterID</i> field is populated, the <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> must be blank.               |                |
| 25    | seqNum               | Alphanumeric (40)  | The sequence number assigned to the<br>Reportable Event by the ATS's matching<br>engine. Any alphanumeric not containing a<br>delimiter.  | A              |
| 26    | nbbPrice             | Price              | The NBBO at the moment the trade occurred.  | А              |
| 27    | nbbQty               | Whole Quantity     | Prices are required, quantities are optional. If<br>no price or quantity, fields must be populated  | А              |
| 28    | nboPrice             | Price              | with a value of '0'.  | А              |
| 29    | nboQty               | Whole Quantity     |   | А              |
| 30    | nbboSource           | Choice             | Source of the NBBO Data Used. If<br><i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity<br>fields must be populated with a value of '0'<br>and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.                                       | A              |
| 31    | nbboTimestamp        | Timestamp          | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.   | A              |
| 32    | retiredFieldPosition |                    | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 33    | clearingFirm         | Unsigned           | The clearing number of the Industry<br>Member's clearing firm. Required when the<br><i>reportingExceptionCode</i> is 'C'.   | С              |
| 34    | counterparty         | Industry Member ID | The counterparty to the trade. Required when the <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> is 'C'.  | С              |
| 35    | multiLegInd          | Boolean            | Indicates when the execution is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.  | R              |
| 36    | infoBarrierID        | Text (20)          | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter. | С              |

## Table 46: Trade Side Details

|                 | The Trade Side Details associated with fields: <i>buyDetails</i> and <i>sellDetails:</i><br>Limited to 1 set of details for each side. |           |                                       |   |  |
|-----------------|--|-----------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Seq #           | Seq # Field Name Data Type Description Key   |           |                                       |   |  |
| <seq>.1.1</seq> | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp | Required if orderID is populated. The | С |  |

The Trade Side Details associated with fields: *buyDetails* and *sellDetails*: Limited to 1 set of details for each side.

| Seq #           | Field Name           | Data Type            | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------|
|                 |                      |                      | orderKeyDate of the order on this side.   |                |
| <seq>.1.2</seq> | orderID              | Text (64)            | The order ID of the order on this side.<br>When <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated,<br><i>orderID</i> must be blank. When <i>orderID</i> is<br>populated, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be<br>blank.   | С              |
| <seq>.1.3</seq> | side                 | Choice               | The side of the trade.  | R              |
| <seq>.1.4</seq> | retiredFieldPosition |                      | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| <seq>.1.5</seq> | firmDesignatedID     | Text (40)            | Applicable to internalized trades as described in <u>Section 4.11 Trade</u> . Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.  | С              |
|                 |                      |                      | When <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated,<br><i>orderID</i> must be blank. When <i>orderID</i> is<br>populated, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be<br>blank.  |                |
| <seq>.1.6</seq> | accountHolderType    | Choice               | Required if <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is<br>populated. Represents the type of<br>account against which a customer/client<br>order is being filled.  | С              |
| <seq>.1.7</seq> | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | An identifier used in instances of a<br>merger or acquisition where the<br>originating firm had open limit orders on<br>its books that will be executed or<br>otherwise resolved under the surviving<br>firm. Must be provided to support linkage<br>to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: buyDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, buyDetails.orderID
- Order Key: sellDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, sellDetails.orderID
- Trade Key: tradeKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, tradeID
- TRF Linkage Key: Event Date, CATReporterIMID, symbol, tapeTradeID, marketCenterID
- Exchange Trade Linkage Key: Event Date, symbol, tapeTradeID, marketCenterID

#### 4.11.2. Trade Supplement Event

The tables below describe the data elements used to report when there is more than one order associated with one side of the trade.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice             | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned           | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)          | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>                        | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type       | MEOTS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | tradeKeyDate    | Timestamp          | The <i>tradeKeyDate</i> of the Trade event which this event is supplementing.  | R              |
| 7     | tradeID         | Text (64)          | The <i>tradeID</i> of the Trade event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol             | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp          | The date/time at which the trade was<br>executed. This must match the<br><i>eventTimestamp</i> value reported on the Trade<br>this event supplements (including scenarios in<br>which the supplement is created at a later<br>time). | R              |
| 10    | buyDetails      | Trade Side Details | Required if the subject order was a buy order.<br>See <u>Table 48: Trade Side Details</u> below.   | С              |
| 11    | sellDetails     | Trade Side Details | Required if the subject order was a sell order.<br>See <u>Table 48: Trade Side Details</u> below.  | С              |
| 12    | multiLegInd     | Boolean            | Indicates when the execution is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | R              |

## Table 47: Trade Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq #           | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| <seq>.1.1</seq> | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order on this side.   | С              |
| <seq>.1.2</seq> | orderID           | Text (64)         | The order ID assigned by the Industry<br>Member to the order on this side.  | С              |
| <seq>.1.3</seq> | side              | Choice            | The side of the trade.  | R              |
| <seq>.1.4</seq> | quantity          | Real Quantity     | The execution quantity associated with this orderID.  | R              |
| <seq>.1.5</seq> | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm<br>had open limit orders on its books that will<br>be executed or otherwise resolved under<br>the surviving firm. Must be provided to<br>support linkage to an event that was<br>reported with a different<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                         | С              |
| <seq>.1.6</seq> | firmDesignatedID  | Text (40)         | Applicable to internalized trades as<br>described in <u>Section 4.11 Trade</u> . Refer to<br><u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition<br>and guidance for populating this field.<br>When <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated,<br><i>orderID</i> must be blank. When <i>orderID</i> is<br>populated, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be<br>blank. | С              |
| <seq>1.7</seq>  | accountHolderType | Choice            | Required if <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated.<br>Represents the type of account against<br>which a customer/client order is being<br>filled.  | С              |

- Order Key: buyDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, buyDetails.orderID
- Order Key: sellDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, sellDetails.orderID
- Trade Key: tradeKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, tradeID

## 4.12. Order Fulfillment

The Order Fulfillment event is used to report the execution of a customer/client order that is not required to be reported for public dissemination purposes.

Order Fulfillment events are required in scenarios where:

- 1. A representative order was used to facilitate the execution of the customer/client order.
- 2. An order is routed to a foreign market and the resulting foreign execution is not captured by CAT.

The Order Fulfillment event is designed to capture the customer/client details and the firm side details. Firm side details provide linkage to the representative order used to facilitate the execution of the customer/client order.

The *fulfillmentLinkType* field is used to indicate if the firm side details are required. <u>Appendix C</u> contains detailed descriptions of representative order scenarios and illustrates when marking of the representative order, linkage between the represented order and the representative order, and Order Fulfillment linkage is required.

## 4.12.1. Order Fulfillment Event

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>                           | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOF  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | fillKeyDate     | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>fulfillmentID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | fulfillmentID   | Text (64)         | The unique identifier for the fulfillment. The combination of reporter, <i>fillKeyDate</i> , <i>symbol</i> and <i>fulfillmentID</i> must be unique.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time when the fulfillment was<br>processed by the Industry Member. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds | R              |

#### **Table 49: Order Fulfillment Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                   | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                     |                             | or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   |                |
| 10    | manualFlag          | Boolean                     | Must be marked as 'true' if this is a manual process.   | R              |
| 11    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                   | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 12    | fulfillmentLinkType | Choice                      | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.   | R              |
| 13    | cancelFlag          | Boolean                     | Must be marked as 'true' if the fulfillment was cancelled.  | R              |
| 14    | cancelTimestamp     | Timestamp                   | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which<br>the fulfillment was cancelled.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | С              |
| 15    | quantity            | Real Quantity               | Quantity being executed and assigned. It may<br>or may not be the full quantity of the order.   | R              |
| 16    | price               | Price                       | Price of the executed shares.   | R              |
| 17    | capacity            | Choice                      | The capacity in which the Industry Member acted.  | R              |
| 18    | clientDetails       | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | See<br><u>Table 50: Fulfillment Side</u> Details below.   | R              |
| 19    | firmDetails         | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Used to capture the Industry Member side<br>order details. Applicable if there is only one<br><i>orderID</i> associated with this side of the<br>fulfillment.<br>If more than one representative order was<br>used to fill the customer/client order, this field<br>must be blank and the <i>firmDetails</i> for each<br>related representative order must be<br>populated in separate MEOFS events. If<br><i>firmDetails</i> are captured in an MEOFS event,<br>the <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> field must be<br>populated with a value of 'YS'.<br>See<br><u>Table 50: Fulfillment Side Details</u> below.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for more details. | C              |
| 20    | infoBarrierID       | Text (20)                   | Specifies the identifier of the information<br>barrier in place for a trading unit that will meet<br>the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>FINRA Rule 5320.02. Any alphanumeric not<br>containing a delimiter.   | С              |

|                 | ulfillment Side Details associated with fields: <i>clientDetails</i> and <i>firmDetails:</i> d to 1 set of details for each side. |                      |   |                |  |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|---|----------------|--|
| Seq #           | Field Name  | Data Type            | Description   | Include<br>Key |  |
| <seq>.1.1</seq> | orderKeyDate  | Timestamp            | Required if <i>orderID</i> is populated. The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the order on this side.   | С              |  |
| <seq>.1.2</seq> | orderID   | Text (64)            | The order ID assigned by the Industry<br>Member to the order on this side. When<br><i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated, <i>orderID</i><br>must be blank. When <i>orderID</i> is populated,<br><i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be blank.   | С              |  |
| <seq>.1.3</seq> | side  | Choice               | The side of the fulfillment.  | R              |  |
| <seq>.1.4</seq> | retiredFieldPosition  |                      | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |  |
| <seq>.1.5</seq> | firmDesignatedID  | Text (40)            | Applicable to <i>firmDetails</i> when<br><i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> 'YE' or 'YP' is<br>populated, as described in <u>Appendix C</u> .<br>Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for<br>definition and guidance for populating this<br>field.<br>When <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated,<br><i>orderID</i> must be blank. When <i>orderID</i> is<br>populated, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be<br>blank. | С              |  |
| <seq>.1.6</seq> | accountHolderType   | Choice               | Required if <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated.<br>Represents the type of account against<br>which a customer/client order is being<br>filled.  | С              |  |
| <seq>.1.7</seq> | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm<br>had open limit orders on its books that will<br>be executed or otherwise resolved under<br>the surviving firm. Must be provided to<br>support linkage to an event that was<br>reported with a different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .  | С              |  |

## Table 50: Fulfillment Side Details

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: firmDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, firmDetails.orderID
- Order Key: clientDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, clientDetails.orderID
- Fulfillment Key: *fillKeyDate*, *CATReporterIMID*, *symbol*, *fulfillmentID*

## 4.12.2. Order Fulfillment Supplement Event

The tables below describe the data elements used to report a customer/client order filled from multiple representative orders. Only one *orderID* may be represented in each Order Fulfillment Supplement event. If multiple representative orders were used to fill a customer/client order, the *orderID* for each representative order must be populated in its own Order Fulfillment Supplement event.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type                   | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice                      | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned                    | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)                   | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type                | MEOFS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID           | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | fillKeyDate     | Timestamp                   | The <i>fillKeyDate</i> of the Order Fulfillment event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 7     | fulfillmentID   | Text (64)                   | The <i>fulfillmentID</i> of the Order Fulfillment event which this event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 8     | symbol          | Symbol                      | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp                   | The date/time at which the fulfillment was<br>processed by the Industry Member. This must<br>match the <i>eventTimestamp</i> value reported on<br>the Order Fulfillment this event supplements<br>(including scenarios in which the supplement<br>is created at a later time). | R              |
| 10    | firmDetails     | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Used to capture the Industry Member side<br>order details. See <u>Table 52: Fulfillment Side</u><br><u>Details</u> below. Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for more<br>details.  | R              |

## Table 51: Order Fulfillment Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Table 52 | Fulfillment | Side Details |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
|----------|-------------|--------------|

| The Fulfillment Side Details associated with fields: <i>firmDetails</i><br>Limited to 1 set of details. |                 |                   |   |                |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| Seq #   | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
| <seq>.1.1</seq>   | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order on this side.   | R              |
| <seq>.1.2</seq>   | orderID         | Text (64)         | The order ID assigned by the Industry<br>Member to the order on this side.  | R              |
| <seq>.1.3</seq>   | side            | Choice            | The side of the trade.  | R              |
| <seq>.1.4</seq>   | quantity        | Real Quantity     | The execution quantity associated with this <i>orderID</i> .  | R              |
| <seq>.1.5</seq>   | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm<br>had open limit orders on its books that will<br>be executed or otherwise resolved under<br>the surviving firm. Must be provided to<br>support linkage to an event that was<br>reported with a different<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |

- Order Key: firmDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, firmDetails.orderID
- Fulfillment Key: fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, fulfillmentID

## 4.12.3. Order Fulfillment Amendment Event

This CAT event is used to report the amendment of a previously reported fulfillment that occurs on the same day or on a subsequent day. An Order Fulfillment Amendment event is required to be reported to CAT if the fill to the customer/client was changed after the final fulfillment had been provided to the customer/client. This Reportable Event must capture the entire state of the fulfillment after it has been amended, even though some of the data elements may remain unchanged. However, Side Details are only required to be restated if changed. When the *fulfillmentLinkType* value 'YS' is used, Side Details must be restated using an MEOFS event if changed.

Order Fulfillment Amendments are not required in scenarios where:

- Executions against an order are tracked throughout the day but a single average price fill is
  provided to the customer/client after the order is completed or at the end of the day. Some
  systems may provide intraday transparency to the progress of executing an order as informal
  information that is not considered by the firm to be 'final' fulfillments, and these should not be
  reported to CAT as fulfillments and fulfillment amendments. Refer to CAT FAQ B64 for additional
  information.
- An Industry Member makes a correction via a debit/credit to the customer's/client's account instead of modifying the executed shares given back to the customer/client.
- Changes do not impact CAT reportable attributes of the fulfillment.

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType         | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID         | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID          | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
| 4     | type               | Message Type      | MEFA  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | fillKeyDate        | Timestamp         | When a new Fulfillment Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>fulfillmentID</i> was assigned.<br>When a new Fulfillment Key is not assigned, the <i>fillKeyDate</i> of the fulfillment event being modified.   | R              |
| 7     | fulfillmentID      | Text (64)         | <ul> <li>When a new Fulfillment Key is assigned, the internal fulfillment ID assigned to the fulfillment event by the Industry Member.</li> <li>Must be unique within <i>fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i>, and <i>symbol</i> combination.</li> <li>When a new Fulfillment Key is not assigned, the <i>fulfillmentID</i> of the fulfillment event being modified.</li> </ul> | R              |
| 8     | priorFillKeyDate   | Timestamp         | In cases when a new <i>fulfillmentID</i> is assigned,<br>the <i>priorFillKeyDate</i> is the <i>fillKeyDate</i> of the<br>fulfilment that is being modified.<br>Required if <i>priorFulfillmentID</i> is populated.  | С              |
| 9     | priorFulfillmentID | Text (64)         | If a new fulfillment ID is assigned, this is the <i>fulfillmentID</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | symbol             | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for   | R              |

Table 53: Order Fulfillment Amendment Event

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                   | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                             | OTC Equity Securities.   |                |
| 11    | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID           | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                   | The date/time when the fulfillment was<br>processed by the Industry Member. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean                     | Must be marked as 'true' if this is a manual process.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                   | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15    | quantity            | Real Quantity               | Quantity being executed and assigned. It may<br>or may not be the full quantity of the order.  | R              |
| 16    | capacity            | Choice                      | The capacity in which the Industry Member acted.   | R              |
| 17    | price               | Price                       | Price of the executed shares.  | R              |
| 18    | fulfillmentLinkType | Choice                      | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.  | R              |
| 19    | clientDetails       | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to Fulfillment Side Details in<br><u>Table 50: Fulfillment Side</u> Details. Required if<br>changed.   | С              |
| 20    | firmDetails         | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to Fulfillment Side Details in<br><u>Table 50: Fulfillment Side</u> Details. Required if<br>changed.   | С              |

- Order Key: firmDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, firmDetails.orderID
- Order Key: clientDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, clientDetails.orderID
- Fulfillment Key: fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, fulfillmentID
- Prior Fulfillment Key: priorFillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorFulfillmentID

## 4.13. Allocations

Industry Members that perform allocations are required to submit a Post-Trade Allocation event to CAT any time shares are allocated to a customer account regardless of whether the Industry Member was

involved in executing the underlying order(s). Refer to <u>Section 3.3</u> for additional information on the requirements for reporting allocation events to CAT.

## 4.13.1. Post-Trade Allocation Event

| Seq<br># | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1        | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when actionType is 'RPR'  | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and</firm></event>                           | R              |
| 4        | type              | Message Type      | CAT Reporter IMID.<br>MEPA   | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.  | 0              |
| 6        | allocationKeyDate | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>allocationID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7        | allocationID      | Text (64)         | The internal allocation ID assigned to the allocation event by the Industry Member. The combination of <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>allocationKeyDate</i> , <i>symbol</i> and <i>allocationID</i> must be unique. | R              |
| 8        | symbol            | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology<br>of the primary listing exchange or FINRA<br>for OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9        | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the shares allocated are<br>booked into the customer's/client's<br>account. Timestamp must be reported to<br>seconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.                                    | R              |
| 10       | cancelFlag        | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the allocation was cancelled.  | R              |
| 11       | cancelTimestamp   | Timestamp         | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which the allocation was cancelled.  | С              |
| 12       | quantity          | Real Quantity     | Quantity being allocated.  | R              |
| 13       | price             | Price             | Price of the allocated shares.   | R              |
| 14       | side              | Choice            | The side of customer/client receiving the allocation.  | R              |
| 15       | firmDesignatedID  | Text (40)         | The FDID of the account receiving the allocation, including subaccounts. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for   | R              |

### Table 54: Post-Trade Allocation Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name                | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|---------------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
|          |                           |           | definition and guidance for populating this field.  |                |
| 16       | retiredFieldPosition      |           | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 17       | institutionFlag           | Boolean   | Indicates if the account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c).  | R              |
| 18       | tradeDate                 | Date      | The trade date of the securities being allocated. Used to validate the <i>symbol</i> field on this event.   | R              |
| 19       | settlementDate            | Date      | The settlement date of the securities being allocated. Not required for when-<br>issued securities.   | С              |
| 20       | allocationType            | Choice    | Indicates the type of allocation being made (e.g. custody, DVP, step out, correspondent flip).  | R              |
| 21       | DVPCustodianID            | Text (40) | Applicable to DVP/RVP transactions. If<br>the custodian is a US broker-dealer, this<br>field must represent the clearing number<br>of the custodian.  | С              |
|          |                           |           | If the custodian is a US bank and is not a registered broker-dealer, this field must represent the DTC number of the bank.  |                |
|          |                           |           | If the custodian is a foreign entity, must be populated with a value of 'FOREIGN'.  |                |
|          |                           |           | Refer to <u>CAT FAQ U19</u> for additional guidance.  |                |
|          |                           |           | Required when <i>allocationType</i> is 'DVP' or 'DVPF'.   |                |
| 22       | correspondentCRD          | Unsigned  | The CRD number of the related<br>Introducing Broker or Correspondent firm,<br>if applicable.  | С              |
| 23       | newOrderFDID              | Text (40) | The FDID of the related New Order event,<br>if available in the booking system.<br>Requirements for populating this field may<br>be expanded in future phases of CAT.   | С              |
| 24       | allocationInstructionTime | Timestamp | The date/time the time the allocation instruction was received.   | 0              |
| 25       | ТІДТуре                   | Choice    | Indicates the type of Input Identifier used<br>to generate the Transformed Identifier<br>(TID) for the account holder(s) associated<br>with the FDID record in CAIS. Optional in<br>Phase 2d. May be required no earlier<br>than July 11, 2022. | 0              |

• Allocation Key: allocationKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, allocationID

#### 4.13.2. Amended Allocation Event

An Amended Allocation event is used to report to CAT when an allocation is updated such that a CAT reportable attribute is changed after the shares/contracts were originally booked in a customer account, and must always reflect the current state of the allocation. This Reportable Event must capture the entire state of the allocation after it has been amended, even though some of the data elements may remain unchanged.

Changes to CAT reportable attributes of an allocation after the original booking of shares/contracts are required to be reported to CAT as either an Allocation Amendment event or the cancellation of a Post-Trade Allocation event followed by a new Post-Trade Allocation event regardless if they occur presettlement or post-settlement.

Since changes to an allocation may occur any time after the original booking, the Amended Allocation event is due at 8AM on the next CAT Trading Day after the change was booked, even if it is on a different day than the original Allocation event. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ U14</u> for additional information.

Amended Allocation events must not be reported to CAT in scenarios where:

- An Industry Member makes a correction via a debit/credit to the customer's/client's account instead of modifying the allocation given to the customer/client.
- Changes do not impact CAT reportable attributes of the allocation.

Any changes to the FDID that the shares/contracts were originally booked to may be reported as either an Amended Allocation event or the cancellation of a Post-Trade Allocation event followed by a new Post-Trade Allocation event regardless if they occur pre-settlement or post-settlement.

Amended Allocation events must not be used to correct ingestion errors on a previously submitted MEPA/MEAA event.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when actionType is 'RPR'   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |            |           | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                                |                |

#### **Table 55: Amended Allocation Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name             | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                        |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type                   | Message Type      | MEAA  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID        | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.   | 0              |
| 6     | allocationKeyDate      | Timestamp         | <ul> <li>When a new Allocation Key is assigned,<br/>the date and time the <i>allocationID</i> was<br/>assigned.</li> <li>When a new Allocation Key is not<br/>assigned, the <i>allocationKeyDate</i> of the<br/>allocation event being modified.</li> </ul>   | R              |
| 7     | allocationID           | Text (64)         | <ul> <li>When a new Allocation Key is assigned, the internal allocation ID assigned to the allocation event by the Industry Member.</li> <li>Must be unique within <i>allocationKeyDate</i>, <i>CATReporterIMID</i>, and symbol combination.</li> <li>When a new Allocation Key is not assigned, the <i>allocationID</i> of the allocation event being modified.</li> </ul> | R              |
| 8     | priorAllocationKeyDate | Timestamp         | In cases when a new <i>allocationID</i> is<br>assigned, the <i>priorAllocationKeyDate</i> is the<br><i>allocationKeyDate</i> of the allocation event<br>that is being modified.<br>Required if <i>priorAllocationID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 9     | priorAllocationID      | Text (64)         | If a new allocation ID is assigned, this is the <i>allocationID</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | symbol                 | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology<br>of the primary listing exchange or FINRA<br>for OTC Equity Securities.  | R              |
| 11    | eventTimestamp         | Timestamp         | The date/time the time the allocation<br>amendment was processed. Timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 12    | quantity               | Real Quantity     | Quantity being allocated.   | R              |
| 13    | price                  | Price             | Price of the allocated shares.  | R              |
| 14    | side                   | Choice            | The side of customer receiving the allocation.  | R              |
| 15    | firmDesignatedID       | Text (40)         | The FDID of the account receiving the allocation, including subaccounts. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.   | R              |
| 16    | retiredFieldPosition   |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 17    | institutionFlag        | Boolean           | Indicates if the account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c).  | R              |
| 18    | tradeDate              | Date              | The trade date of the securities being allocated. Used to validate the <i>symbol</i> field  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name                | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |                           |           | on this event.   |                |
| 19    | settlementDate            | Date      | The settlement date of the securities being allocated. Not required for when-issued securities.  | С              |
| 20    | allocationType            | Choice    | Indicates the type of allocation being made<br>(e.g. custody, DVP, step out,<br>correspondent flip).   | R              |
| 21    | DVPCustodianID            | Text (40) | Applicable to DVP/RVP transactions. If the custodian is a US broker-dealer, this field must represent the clearing number of the custodian.<br>If the custodian is a US bank and is not a registered broker-dealer, this field must represent the DTC number of the bank.<br>If the custodian is a foreign entity, must be | С              |
|       |                           |           | populated with a value of 'FOREIGN'.<br>Refer to <u>CAT FAQ U19</u> for additional<br>guidance.<br>Required when <i>allocationType</i> is 'DVP' or<br>'DVPF'.  |                |
| 22    | correspondentCRD          | Unsigned  | The CRD number of the related Introducing Broker or Correspondent firm, if applicable.   | С              |
| 23    | newOrderFDID              | Text (40) | The FDID of the related New Order event,<br>if available in the booking system.<br>Requirements for populating this field may<br>be expanded in future phases of CAT.  | С              |
| 24    | allocationInstructionTime | Timestamp | The date/time the time the allocation amendment instruction was received.  | 0              |
| 25    | cancelFlag                | Boolean   | Must be marked as 'true' if the allocation was cancelled.  | R              |
| 26    | cancelTimestamp           | Timestamp | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which the allocation was cancelled.  | С              |
| 27    | ТІДТуре                   | Choice    | Indicates the type of Input Identifier used to<br>generate the Transformed Identifier (TID)<br>for the account holder(s) associated with<br>the FDID record in CAIS. Optional in Phase<br>2d. May be required no earlier than July<br>11, 2022.  | 0              |

- Allocation Key: allocationKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, allocationID
- Prior Allocation Key: priorAllocationKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorAllocationID

## 4.14. Order Effective Event

The Order Effective event is used to indicate that an order, or an underlying condition of an order, has become effective. This event is applicable to orders such as conditional (Refer to <u>FAQ D26</u>), Stop, Stop Limit, Trailing Stop, Trailing Stop Limit, Stop on Quote, and Stop Limit on Quote orders. This event is NOT applicable to Stop Stock transactions. The Order Effective event must be reported by the party that was holding the order at the time the order or condition became effective.

If the triggering event causing the order to become effective was a specific price, such as a stop price, the *triggerPrice* field must be populated in scenarios where the trigger price was not explicitly captured in the *handlingInstructions* field on the related new order (e.g. Stop Formula, Trailing Stop). In scenarios where the stop price was captured in prior CAT events associated with the order (e.g., as a name/value pair in *handlingInstructions* on MENO and/or MEOA events), then the information may be optionally restated in the *triggerPrice* field on the Order Effective event; however, it is not required to be reported again.

If a new order ID is generated when the order becomes effective, which replaces the prior order ID, the *orderID* field must capture the new order ID, and the priorOrderID field must reflect the order ID that is being replaced. If the *orderID* remains the same when the order becomes effective, the *priorOrderID* and *priorOrderKeyDate* must remain blank.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm identifier="" roe=""></firm></event>  | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MEOE  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.                              | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of the CAT event which is | R              |

#### **Table 56: Order Effective Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                   | being modified.  |                |
| 7     | orderID              | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>symbol</i><br>combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderID</i> of the Order Modified<br>(Cancel/Replace) event which is being<br>modified. | R              |
| 8     | symbol               | Symbol            | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of<br>the primary listing exchange or FINRA for<br>OTC Equity Securities.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | If a new Order Key has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID         | Text (64)         | If a new Order Key has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.  | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                             | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time the order or underlying condition became effective.  | R              |
| 13    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).  | R              |
| 14    | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 15    | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 16    | side                 | Choice            | The side of the order. For this Reportable<br>Event, only same-side adjustments are<br>allowed (e.g., sell long to short sell). Required<br>if the field changed when the order or<br>underlying condition became effective.   | С              |
| 17    | price                | Price             | The limit price of the order. Required if the field changed when the order became effective.   | С              |
| 18    | quantity             | Real Quantity     | The order quantity. Required if the field<br>changed when the order or underlying<br>condition became effective.   | С              |
| 19    | minQty               | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of an order to be<br>executed. Required if the field changed when<br>the order or underlying condition became<br>effective. Must be > 0.  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name    | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 20    | orderType     | Choice            | The type of order being submitted (e.g.,<br>market, limit). Required if the field changed<br>when the order became effective.  | R              |
| 21    | seqNum        | Alphanumeric (40) | The sequence number assigned to the CAT<br>event by the ATS's matching engine. Any<br>alphanumeric not containing a delimiter.   | A              |
| 22    | atsDisplayInd | Choice            | Indicates if the order is displayed outside of<br>the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly<br>disseminated quotation data.   | A              |
| 23    | displayPrice  | Price             | The displayed price of the order. Required<br>when applicable and the field changed when<br>the order or underlying condition became<br>effective.   | С              |
| 24    | workingPrice  | Price             | The working price of the order. Required<br>when applicable and the field changed when<br>the order or underlying condition became<br>effective.   | С              |
| 25    | displayQty    | Whole Quantity    | The displayed quantity for this order.<br>Required when applicable and the field<br>changed when the order or underlying<br>condition became effective.  | С              |
| 26    | nbbPrice      | Price             | The NBBO at the moment the order was   | А              |
| 27    | nbbQty        | Whole Quantity    | originated or received. Prices are required, quantities are optional. If no price or quantity,   | А              |
| 28    | nboPrice      | Price             | fields must be populated with a value of '0'.  | А              |
| 29    | nboQty        | Whole Quantity    |  | А              |
| 30    | nbboSource    | Choice            | Source of the NBBO data used. If<br><i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA', NBBO price and quantity<br>fields must be populated with a value of '0'<br>and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be blank.  | A              |
| 31    | nbboTimestamp | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the NBBO was referenced upon the receipt of the order. Must be blank if <i>nbboSource</i> is 'NA'.  | А              |
| 32    | triggerPrice  | Price             | The price at which the order became<br>effective. Required in scenarios where the<br>trigger price was not explicitly captured in the<br><i>handlingInstructions</i> field on the related new<br>order (e.g. Stop Formula, Trailing Stop)  | С              |
| 33    | netPrice      | Price             | The net price of the order when tied to stock, tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a non-CAT reportable product, or part of another trading strategy in which the order is traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u> <u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, priorOrderID

# 5. Option Events

This section describes Reportable Events for option transactions, including single leg option events and multi-leg option events. The following tables list each option Reportable Event type with its corresponding Message Type code.

Fields specified as Reserved for Future Use are greyed out and must remain blank. Future enhancements to Message Types with positions that are Reserved for Future Use will occupy the available position before adding a new position.

| Section | Event                                      | Message Type | Description   |
|---------|--|--------------|---|
| 5.1.1   | New Option Order                           | MONO         | Event used to report new option orders to CAT.  |
| 5.1.2   | Option Order<br>Supplement                 | MONOS        | Supplement to the New Option Order event, used when the<br>New Option Order event exceeds the maximum length<br>allowed, or when the orders being combined are not<br>captured in the New Option Order Event. Also used to<br>provide an FDID once known if not available at time of<br>reporting a MONO. |
| 5.1.3   | Option Order Route                         | MOOR         | Reported to CAT by an Industry Member that has routed an option order to another Industry Member or an exchange.  |
| 5.1.3.1 | Option Route<br>Modified                   | MOMR         | Reported when an Industry Member modifies a simple option route that was sent to another broker-dealer or exchange.   |
| 5.1.3.2 | Option Route<br>Cancelled                  | MOCR         | Reported when an Industry Member cancels a simple option route that was sent to another broker-dealer or exchange.  |
| 5.1.3.3 | Option Order Route<br>Supplement           | MOORS        | Supplement to the Option Order Route event, optionally used when the status of the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> is not reported on the MOOR event itself, because the firm chooses to report it using this separate event.  |
| 5.1.3.4 | Option Route<br>Modified<br>Supplement     | MOMRS        | Supplement to the Option Route Modified event, optionally<br>used when the status of the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> is not<br>reported on the MOMR event itself, because the firm<br>chooses to report it using this separate event.  |
| 5.1.3.5 | Option Route<br>Cancelled<br>Supplement    | MOCRS        | Supplement to the Option Route Cancelled event, optionally used when the status of the <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> is not reported on the MOCR event itself, because the firm chooses to report it using this separate event.  |
| 5.1.3.4 | Option Order<br>Accepted                   | MOOA         | Reported when an Industry Member accepts a single-leg<br>option order routed from another Industry Member or an<br>exchange.  |
| 5.1.5.1 | Option Order<br>Internal Route<br>Accepted | MOIR         | Reported when an order is internally routed from where it was accepted or originated to another desk or other internal destination.   |
| 5.1.5.2 | Option Order<br>Internal Route<br>Modified | MOIM         | Reported when an Industry Member modifies an option internal route.   |

# Table 57: Summary of Simple Option Events

| Section  | Event   | Message Type | Description   |
|----------|---|--------------|---|
| 5.1.5.3  | Option Order<br>Internal Route<br>Cancelled               | MOIC         | Reported when an Industry Member cancels an option internal route.  |
| 5.1.5.4  | Option Order<br>Internal Route<br>Modification<br>Request | MOIMR        | Reported when a modification to an internal route was requested.  |
| 5.1.5.5  | Option Order<br>Internal Route<br>Cancel Request          | MOICR        | Reported when the cancellation of an internal route was requested.  |
| 5.1.6.1  | Child Option Order  | МОСО         | Reported to represent instances when an order is sliced<br>within the desk or department it is being worked, and is<br>assigned a new order identifier.   |
| 5.1.6.2  | Child Option Order<br>Modified                            | мосом        | Reported when a Child Option Order is modified.   |
| 5.1.6.3  | Child Option Order<br>Cancelled                           | MOCOC        | Reported when a Child Option Order is cancelled.  |
| 5.1.7    | Option Order<br>Modified                                  | моом         | Reported when changes to the Material Terms of an order are made, or an order is cancel/replaced.   |
| 5.1.7.1  | Option Order<br>Modified<br>Supplement                    | MOOMS        | Used for certain aggregated orders in addition to the Option<br>Order Modified event.   |
| 5.1.7.2  | Option Order<br>Modification<br>Request                   | MOOMR        | Reported when a request to modify a simple option order is received.  |
| 5.1.8    | Option Order<br>Adjusted                                  | MOOJ         | Used to report simple order modifications including changes to the price or quantity of the order.  |
| 5.1.9    | Option Order<br>Cancelled                                 | MOOC         | Reported when an order is fully or partially cancelled.   |
| 5.1.9.1  | Option Order<br>Cancel Request                            | MOOCR        | Reported when a request to cancel a simple option order is received.  |
| 5.1.10   | Option Trade  | MOOT         | Reported when a simple option order or the option leg of a multi-leg/complex order is manually executed on an options trading floor.                      |
| 5.1.11.1 | Option Order<br>Fulfillment                               | MOOF         | Reports the fill of a customer/client order in a combined option order scenario.  |
| 5.1.11.2 | Option Order<br>Fulfillment<br>Supplement                 | MOOFS        | Reported when there is more than one options combined order associated with the fill of a customer/client order.  |
| 5.1.11.3 | Option Order<br>Fulfillment<br>Amendment                  | MOFA         | Reports how an order fulfillment was amended.   |
| 5.1.12.1 | Option Post-Trade<br>Allocation                           | МОРА         | Reports how option positions (executed contracts) are allocated to end customer accounts and sub-accounts by clearing firms during post-trade processing. |
| 5.1.12.2 | Option Amended<br>Allocation                              | MOAA         | Reports an amendment to a previously reported allocation.   |
| 5.1.13   | Option Order  | MOOE         | Reported when an order or an underlying condition of an   |

| Section | Event     | Message Type | Description              |
|---------|-----------|--------------|--------------------------|
|         | Effective |              | order becomes effective. |

# Table 58: Summary of Multi-Leg Option Events

| Section | Event  | Message Type | Description   |
|---------|--|--------------|---|
| 5.2.1   | Multi-Leg New<br>Order                                       | MLNO         | Event used to report new Multi-Leg option orders to CAT.  |
| 5.2.2   | Multi-Leg Order<br>Route                                     | MLOR         | Reported to CAT by an Industry Member that has routed a<br>Multi-Leg option order to another Industry Member or an<br>exchange.   |
| 5.2.2.1 | Multi-Leg Route<br>Modified                                  | MLMR         | Reported when an Industry Member modifies a Multi-Leg<br>option route that was sent to another broker-dealer or<br>exchange.  |
| 5.2.2.2 | Multi-Leg Route<br>Cancelled                                 | MLCR         | Reported when an Industry Member cancels a Multi-Leg option route that was sent to another broker-dealer or exchange.   |
| 5.2.3   | Multi-Leg Order<br>Accepted                                  | MLOA         | Reported when an Industry Member accepts a Multi-Leg option order routed from another Industry Member.  |
| 5.2.4.1 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Internal Route<br>Accepted                | MLIR         | Reported when changes to the Material Terms of an order are made, or an order is cancel/replaced.   |
| 5.2.4.2 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Internal Route<br>Modified                | MLIM         | Reported when an Industry Member modifies a Multi-Leg option internal route.  |
| 5.2.4.3 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Internal Route<br>Cancelled               | MLIC         | Reported when an Industry Member cancels a Multi-Leg option internal route.   |
| 5.2.4.4 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Internal Route<br>Modification<br>Request | MLIMR        | Reported when a modification to an internal route was requested.  |
| 5.2.4.5 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Internal Route<br>Cancel Request          | MLICR        | Reported when the cancellation of an internal route was requested.  |
| 5.2.4.2 | Multi-Leg Child<br>Order                                     | MLCO         | Reported to represent instances when a Multi-Leg order is sliced within the desk or department it is being worked, and is assigned a new order identifier.                        |
| 5.1.6.2 | Multi-Leg Child<br>Order Modified                            | MLCOM        | Reported when a Multi-Leg Child Order is modified.  |
| 5.1.6.3 | Multi-Leg Child<br>Order Cancelled                           | MLCOC        | Reported when a Multi-Leg Child Order is cancelled.   |
| 5.2.6   | Multi-Leg Order<br>Modified                                  | MLOM         | Reported when changes to the Material Terms of a Multi-<br>Leg order are made, when a Multi-Leg order is<br>cancel/replaced, or when a Multi-Leg order is partially<br>cancelled. |
| 5.2.6.1 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Modification                              | MLOMR        | Reported when the modification of a Multi-Leg options order was requested.  |

| Section | Event                             | Message Type | Description  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--|
|         | Request                           |              |  |
| 5.2.7   | Multi-Leg Order<br>Cancelled      | MLOC         | Reported when an order is fully cancelled.   |
| 5.2.7.1 | Multi-Leg Order<br>Cancel Request | MLOCR        | Reported when the cancellation of a Multi-Leg options order was requested.                         |
| 5.2.8   | Multi-Leg Order<br>Supplement     | MLOS         | Reported when a Multi-Leg order is being supplemented with additional information.                 |
| 5.2.9   | Multi-Leg Order                   | MLOE         | This event will not be implemented until late 2022.  |
|         | Effective                         |              | Reported when a Multi-Leg order or an underlying condition of a Multi-Leg order becomes effective. |

## 5.1. Simple Option Events

#### 5.1.1. New Option Order Event

An Industry Member must report a New Option Order event to CAT when an order is received or originated. This includes:

- 1. New customer orders
- 2. Combined orders
- 3. Proprietary orders
- 4. Order(s) received from a non-reporting foreign broker-dealer or affiliate.

An order received from another CAT Reporter (US broker-dealer or an exchange) must be reported as an Option Order Accepted event.

#### **Combined Orders**

Industry Members are required to populate a *representativeInd* value of "O" in scenarios where the Industry Member, subject to applicable SRO rules, combines individual, simple option orders from customers before routing to an exchange as a single, simple order for execution. Explicit linkage is required between the combined order and the original customer orders through the *aggregatedOrders* field.

Industry Members are required to populate a *representativeInd* value of "OS" when the number of combined orders included in the *aggregatedOrders* field causes the New Option Order event to exceed the maximum allowed message length, or when the orders being represented are not captured in the New Option Order event.

## Table 59: New Option Order Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm identifier="" roe=""></firm></event>  | R              |
|       |                     |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MONO  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The internal order ID assigned to the order<br>by the Industry Member. Must be unique<br>within same date, <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>optionID</i> combination.   | R              |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.                            | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the order. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.           | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.  | R              |
| 11    | manualOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when manualOrderID is populated.   | С              |
| 12    | manualOrderID       | Text (64)         | When this is a duplicative electronic<br>message of a previously (separately)<br>reported manual New Option Order event<br>( <i>electronicDupFlag</i> is 'true'), this field is to<br>capture the internal order ID of the manual<br>order. | С              |
| 13    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean           | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.   | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the   | С              |

| Seq #  | Field Name                                      | Data Type                 | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|--------|---|---------------------------|--|----------------|
|        |   |                           | event is systematized.   |                |
| 15     | deptType  | Choice                    | This is the category of internal department, unit or desk originating the order.   | R              |
| 16     | side  | Choice                    | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 17     | price   | Price                     | The limit price of the order per contract.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'.<br>For FLEX Percent options, this field may<br>reflect a percentage of the underlying<br>closing price, e.g., for a price equal to 95.5%<br>of the underlying close price, this field would<br>contain 95.5. | С              |
| 18     | quantity  | Real Quantity             | The quantity of contracts.   | R              |
| 19     | minQty  | Whole Quantity            | The minimum quantity of contracts to be executed. Must be > 0.   | C              |
| 20     | orderType                                       | Choice                    | The type of order being submitted.   | R              |
| 21     | timeInForce                                     | Name/Value Pairs          | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 22     | tradingSession                                  | Choice                    | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 23     | handlingInstructions                            | Name/Value Pairs          | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 24     | firmDesignatedID                                | Text (40)                 | Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.   | R              |
| 25     | accountHolderType                               | Choice                    | Represents the type of beneficial owner of the account for which the order was received or originated.   | R              |
| 26     | affiliateFlag                                   | Boolean                   | Indicates if the routing party is an affiliate of the Industry Member.   | R              |
| 27     | aggregatedOrders                                | Aggregated Orders         | When applicable, the order ID of each<br>customer/client order being combined.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order<br>linkage requirements.   | С              |
|        | ated Orders – Start<br>h order being combined / | n, the following values a | are required.  |                |
| 27.n.1 | orderID   | Text (64)                 | orderID of the order being combined.   | R              |
| 27.n.2 | orderKeyDate                                    | Timestamp                 | orderKeyDate of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 27.n.3 | quantity  | Real Quantity             | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.   | С              |
| 27.n.4 | originatingIMID                                 | CAT Reporter IMID         | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                         | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 28    | solicitationFlag     | Boolean   | Indicates if the order was originated in<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation<br>process.<br>This field is not used to indicate if a<br>registered representative of the firm solicited<br>a customer/client order.  | R              |
| 29    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice    | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's<br>rules require an order to be marked as open<br>or close upon entry into the exchange.  | С              |
| 30    | representativeInd    | Choice    | Indicates if the order is a combined order.   | R              |
| 31    | retiredFieldPosition |           | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 32    | RFQID                | Text (64) | For New Option Order events representing a response to an RFQ or solicitation, the ID assigned to the related RFQ or solicitation being responded to. Must be populated when available.   | С              |
| 33    | netPrice             | Price     | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | C              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, manualOrderID

## 5.1.2. Option Order Supplement Event

The Option Order Supplement event is a supplement to the New Option Order event. One New Option Order event can have multiple Option Order Supplement events. Multiple Option Order Supplement events are considered additions, not replacements or modifications.

This event accommodates reporting in the following scenarios:

#### Aggregated Orders

Version 4.0.0 r12

The Option Order Supplement can be used in scenarios when the New Option Order event exceeds the maximum length allowed, or when the orders being combined are not captured in the New Option Order event.

The *aggregatedOrders* field in the Option Order Supplement event must contain the additional Aggregated Orders that were not captured in the original New Option Order event, or another Supplement event for the same order.

# <u>FDID</u>

This event accommodates reporting in scenarios when an Industry Member receives an order for a new account and the new account number, on which the FDID is based, is not yet available for creation and reporting of the CAT new order event. If an FDID has not yet been created when an order has been received, the Industry Member must populate the *firmDesignatedID* field in its New Option Order event with a value of 'PENDING'.

Once the FDID becomes available, the Industry Member must report the actual FDID in the *firmDesignatedID* field in an Option Order Supplement event. Any Option Order Supplement event with an FDID populated will not be considered late for CAT reporting purposes if it is received by 8AM on T+3.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MONOS   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related New Option<br>Order event which this event is<br>Supplementing.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the related New Option Order event which this event is Supplementing.  | R              |

# Table 60: Option Order Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type                 | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--|---------------------------|--|----------------|
|                 |  |                           | Must be unique within orderKeyDate,<br>CATReporterIMID, and optionID<br>combination.   |                |
| 8               | optionID   | Text (22)                 | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9               | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter IMID         | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10              | eventTimestamp   | Timestamp                 | The date/time of the related New Option<br>Order event this event supplements<br>(including scenarios in which the<br>supplement is created at a later time).  | R              |
| 11              | aggregatedOrders                                       | Aggregated Orders         | When applicable, the order ID of each customer/client order being combined.  | С              |
|                 |  |                           | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for combined order linkage requirements.  |                |
|                 | ated Orders – Start<br>h order being combined <i>i</i> | a the following values of | are required   |                |
| 11. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID  | Text (64)                 | order/D of the order being combined.   | R              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp                 | orderKeyDate of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .3 | quantity   | Real Quantity             | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.   | C              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter IMID         | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| Aggreg          | ated Orders – End                                      |                           |  |                |
| 12              | retiredFieldPosition                                   |                           | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 13              | retiredFieldPosition                                   |                           | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 14              | firmDesignatedID                                       | Text (40)                 | Required when reporting a supplement to an MONO event that was reported prior to the FDID being available.   | С              |
|                 |  |                           | Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.   |                |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, aggregatedOrders.orderID

## 5.1.3. Option Order Route Event

An Industry Member must report to CAT an Option Order Route Event when:

- Routing to another Industry Member
- Routing to exchanges
- Routing between two IMIDs (e.g. two different FINRA MPIDs) attributed to the same legal entity (i.e. the same CRD)

In order for CAT to maintain order lifecycle linkage, the *orderID* populated in the Option Order Route event must reference the most recent internal ID of the order. For example, if an order was modified before routing out, the Route Event must use the ID assigned on the order modification.

Internal routes to another desk or department within an Industry Member are not reported using the Option Order Route event; instead an Option Order Internal Route Accepted event is used. See the <u>Option Order Internal Route Accepted</u> section for more details.

#### Handling Instructions on the Option Order Route

The handling instructions included in this event must represent the handling instructions sent by the routing firm to the receiving destination. If the handling instructions do not change when the order is routed externally from the handling instructions received by the Industry Member and reported on the Option Order Accepted or New Option Order associated with the order, Industry Members may use the handling instruction code 'RAR' (Routed as Received) instead of repeating each individual handling instruction.

| Seq<br># | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'.<br>Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is<br>'NEW'.      | С              |

## Table 61: Option Order Route Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name          | Data Type             | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------|
| 3        | firmROEID           | Text (64)             | An identifier assigned to the record by<br>the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4        | type                | Message Type          | MOOR  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter<br>IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.<br>If populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6        | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp             | The orderKeyDate of the event which is being routed.  | R              |
| 7        | orderID             | Text (64)             | The <i>orderID</i> of the event which is being routed or the <i>orderID</i> of the immediately preceding Order Modified event.  | R              |
| 8        | optionID            | Text (22)             | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.  | R              |
| 9        | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter<br>IMID  | An identifier used in instances of a<br>merger or acquisition where the<br>originating firm had open limit orders on<br>its books that will be executed or<br>otherwise resolved under the surviving<br>firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported<br>with a different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10       | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp             | The date/time of the route. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11       | manualFlag          | Boolean               | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.  | R              |
| 12       | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean               | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.   | R              |
| 13       | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp             | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true'.   | С              |
| 14       | senderIMID          | Industry Member<br>ID | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the order, known<br>by the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value<br>must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the<br>Option Order Accepted event reported<br>by the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value          | С              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name      | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|          |                 |                                     | must equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the exchange on the Participant Option Order Accepted event.  |                |
| 15       | destination     | Industry Member<br>ID / Exchange ID | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value<br>is the IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is receiving this routed<br>order, and must equal the <i>receiver/MID</i><br>field on the Option Order Accepted<br>event reported by the destination<br>Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value<br>is the Exchange ID of the destination<br>exchange, and must equal the<br><i>exchange</i> field on the Option Order<br>Accepted event reported by the<br>destination exchange. | С              |
| 16       | destinationType | Choice                              | Indicates whether the destination of the route is an Industry Member, or an exchange.  | R              |
| 17       | routedOrderID   | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member when routing the order<br>to another Industry Member or<br>exchange. This value must match the<br>value for <i>routedOrderID</i> reported by the<br>destination in their Option Order<br>Accepted event.  | С              |
|          |                 |                                     | Must be unique per combination of<br>Event Date, <i>optionID</i> , <i>destination</i> ,<br><i>senderIMID</i> , and <i>session</i> (applicable<br>only on routes to exchanges).<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or<br>'E' and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 18       | session         | Text (40)                           | The session ID used when routing the<br>order.<br>Must only be populated when<br><i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. This must match<br>the session ID reported in the<br>Participant Option Order Accepted<br>event by the receiving exchange.   | С              |
| 19       | side            | Choice                              | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 20       | price           | Price                               | The limit price per contract included on<br>the order when routed. Required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.<br>For FLEX Percent options, this field may<br>reflect a percentage of the underlying<br>close price (e.g. a contract price of<br>101% of the underlying close price<br>would be represented in this field as<br>101.00).  | С              |
| 21       | quantity        | Real Quantity                       | The quantity of contracts included on the order when routed.   | R              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 22       | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required if included on the order when routed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 23       | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being routed.   | R              |
| 24       | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 25       | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade   | R              |
| 26       | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 27       | routeRejectedFlag    | Boolean          | Indicates the routed order was not<br>accepted by the destination (rejected or<br>no response) when marked 'true'.  | R              |
| 28       | exchOriginCode       | Text (4)         | The code signifying the origin of the account as sent to the exchange.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'E'.  | С              |
| 29       | affiliateFlag        | Boolean          | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate of the Industry Member.  | R              |
| 30       | multiLegInd          | Boolean          | Indicates when the order being routed is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | R              |
| 31       | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates when exchange rules require<br>an order to be marked as open or close<br>upon entry into the exchange.  | С              |
| 32       | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 33       | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 34       | pairedOrderID        | Text (64)        | If the order was routed as a pair, the<br>internal identifier assigned to all orders<br>included in the paired route.   | С              |
| 35       | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock, tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a non-CAT reportable product, or part of another trading strategy in which the order is traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, optionID, session, routedOrderID

### 5.1.3.1. Option Route Modified Event

Industry Members must report an Option Route Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of a route have been changed (e.g., price, quantity), or when an option route is cancel/replaced.

All attributes and Material Terms of the route listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. The *side* field is required to be reported, but side adjustments are only allowed for same-side changes, including changes between Short Sale and Sell Long. Option Route Modified events must not be used to reflect a change in *senderIMID*, *destination*, or *destinationType*. These changes must be reflected as an Option Route Cancelled event followed by a new Option Order Route event.

The *routedOrderID* of the Option Order Route event being modified must be reflected in the Option Route Modified event. If the *routedOrderID* changed when the route was modified, the *routedOrderID* of the Option Order Route event being modified must be populated in the *priorRoutedOrderID* field. If the *routedOrderID* did not change when the route was modified, the *routedOrderID* of the Order Route event must be populated in the *routedOrderID* field, and the *dupROIDCond* field must be populated as true.

If a route modification is rejected by the destination venue, the Option Route Modified event must be reported with a *routeRejectedFlag* of true.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<="" td=""><td>R</td></firm></event>                | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br>Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOMR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename. | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the route which is being modified.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the route which is being modified.   | R              |

# Table 62: Option Route Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)                           | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                                    | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the route modification. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the route is modified manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the modification,<br>known by the destination. Must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> on the Option Order Route<br>event being modified.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Option Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination. | C              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event.   |                |
| 14    | destination         | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the route modification.<br>Must equal the <i>destination</i> on the Option<br>Order Route event being modified.   | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order.  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | Must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Option Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Option Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.   |                |
| 15    | destinationType     | Choice                              | Indicates whether the destination of the route modification is an Industry Member, an exchange or a foreign broker-dealer. Must equal the <i>destinationType</i> on the Option  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | Order Route event being modified.   |                |
| 16    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)        | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when routing the modification to the<br>destination.   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | When <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false', must be<br>unique per combination of Event Date,<br><i>optionID</i> , <i>destination</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>session</i> (applicable only on routes to<br>exchanges). |                |
|       |                      |                  | Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or 'E' and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 17    | priorRoutedOrderID   | Text (64)        | The <i>routedOrderID</i> of the Option Order<br>Route event being modified if the<br><i>routedOrderID</i> changed when the<br>modification was routed to the destination.   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Must be populated when <i>routedOrderID</i> is populated and <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false'. Must be blank when <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'true'   |                |
| 18    | session              | Text (40)        | The session ID used when routing the modification. Must be equal to the <i>session</i> on the Option Order Route event being modified   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Must only be populated when<br><i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. This must match the<br>session ID reported in the Participant Option<br>Order Accepted event by the receiving<br>exchange.                              |                |
| 19    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order. For this Reportable<br>Event, only same-side adjustments are<br>allowed (e.g., sell long to short sell).   | R              |
| 20    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.  | С              |
| 21    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 22    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 23    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 24    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being routed.   | R              |
| 25    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 26    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 27    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean          | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate of the Industry Member.  | R              |
| 28    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 29    | routeRejectedFlag    | Boolean          | Indicates the route modification was not accepted by the destination (rejected or no response) when marked 'true'.  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 30    | dupROIDCond        | Boolean   | Indicates when a modification to a route maintains the original <i>routedOrderID</i> .  | R              |
| 31    | exchOriginCode     | Text (4)  | The code signifying the origin of the account as sent to the exchange. Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'E'.   | С              |
| 32    | openCloseIndicator | Choice    | Indicates when exchange rules require an<br>order to be marked as open or close upon<br>entry into the exchange.  | С              |
| 33    | netPrice           | Price     | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |
| 34    | multiLegInd        | Boolean   | Indicates the route modification is related to<br>a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u><br>for additional guidance.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however,<br>it will become required beginning Q4 2022.   | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, optionID, session, routedOrderID

## 5.1.3.2. Option Route Cancelled Event

Industry Members must report an Option Route Cancelled event to CAT when a route has been fully or partially cancelled. Partial cancellations of a route may be reported to CAT using an Option Route Cancelled event or an Option Route Modified event. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved.

The *routedOrderID* of the Option Order Route event being cancelled must be reflected in the Option Route Cancelled event. If a route cancellation is rejected by the destination venue, the Option Route Cancelled event must be reported with a *routeRejectedFlag* of true.

## Table 63: Option Route Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType           | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID           | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID            | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                 | Message Type      | MOCR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate         | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the route which is being cancelled.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID              | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the route which is being cancelled or the <i>orderID</i> of the immediately preceding Order Modified event.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID             | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time of the route cancellation. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag           | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the route being cancelled was a manual route.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty            | Real Quantity     | The quantity being cancelled.  | R              |
| 14    | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| 15    | senderIMID        | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the cancellation,<br>known by the destination. Must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the Option Order Route event<br>being cancelled.   | С              |
|       |                   |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Option Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination.   |                |
|       |                   |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event.   |                |
| 16    | destination       | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is routed order. Must equal the <i>destination</i> in the Option Order Route event being cancelled.  | С              |
|       |                   |                                     | Must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Option Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.  |                |
|       |                   |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Option Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.   |                |
| 17    | destinationType   | Choice                              | Indicates whether the destination of the<br>original Option Order Route event was an<br>Industry Member, an exchange or a foreign<br>broker-dealer.   | R              |
| 18    | routedOrderID     | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the Option Order Route<br>event being cancelled. This value must match<br>the value for <i>routedOrderID</i> reported by the<br>destination in their Option Order Accepted<br>report.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or 'E'<br>and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. | С              |
| 19    | session           | Text (40)                           | The session ID used when routing the order.<br>Must equal the <i>session</i> in the Option Order<br>Route event being cancelled.  | С              |
|       |                   |                                     | Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.   |                |
| 20    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean                             | Indicates the route cancellation was not<br>accepted by the destination (rejected or no<br>response) when marked 'true'.  | R              |
| 21    | multiLegInd       | Boolean                             | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.  | С              |
|       |                   |                                     | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.  |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

## 5.1.3.3. Option Order Route Supplement Event

The Option Order Route Supplement event is a supplement to the Option Order Route event. Option Order Route Supplement events are considered as additions, not replacements or modifications. This event accommodates reporting in scenarios where a route is rejected by the venue to which an order was routed, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate event.

An Option Order Route Supplement event may not be used to supplement an Option Order Route event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but credit will not be provided to any exchange linkage errors on the Option Order Route event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>                        | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOORS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the Option Order Route event that is being supplemented.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the Option Order Route event that is being supplemented.   | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option<br>bring routed. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended before<br>the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option</u><br><u>Symbols</u> section for more information. | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or   | С              |

## Table 64: Option Order Route Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |                                     | acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   |                |
| 10    | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the related Option Order<br>Route event this event supplements<br>(including scenarios in which the supplement<br>is created at a later time).  | R              |
| 11    | senderIMID        | Industry Member ID                  | <i>The senderIMID</i> of the Option Order Route<br>event that this event supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Option Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event.  | C              |
| 12    | destination       | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the Option Order Route<br>event that this event supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Option<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the<br>Exchange ID of the destination exchange,<br>and must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the<br>Option Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination exchange. | C              |
| 13    | destinationType   | Choice                              | The <i>destinationType</i> of the Option Order<br>Route event that this event supplements.<br>Indicates whether the destination of the route<br>is an Industry Member, or an exchange.   | R              |
| 14    | routedOrderID     | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when routing the order to the<br>destination. Must match the <i>routedOrderID</i> of<br>the Option Order Route event that this event<br>supplements.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or<br>'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  | С              |
| 15    | session           | Text (40)                           | The <i>session</i> of the Option Order Route event<br>that this event supplements.<br>Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.  | С              |
| 16    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean                             | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the destination (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|--|----------------|
| 17    | manualFlag | Boolean   | The <i>manualFlag</i> of the related Option Order<br>Route event this event supplements. Must be<br>marked as 'true' if the order is routed<br>manually. | R              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, optionID, session, routedOrderID

## 5.1.3.4. Option Route Modified Supplement Event

The Option Route Modified Supplement event is a supplement to the Option Route Modified event. Option Route Modified Supplement events are considered as additions to an Option Route Modified event, not replacements or modifications. This event accommodates reporting in scenarios where a route modification is rejected by the venue to which the route modification was sent, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate Option Route Modified Supplement event.

An Option Route Modified Supplement event may not be used to supplement an Option Route Modified event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but credit will not be provided to any exchange linkage errors on the Option Route Modified event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOMRS   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the   | 0              |

# Table 65: Option Route Modified Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                 |                                     | filename.   |                |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp                           | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related Option<br>Route Modified event this event is<br>supplementing.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)                           | The <i>orderID</i> of the related Option Route<br>Modified event which this event is<br>supplementing.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)                           | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .  | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the related Option Route<br>Modified event this event supplements<br>(including scenarios in which the supplement<br>is created at a later time).  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean                             | The <i>manualFlag</i> of the related Option Route<br>Modified event this event supplements. Must<br>be marked as 'true' if the route modification<br>was sent manually.   | R              |
| 12    | senderIMID      | Industry Member ID                  | The <i>senderIMID</i> of the Option Route Modified<br>event that this event supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Option Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event.  | C              |
| 13    | destination     | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the Option Route Modified<br>event that this event supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and it must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Option<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the<br>Exchange ID of the destination exchange,<br>and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the<br>Option Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination exchange. | C              |
| 14    | destinationType | Choice                              | The <i>destinationType</i> of the Option Route<br>Modified event that this event supplements.<br>Indicates whether the destination of the route   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |           | is an Industry Member, an exchange, or a foreign broker-dealer.  |                |
| 15    | routedOrderID     | Text (64) | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when sending the option route<br>modification to the destination. Must match<br>the <i>routedOrderID</i> of the Option Route<br>Modified event that this event supplements.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or<br>'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. | С              |
| 16    | session           | Text (40) | The session of the Option Route Modified<br>event that this event supplements.<br>Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.  | С              |
| 17    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean   | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the destination (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.   | R              |
| 18    | multiLegInd       | Boolean   | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.   | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, optionID, session, routedOrderID

### 5.1.3.5. Option Route Cancelled Supplement Event

The Option Route Cancelled Supplement event is a supplement to the Option Route Cancelled event. Option Route Cancelled Supplement events are considered as additions to an Option Route Cancelled event, not replacements or modifications. This event accommodates reporting in scenarios where a route cancellation is rejected by the venue to which the route cancellation was sent, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate Option Route Cancellation Supplement event.

An Option Route Cancellation Supplement event may not be used to supplement an Option Route Cancelled event where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true'. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but while Option Route Cancelled events are not subject to exchange linkage, Option Route Cancelled events where the *dupROIDCond* field is 'true' will not be considered supplemented.

# Table 66: Option Route Cancelled Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice             | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned           | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)          | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type       | MOCRS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp          | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related Option<br>Route Cancelled event this event is<br>supplementing.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)          | The <i>orderID</i> of the related Option Route<br>Cancelled event which this event is<br>supplementing.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)          | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID  | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp          | The date/time of the related Option Route<br>Cancelled event this event supplements<br>(including scenarios in which the supplement<br>is created at a later time).  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag      | Boolean            | The <i>manualFlag</i> of the related Option Route<br>Cancelled event this event supplements. Must<br>be marked as 'true' if the route cancellation<br>was sent manually.   | R              |
| 12    | senderIMID      | Industry Member ID | The <i>senderIMID</i> of the Option Route<br>Cancelled event that this event supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Option Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must                    | C              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                   |                                     | equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the exchange on the Participant Option Order Accepted event.   |                |
| 13    | destination       | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the Option Route Cancelled event that this event supplements.  | С              |
|       |                   |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID used to identify the Industry Member<br>that is receiving this routed order, and it must<br>equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Option<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination Industry Member.  |                |
|       |                   |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Option Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.  |                |
| 14    | destinationType   | Choice                              | The <i>destinationType</i> of the Option Route<br>Cancelled event that this event supplements.<br>Indicates whether the destination of the route<br>is an Industry Member, an exchange, or a<br>foreign broker-dealer.   | R              |
| 15    | routedOrderID     | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when sending the route cancellation<br>to the destination. Must match the<br><i>routedOrderID</i> of the Option Route Cancelled<br>event that this event supplements.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', 'E', or<br>'O', and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. | С              |
| 16    | session           | Text (40)                           | The <i>session</i> of the Option Route Cancelled<br>event that this event supplements.<br>Must only be populated when <i>destinationType</i><br>is 'E'. This must match the session ID<br>reported in the Participant Option Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.  | С              |
| 17    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean                             | Indicates the routed order was not accepted<br>by the destination (rejected or no response)<br>when marked 'true'.   | R              |
| 18    | multiLegInd       | Boolean                             | Indicates the route modification is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.   | С              |
|       |                   |                                     | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.   |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

## 5.1.4. Option Order Accepted Event

An Option Order Accepted event must be reported to CAT when an Industry Member receives an order from another CAT Reporter (i.e., Industry Member or exchange), or from another IMID belonging to the same Industry Member (i.e., the same CRD).

New customer orders, orders received from a non-broker-dealer affiliate, and orders received from a nonreporting foreign broker-dealer must be reported using a New Option Order event.

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType         | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT<br>error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID         | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID          | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>                     | R              |
| 4     | type               | Message Type      | MOOA  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate       | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID            | Text (64)         | The order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member upon acceptance. Must be<br>unique within same date, <i>CATReporterIMID</i> ,<br>and <i>optionID</i> combination.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID           | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.                  | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp     | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the order. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10    | manualOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when manualOrderID is populated.   | С              |
| 11    | manualOrderID      | Text (64)         | When this is a duplicative electronic   | С              |

Table 67: Option Order Accepted Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | message of a previously (separately)<br>reported manual Option Order Accepted<br>event ( <i>electronicDupFlag</i> is 'true'), this field<br>is to capture the internal order ID of the<br>manual order.  |                |
| 12    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.   | R              |
| 13    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean                             | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15    | receiverIMID        | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID of the Industry Member receiving<br>the order.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> field on the Option<br>Order Route event reported by the routing<br>Industry Member.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> on the Option Order<br>Route event reported by the exchange.   | R              |
| 16    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | When senderType is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID of the sending Industry Member from<br>which the order is routed, and must equal<br>the senderIMID in the Option Order Route<br>event reported by the routing Industry<br>Member.When senderType is 'E', this value is the<br>Exchange ID of the sending Industry<br>Member from which the order is routed, and<br>must equal the exchange field in the Option<br>Order Route event reported by the<br>exchange. | R              |
| 17    | senderType          | Choice                              | Indicates the type of origin from which the order is routed.   | R              |
| 18    | routedOrderID       | Text (64)                           | The ID for the order as sent by the routing<br>entity. Must be unique per combination of<br>Event Date, <i>optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>receiverIMID</i> .<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  | С              |
| 19    | deptType            | Choice                              | This is the category of internal department,<br>unit or desk receiving the order.  | R              |
| 20    | side                | Choice                              | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 21    | price               | Price                               | The price per contract received on this order.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'.  | C              |
| 22    | quantity            | Real Quantity                       | The quantity of contracts on the accepted order.   | R              |
| 23    | minQty              | Whole Quantity                      | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required if included on the order   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | when received. Must be > 0.   |                |
| 24    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received  | R              |
| 25    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 26    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 27    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 28    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean          | Indicates if the routing party is an affiliate of the Industry Member.  | R              |
| 29    | solicitationFlag     | Boolean          | Indicates if the order was received in<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation<br>process.<br>This field is not used to indicate if a<br>registered representative of the firm solicited<br>a customer/client order.  | R              |
| 30    | pairedOrderID        | Text (64)        | The pairedOrderID field may be populated if<br>two or more offsetting orders are received<br>with instructions to cross.  | 0              |
| 31    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's<br>rules require an order to be marked as open<br>or close upon entry into the exchange.  | С              |
| 32    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 33    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 34    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, receiverIMID, optionID, routedOrderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, manualOrderID

### 5.1.5. Option Order Internal Route Accepted

An Option Order Internal Route Accepted event must be reported when an order is passed internally to a different department or desk within a *CATReporterIMID*. Routes between different IMIDs attributed to the same Industry Member must be reported as Option Order Route and Option Order Accepted events.

An Option Order Internal Route Accepted event is required to be reported from the perspective of the recipient desk, and indicates that an order was received by an internal destination. In Phase 2d, Industry Members may choose to assign a new Order Key to an Option Order Internal Route Accepted event. If a new *orderID* is assigned, the *parentOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the event that was internally routed, and the *parentOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

Industry Members are no longer required to assign a new Order Key to Internal Route Accepted events. However, no later than July 2023 Industry Members will be required to assign a new Order Key to Internal Route Accepted events when a single order is partially routed to a desk or department within the Industry Member. Additional guidance will be forthcoming on the requirements to assign Order Keys for partial internal routes. The Participants anticipate making the necessary filings to move this Order Key requirement for partial internal routes to a phase beyond Phase 2d.<sup>9</sup>

Industry Members may generate child orders using the Child Option Order event prior to routing internally to another desk. This approach is acceptable for CAT reporting and will not result in unlinked events.

### 5.1.5.1. Option Order Internal Route Accepted Event

Option Order Internal Route Accepted event is used to report an order sent internally to another desk.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.                  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |            |           | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                                |                |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Deferral of *orderID* uniqueness requirement on internal route events until July 2023 assumes an exemptive relief request is granted.

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                    |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type               | Message Type      | MOIR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate       | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID            | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, and<br>optionID combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br>orderID of the order that was internally<br>routed.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID           | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9     | parentOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the orderKeyDate of the event from which<br>the Order Internal Route Accepted event<br>originated.<br>Required when the parentOrderID is<br>populated. Must be blank when<br>parentOrderID is blank.  | С              |
| 10    | parentOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the orderID of the event from which the<br>Option Order Internal Route Accepted event<br>originated. Must be unique within<br>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, and<br>symbol combination.<br>When populated, the parentOrderID must<br>not be equal to the orderID within the record.<br>Required when the parentOrderKeyDate is<br>populated. If a new Order ID has not been<br>assigned, must be blank. | C              |
| 11    | originatingIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .  | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp     | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt by the receiving desk. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   |                |
| 13    | manualFlag           | Boolean          | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.   | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp        | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15    | deptType             | Choice           | The category of department, unit, or desk that is the destination of this internal route event.  | R              |
| 16    | receivingDeskType    | Choice           | Field indicates the type of desk receiving the internally routed order. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .   | R              |
| 17    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 18    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order. Required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 19    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The quantity of contracts on the order when internally routed.   | R              |
| 20    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required if included on the order when internally routed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 21    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.  | R              |
| 22    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 23    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's<br>rules require an order to be marked as open<br>or close upon entry into the exchange.                         | С              |
| 24    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 25    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 26    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 27    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 28    | multiLegInd          | Boolean          | Indicates when the order that was routed internally is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.  | R              |
| 29    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
|       |            |           | populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. |                |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Parent Order Key: parentOrderKeyDate CATReporterIMID, optionID, and parentOrderID

## 5.1.5.2. Option Order Internal Route Modified Event

Industry Members must report an Option Order Internal Route Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of the option internal route have been changed (e.g., price, quantity). All attributes and Material Terms of the modified option internal route listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Option Order Internal Route Modified events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the Option Order Internal Route Accepted event that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOIM  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of the order that was internally                  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                   | routed.  |                |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. When a new Order Key is<br>not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the order that<br>was internally routed.<br>Must be unique within <i>orderKeyDate</i> ,<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>optionID</i> combination.                | R              |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate   | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID        | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                   | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route was modified<br>(e.g., the time that the order was confirmed to<br>be modified in the firm's OMS/EMS). If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the internal route is modified manually.   | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15    | deptType            | Choice            | The category of department, unit, or desk that received the internal route.  | R              |
| 16    | receivingDeskType   | Choice            | Indicates the type of desk that received the internal route. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .  | R              |
| 17    | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the internal route modification.   | R              |
| 18    | side                | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 19    | price               | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 20    | quantity            | Real Quantity     | The order quantity.  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
| 21    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 22    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of contracts of the order left open<br>at the receiving desk after the modification<br>has occurred. Must be less than or equal to<br><i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 23    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.  | R              |
| 24    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 25    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's rules<br>require an order to be marked as open or<br>close upon entry into the exchange.   | С              |
| 26    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 27    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 28    | requestTimestamp     | Timestamp        | The date/time the internal route modification<br>was requested. Required if the request was<br>received from the sending desk, and the<br>request is not captured in a separate MOIMR<br>event.<br>Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MOIMR event.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | С              |
| 29    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information.  | C              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorOrderID

## 5.1.5.3. Option Order Internal Route Cancelled Event

If an option internal route is cancelled, an Option Order Internal Route Cancelled event must be reported. Partial cancellations may be reported using an Option Order Internal Route Modified event or Option Order Internal Route Cancelled event with *leavesQty*.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOIC  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the internal route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the internal route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                        | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route was<br>cancelled (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. | R              |

## Table 70: Option Order Internal Route Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean       | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is cancelled manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp     | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity | The quantity being cancelled.   | R              |
| 14    | leavesQty           | Real Quantity | The number of contracts of the order left open<br>at the receiving desk after the modification<br>has occurred.   | R              |
| 15    | initiator           | Choice        | Indicates who initiated the internal route cancellation.  | R              |
| 16    | requestTimestamp    | Timestamp     | The date/time the internal route cancellation<br>was requested. Required if the request was<br>received from the sending desk, and the<br>request is not captured in a separate MOICR<br>event.     | С              |
|       |                     |               | Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MOICR event.  |                |
|       |                     |               | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

### 5.1.5.4. Option Order Internal Route Modification Request Event

Industry Members must report an Option Order Internal Route Modification Request event to CAT when a desk within the firm receives a request to modify the Material Terms of an internal route if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Option Order Internal Route Modified event. All attributes and Material Terms of the modified internal route listed on this event must be restated with the requested modification(s) reflected.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.            | С              |

### Table 71: Option Order Internal Route Modification Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MOIMR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the internal route modification was requested.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The orderID of the order event for which the internal route modification was requested.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporter/MID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route modification<br>request was received. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the internal route modification was requested manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | deptType            | Choice            | The category of department, unit, or desk that received the internal route modification request.   | R              |
| 14    | receivingDeskType   | Choice            | Indicates the type of desk that received the internal route modification request. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .   | R              |
| 15    | side                | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 16    | price               | Price             | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 17    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 18    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 19    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 20    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.   | R              |
| 21    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 22    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 23    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 24    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | C              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

## 5.1.5.5. Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event

Industry Members must report an Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request event to CAT when a desk within the firm receives a request to cancel an internal route if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Option Order Internal Route Cancelled event.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.                                    | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm identifier="" roe=""></firm></event> | R              |
|       |            |           | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT  |                |

# Table 72: Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                   | Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MOICR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The orderID of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.   | R              |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route cancellation request was received. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the cancel request was received manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity requested to be cancelled. May<br>populate a zero value to indicate that the<br>cancel was for the full remaining quantity.<br>Required when a partial cancellation is being<br>requested.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however,<br>it will become required beginning Q4 2022.                     | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

### 5.1.6. Child Option Order Event

The Child Option Order is used to represent instances when an order is sliced within the desk or department it is being worked, and is assigned a new order identifier. While all CAT reportable activity must be reported to CAT in applicable phases, Child Option Order events are not required to be utilized for CAT reporting. These event types are provided for the convenience of Industry Members to help model these types of order handling scenarios.

Child Option Order events are defined to include only the key data elements that may be changed when the event is created including fields to link to the parent order. The following rules apply with respect to Child Option Orders:

- Child Option Order events can only be used when an order is sliced and assigned new order IDs within the same desk. An Option Order Internal Route Accepted event must be reported when routed to another desk.
- 2. A child order may be generated off of another child order without limitation.
- 3. Child Option Orders must belong to the same FDID as the parent order.
- 4. Child Option Orders must *not* be used to represent a multi-leg option order being "legged out". However, the Child Order event may be used in scenarios where an order is "legged out" and subsequently entered into another OMS/EMS or Algo within the same desk or department where a new *orderID* is assigned to each leg upon entry.

### 5.1.6.1. Child Option Order Event

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.                  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                                |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | мосо  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,               | 0              |

## Table 73: Child Option Order Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                    |                   | must equal the CATReporterIMID in the filename.  |                |
| 6     | orderKeyDate       | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID            | Text (64)         | The internal order ID assigned to the child<br>order by the Industry Member. Must be<br>unique with the orderKeyDate,<br>CATReporterIMID, and optionID<br>combination.   | R              |
| 8     | optionID           | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | parentOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event from which the Child Order originated.  | R              |
| 10    | parentOrderID      | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the event from which the Child Order originated. The <i>parentOrderID</i> must not be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.   | R              |
| 11    | originatingIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                         | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp     | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the child order was<br>originated. Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | side               | Choice            | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 14    | price              | Price             | The limit price of the order per contract.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'.<br>For FLEX Percent options, this field may<br>reflect a percentage of the underlying<br>closing price, e.g., for a price equal to 95.5%<br>of the underlying close price, this field would<br>contain 95.5. | С              |
| 15    | quantity           | Real Quantity     | The quantity of contracts of the Child order.  | R              |
| 16    | minQty             | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of contracts to be executed. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 17    | orderType          | Choice            | The type of order being submitted (i.e. market, limit, or cabinet).  | R              |
| 18    | timeInForce        | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).  | R              |
| 19    | tradingSession     | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 20    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 21    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates when exchange rules require an<br>order to be marked as open or close upon<br>entry into the exchange.  | R              |
| 22    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 23    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 24    | multiLegInd          | Boolean          | Indicates when the Child Order was originated from a Multi-leg order. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.  | R              |
| 25    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | C              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Parent Order Key: parentOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, parentOrderID

### 5.1.6.2. Child Option Order Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Child Option Order Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of the child order have been changed (e.g. price, quantity). All attributes and Material Terms of the modified child order listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected.

A Child Option Order Modified event is reported only in cases when a Child Option Order is modified. A Child Option Order Modified event must not be used when modifying an Option Order Internal Route Accepted event.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Child Option Order Modified events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the Child Option Order event that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

# Table 74: Child Option Order Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                   |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                   |                   | Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | МОСОМ  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Child Option Order<br>event which is being modified.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the internal order ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member. Must be unique within <i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>optionID</i> combination.  | R              |
|       |                   |                   | When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the Child Order being modified.  |                |
| 8     | optionID          | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Child Order being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the Child Order being<br>modified. When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i><br>must not be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the<br>record.  | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 12    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp        | The date/time at which the child order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the child order<br>was confirmed to be modified in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 14    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order per contract.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'.<br>For FLEX Percent options, this field may<br>reflect a percentage of the underlying<br>closing price, e.g., for a price equal to 95.5%<br>of the underlying close price, this field would<br>contain 95.5.  | C              |
| 15    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The quantity of contracts of the Child Order.   | R              |
| 16    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of contracts to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 17    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of contracts of the Child Order<br>left open after the modification has occurred.<br>Must be less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 18    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being submitted.  | R              |
| 19    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 20    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 21    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 22    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's<br>rules require an order to be marked as open<br>or close upon entry into the exchange.  | С              |
| 23    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 24    | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 25    | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorOrderID

## 5.1.6.3. Child Option Order Cancelled Event

If a child option order is cancelled, a Child Option Order Cancelled event must be reported to CAT by the Industry Member.

A partial cancellation can be reported either with a Child Option Order Modified event or Child Option Order Cancelled event with *leavesQty*, depending on how it is handled by the Industry Member. If a cancel message was used, the Industry Member must report a Child Option Order Cancelled event to CAT. If a modify or cancel/replace message was used, a Child Option Order Modified event must be reported to CAT. This keeps the reported event in line with the action taken by the Industry Member.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date=""> <firm roe<="" td=""><td>R</td></firm></event>   | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Identifier>   |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOCOC   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Child Option Order event which is being cancelled.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the Child Option Order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbol</u><br>section for more information. | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the                         | С              |

### Table 75: Child Option Order Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |               | surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   |                |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp     | The date/time at which the child order was<br>cancelled (e.g., the time that the child order<br>was confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. | R              |
| 11    | side                 | Choice        | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 12    | cancelQty            | Real Quantity | The quantity of the Child order being cancelled.  | R              |
| 13    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity | The number of contracts of the Child Order<br>left open after the cancellation.<br>Full cancellation will result in a zero in the<br>field.   | R              |
| 14    | reservedForFutureUse |               | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 15    | retiredFieldPosition |               | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

### 5.1.7. Option Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Event

Industry Members must report an Option Order Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of an order have been changed (e.g. price, quantity), or when an order is cancel/replaced. All attributes and Material Terms of the modified order must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. If the order is a combined order, the *aggregatedOrders* field must be restated every time the order is modified or cancel/replaced. Changes to the orders being combined in the *aggregatedOrders* field are considered a modification to the order. The *side* field is required to be reported, but side adjustments are only allowed for same-side changes, including changes between Short Sale and Sell Long.

If a modification results in the generation of new order with a new Order Key which replaces the prior order, the *orderID* field must capture the identifier for the new order, and the prior order fields must reflect the order that is being replaced. If the order has been modified more than once with a new *orderID* assigned with each modification, the *priorOrderID* must refer to *orderID* of the immediately preceding modification which will not be the original Order ID. If the *orderID* remains the same during the modification, the *priorOrderID* must remain blank.

All attributes and Material Terms of the modified order listed on this event must be reported when applicable, including the fields that remain unchanged.

Industry Members are not required to report the modification request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a modification request was received that was too late to modify, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there was no confirmation time), the request must be reported as an Option Order Modification Request event.

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | МООМ  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the CAT event which is being modified.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by<br>the Industry Member. Must be unique within<br>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, and<br>optionID combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br>orderID of the Option Order Modified<br>(Cancel/Replace) event which is being<br>modified. | R              |
| 8     | optionID          | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is  | С              |

## Table 76: Option Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | the orderKeyDate of the event being modified.   |                |
| 10    | priorOrderID        | Text (64)                           | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the orderID of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.   | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                      | C              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                           | The date/time at which the order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be modified in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 13    | manualOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp                           | The orderKeyDate of the related manual<br>order. Required when <i>manualOrderID</i> is<br>populated.  | С              |
| 14    | manualOrderID       | Text (64)                           | When this is a duplicative electronic<br>message of a previously (separately)<br>reported manual Option Order Modified<br>(Cancel/Replace) event ( <i>electronicDupFlag</i><br>is 'true'), this field is to capture the internal<br>order ID of the manual order.   | С              |
| 15    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.  | R              |
| 16    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean                             | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.   | R              |
| 17    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 18    | receiverIMID        | Industry Member ID                  | Required when the modification is received<br>from an Industry Member or an exchange.<br>The IMID of the Industry Member receiving<br>the routed order modification.  | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> field on the Option<br>Order Route event reported by the routing<br>Industry Member.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> on the Participant<br>Option Order Modified event reported by the<br>exchange.  |                |
| 19    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | Required when the modification is received<br>from an Industry Member or an exchange.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | IMID of the sending Industry Member from<br>which the order is routed, and must equal<br>the <i>senderIMID</i> in the Option Order Route<br>event reported by the routing Industry<br>Member.  |                |
|       |                      |                  | When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the sending entity from which the order is routed, and must equal the <i>exchange</i> field in the Participant Option Order Modified event reported by the exchange.   |                |
| 20    | senderType           | Choice           | Required when the modification is received<br>from an Industry Member or an exchange.<br>Indicates the type of origin from which the<br>order is routed.   | С              |
| 21    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)        | The ID for the order as sent by the routing<br>entity. Must be unique per combination of<br>Event Date, <i>optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>receiverIMID</i> .   | С              |
|       |                      |                  | Required when <i>senderType</i> is 'F' or 'E' and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 22    | initiator            | Choice           | Indicates who initiated the order modification.  | R              |
| 23    | side                 | Choice           | The side of the order.   | R              |
| 24    | price                | Price            | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.   | С              |
| 25    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The order quantity.  | R              |
| 26    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required if included on the order when originated. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 27    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of contracts of the order left<br>open after the modification has occurred.<br>Must be less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .  | R              |
| 28    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being submitted.   | R              |
| 29    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 30    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 31    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 32    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice           | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's<br>rules require an order to be marked as open<br>or close upon entry into the exchange. | С              |
| 33    | requestTimestamp     | Timestamp        | The date/time the modification was<br>requested. Required if a request was<br>received, and the request is not captured in<br>a separate MOOMR event.  | С              |

| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type                | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--|--------------------------|---|----------------|
|                 |  |                          | Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MOOMR event.  |                |
|                 |  |                          | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   |                |
|                 |  |                          | Not required if the order is terminal (e.g., it<br>has already been fully executed or<br>cancelled) in Phase 2d. May be required in<br>future phases of CAT.  |                |
| 34              | reservedForFutureUse                                   |                          | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 35              | aggregatedOrders                                       | Aggregated Orders        | When applicable, the order ID of each<br>customer/client order being combined.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for combined order<br>linkage requirements.  | С              |
|                 | ated Orders – Start<br>h order being combined <i>r</i> | , the following values a | are required.   |                |
| 35.n.1          | orderID  | Text (64)                | orderID of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 35.n.2          | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp                | orderKeyDate of the order being combined.   | R              |
| 35.n.3          | quantity   | Real Quantity            | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.  | С              |
| 35. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter IMID        | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .  | С              |
| Aggreg          | ated Orders – End                                      |                          |   | •              |
| 36              | representativeInd                                      | Choice                   | Indicates if the order is a combined order and if linkage is required.  | R              |
| 37              | retiredFieldPosition                                   |                          | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 38              | retiredFieldPosition                                   |                          | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 39              | netPrice   | Price                    | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorOrderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, optionID, receiverIMID, senderIMID, routedOrderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, manualOrderID

## 5.1.7.1. Option Order Modified Supplement Event

The Option Order Modified Supplement event serves as a supplement to the Option Order Modified event, just as the New Option Order Supplement event serves as a supplement to the New Option Order event.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>    | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOOMS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related Option Order<br>Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which this<br>event is supplementing.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the related Option Order<br>Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which this<br>event is supplementing.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information. | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or   | С              |

#### Table 77: Option Order Modified Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq #           | Field Name                                     | Data Type                         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|----------------|
|                 |  |                                   | acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   |                |
| 10              | eventTimestamp                                 | Timestamp                         | The date/time of the Option Order Modified this event supplements.   | R              |
| 11              | aggregatedOrders                               | Aggregated Orders                 | The order ID of each customer/client order<br>being combined.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order<br>linkage requirements.  | R              |
|                 | ated Orders – Start<br>h order being represent | ed <i>n</i> , the following value | es are required.   |                |
| 11.n.1          | orderID  | Text (64)                         | orderID of the order being combined.   | R              |
| 11.n.2          | orderKeyDate                                   | Timestamp                         | orderKeyDate of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 11.n.3          | quantity                                       | Real Quantity                     | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.   | С              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID                                | CAT Reporter IMID                 | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| Aggreg          | ated Orders – End                              |                                   |  |                |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, aggregatedOrders.orderID

# 5.1.7.2. Option Order Modification Request Event

The Option Order Modification Request event is required when a request is received to modify to the Material Terms of an order if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Option Order Modification event. Industry Members are not required to report an Option Order Modification Request event to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT.

# Table 78: Option Order Modification Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice             | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned           | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)          | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type       | MOOMR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp          | The orderKeyDate of the option order event for which the modification was requested.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)          | The <i>orderID</i> of the option order event for which the modification was requested.   | R              |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)          | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID  | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp          | The date/time of receipt of the modification<br>request. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean            | Must be marked as 'true' if the modification was requested manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp          | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | receiverIMID        | Industry Member ID | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange. The IMID of the Industry Member<br>receiving the routed order modification.   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type                           | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| 14    | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | Required when the modification request is received from an Industry Member or an exchange.  | С              |
|       |                      |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID of the sending Industry Member from which the order is routed.  |                |
|       |                      |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the sending entity from which the order is routed.  |                |
| 15    | senderType           | Choice                              | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange. Indicates the type of origin from<br>which the order is routed.  | С              |
| 16    | side                 | Choice                              | The side of the order.  | R              |
| 17    | price                | Price                               | The limit price of the order, required when<br>orderType is 'LMT'. Must be blank when<br>orderType is 'MKT'.  | С              |
| 18    | quantity             | Real Quantity                       | The order quantity.   | R              |
| 19    | minQty               | Whole Quantity                      | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required if included on the order when originated. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 20    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs                    | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).   | R              |
| 21    | orderType            | Choice                              | The type of order being submitted.  | R              |
| 22    | tradingSession       | Choice                              | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 23    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs                    | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 24    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice                              | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required when the exchange's rules<br>require an order to be marked as open or<br>close upon entry into the exchange.  | С              |
| 25    | netPrice             | Price                               | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

## 5.1.8. Option Order Adjusted Event

The Option Order Adjusted event may be used instead of an Option Order Modified event to report changes to the price or quantity of an order. However, the Option Order Adjust events must not be used when changes to the price or quantity is initiated by a routing Industry Member.

The following rules apply:

- 1. If the price changes, then *price* must be reported to represent current state of the order relative to price. The quantity fields are not required.
- 2. If any of the quantity fields change, then all quantity fields (i.e. *quantity, minQty, leavesQty*) must be reported to represent the current state of the order relative to quantity. The price field is not required.

Any modification that cannot be fully represented in this Reportable Event must be reported via the Option Order Modified event. This includes modifications received from another Industry Member where a *routedOrderID* is required, and modifications to the *orderType*.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Option Order Adjusted events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the event that is being adjusted, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated. If the order has been adjusted several times, the *priorOrderID* must refer to order ID of the order that is being replaced. If the order ID remains the same during the adjustment, the *priorOrderID* must remain blank.

| Seq<br># | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4        | type            | Message Type      | моој  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |

# Table 79: Option Order Adjusted Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 6        | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date<br>and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a<br>new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderKeyDate</i> of order event which is being<br>modified.  | R              |
| 7        | orderID             | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member. Must be unique within<br><i>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and<br><i>optionID</i> combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the<br><i>orderID</i> of order event which is being<br>modified.                         | R              |
| 8        | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9        | priorOrderKeyDate   | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being adjusted.   | С              |
| 10       | priorOrderID        | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.  | С              |
| 11       | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                      | C              |
| 12       | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be modified in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 13       | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.  | R              |
| 14       | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 15       | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the order adjustment.   | R              |
| 16       | price               | Price             | The limit price of the order. Required if <i>price</i> changed.   | С              |
| 17       | quantity            | Real Quantity     | The order quantity. Required if <i>quantity, minQty</i> or <i>leavesQty</i> changed.  | С              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 18       | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of an order to be executed. Required when applicable and when <i>quantity</i> , <i>minQty</i> , or <i>leavesQty</i> changed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 19       | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of contracts of the order left<br>open after the adjustment/has occurred.<br>Required when <i>quantity, minQty</i> or<br><i>leavesQty</i> changed. Must be less than or<br>equal to <i>quantity</i> .  | С              |
| 20       | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 21       | retiredFieldPosition |                  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 22       | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 23       | netPrice             | Price            | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT<br/>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. Required<br>if changed. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID
- Prior Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorOrderID

#### 5.1.9. Option Order Cancelled Event

The Option Order Cancelled event is reported when an order is fully or partially cancelled. Partial cancellations of an order may be reported to CAT using an Option Order Cancelled event or an Option Order Modified event. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved.

Implicit order cancellations, such as cancellations due to expiration of Time in Force, are <u>not</u> required to be reported to CAT.

Option Order Cancelled events are required to be reported by the entity that initiated the cancellation. When an Order is routed from Firm A to Firm B, the following rules apply:

- 1. If Firm A or its customer/client initiates the cancel, then Firm A and Firm B must report the Option Order Cancelled.
- 2. If Firm B initiates the cancel, then Firm B must report the Option Order Cancelled.

Industry Members are not required to report the cancel request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a cancellation request was received that was too late to cancel, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there is no confirmation time), the request must be reported as an Option Order Cancel Request event.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOOC   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the Options order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the Options order event which is being cancelled.   | R              |
| 8     | optionID        | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the order was cancelled (e.g., the time that the order was  | R              |

# Table 80: Option Order Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |               | confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 11    | manualFlag           | Boolean       | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp     | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true'.   | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty            | Real Quantity | The quantity being cancelled.  | R              |
| 14    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity | The number of contracts of the order left<br>open after the cancel event. For full order<br>cancellations, zero must be populated in this<br>field.  | R              |
| 15    | initiator            | Choice        | Indicates who initiated the order cancellation.  | R              |
| 16    | retiredFieldPosition |               | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 17    | requestTimestamp     | Timestamp     | The date/time the cancellation was<br>requested. Required if a request was<br>received, and the request is not captured in<br>a separate MOOCR event.<br>Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MOOCR event.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.<br>Not required if the order is terminal (e.g., it<br>has already been fully executed or<br>cancelled) in Phase 2d. May be required in<br>future phases of CAT. | C              |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

# 5.1.9.1. Option Order Cancel Request Event

The Option Order Cancel Request event is required when a request is received to cancel an order if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Option Order Cancelled event. Industry Members are not required to report an Option Order Cancel Request event to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT.

# Table 81: Option Order Cancel Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MOOCR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Options order event for which the cancellation was requested.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the Options order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the cancel<br>request. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i><br>is 'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the cancellation was requested manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true'.   | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity requested to be cancelled. May<br>populate a zero value to indicate that the<br>cancel was for the full remaining quantity.<br>Required when a partial cancellation is  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |            |           | being requested.   |                |
|       |            |           | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022. |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, orderID

## 5.1.10. Option Trade Event

An Option Trade event is used when a simple option order or the option leg of a multi-leg/complex order is manually executed on an options trading floor. The Option Trade event is one-sided. All parties to the trade (e.g. floor broker or market maker) are required to report an Option Trade event with the *sideDetailsInd* populated indicating which side of the trade the Industry Member was associated with, and which Trade Side Details will be populated in the Trade event.

The *cancelFlag* and *cancelTimestamp* fields must be captured in all instances where an option trade is cancelled, regardless if the cancellation was captured by the exchange.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | моот  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | tradeKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>tradeID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | tradeID         | Text (64)         | Unique ID assigned to this execution by the<br>Industry Member. This ID will be used in<br>subsequent events when a specific trade  | R              |

# **Table 82: Option Trade Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                    | needs to be identified. The combination of date, <i>CATReporterIMID, optionID</i> , and <i>tradeID</i> must be unique.   |                |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)          | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp          | The date/time at which the trade was executed. Timestamp must be reported to seconds.  | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag          | Boolean            | Must be marked as 'true'.  | R              |
| 11    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp          | The time at which the event is systematized.   | 0              |
| 12    | cancelFlag          | Boolean            | Must be marked as 'true' if the execution is cancelled and was not reported to an options trade reporting facility.  | R              |
| 13    | cancelTimestamp     | Timestamp          | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which<br>the execution was cancelled.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | С              |
| 14    | quantity            | Real Quantity      | Quantity of the trade.   | R              |
| 15    | price               | Price              | The execution price of the trade.  | R              |
| 16    | capacity            | Choice             | The capacity in which the Industry Member acted.   | R              |
| 17    | tapeTradeID         | Text (40)          | The unique identifier assigned by the executing firm which links this event to the related exchange event.   | С              |
| 18    | sideDetailsInd      | Choice             | Identifies which side of the trade the Industry<br>Member is populating in the Trade Side<br>Details.<br>When <i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'BUY', only the<br><i>buyDetails</i> are populated. When<br><i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'SELL', only the <i>sellDetails</i><br>are populated.          | R              |
| 19    | buyDetails          | Trade Side Details | See <u>Table 83: Trade Side Details</u> below. Must<br>be populated if <i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'BUY'. Must<br>be blank if <i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'SELL'.  | С              |
| 20    | sellDetails         | Trade Side Details | See <u>Table 83: Trade Side Details</u> below. Must<br>be populated if <i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'SELL'. Must<br>be blank if <i>sideDetailsInd</i> is 'BUY'.  | С              |
| 21    | marketCenterID      | Choice             | The national securities exchange where the trade occurred.   | R              |
| 22    | multiLegInd         | Boolean            | Indicates when the order being executed is related to a multi-leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for additional guidance.  | R              |
| 23    | clearingFirm        | Unsigned           | The clearing number of the Industry  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description             | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------|
|       |            |           | Member's clearing firm. |                |

## Table 83: Trade Side Details

|                 | The Trade Side Details associated with fields: <i>buyDetails</i> and <i>sellDetails:</i><br>Limited to 1 set of details for each side. |                      |  |                |  |
|-----------------|--|----------------------|--|----------------|--|
| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type            | Description  | Include<br>Key |  |
| <seq>.1.1</seq> | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp            | The orderKeyDate of the order on<br>this side.<br>When orderID is populated,<br>firmDesignatedID must be blank.<br>When orderID is blank,<br>firmDesignatedID must be<br>populated.  | С              |  |
| <seq>.1.2</seq> | orderID  | Text (64)            | The order ID of the order on this side.  | С              |  |
| <seq>.1.3</seq> | side   | Choice               | The side of the trade.   | R              |  |
| <seq>.1.4</seq> | reservedForFutureUse   |                      | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |  |
| <seq>.1.5</seq> | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | An identifier used in instances of<br>a merger or acquisition where the<br>originating firm had open limit<br>orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved<br>under the surviving firm. Must be<br>provided to support linkage to an<br>event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   | C              |  |
| <seq>.1.6</seq> | firmDesignatedID   | Text (40)            | Required when a market maker<br>was not required to report a New<br>Option Order event in accordance<br>with the November 12, 2020<br>Exemptive Order filed by the<br>SEC <sup>10</sup> . Must be populated with<br>the FDID of the market maker's<br>account.<br>When <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is<br>populated, <i>orderID</i> must be blank.<br>When <i>orderID</i> is populated,<br><i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be blank. | C              |  |
| <seq>.1.7</seq> | accountHolderType  | Choice               | Required if <i>firmDesignatedID</i> is populated. Represents the type of account associated with the <i>firmDesignatedID</i> .   | С              |  |

<sup>10</sup> https://www.sec.gov/rules/exorders/2020/34-90405.pdf

- Order Key: *buyDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, buyDetails.orderID*
- Order Key: sellDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, sellDetails.orderID
- Trade Key: tradeKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, tradeID
- Exchange Trade Linkage Key: Event Date, optionID, tapeTradeID, marketCenterID, side

# 5.1.11. Option Order Fulfillment Event

An Option Order Fulfillment event must be reported when an Industry Member (subject to applicable SRO rules) combines individual simple option orders from customers/clients before routing to an exchange as a single simple order for execution and reflects the fill given to each individual order. Explicit linkage is required between the combined order and the original customer/client orders through the *fulfillmentLinkType* field.

# 5.1.11.1. Option Order Fulfillment Event

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | Reporter IMID.<br>MOOF   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.                                   | 0              |
| 6     | fillKeyDate     | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>fulfillmentID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | fulfillmentID   | Text (64)         | A unique identifier for the fulfillment. For each<br>Industry Member, the combination of<br><i>fillKeyDate, optionID</i> , and <i>fulfillmentID</i> must<br>be unique.                     | R              |

## Table 84: Option Order Fulfillment Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type                   | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|----------------|
| 8     | optionID             | Text (22)                   | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp                   | The date/time when the fulfillment was<br>processed by the Industry Member. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or finer increment up to nanoseconds.             | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag           | Boolean                     | Must be marked as 'true' if this is a manual process.  | R              |
| 11    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp                   | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 12    | quantity             | Real Quantity               | Quantity being reported as fulfilled with this event. It may or may not be the full quantity of the order.   | R              |
| 13    | price                | Price                       | Price at which the order contracts are being fulfilled.  | R              |
| 14    | fulfillmentLinkType  | Choice                      | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for combined order linkage requirements.  | R              |
| 15    | clientDetails        | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to <u>Table 85: Options Fulfillment Side</u><br><u>Details</u> .   | R              |
| 16    | firmDetails          | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to <u>Table 85: Options Fulfillment Side</u><br>Details.   | С              |
| 17    | retiredFieldPosition |                             | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 18    | cancelFlag           | Boolean                     | Must be marked as 'true' if the fulfillment was cancelled.   | R              |
| 19    | cancelTimestamp      | Timestamp                   | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which<br>the fulfillment was cancelled.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to milliseconds<br>or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | С              |

# Table 85: Options Fulfillment Side Details

|  | The Fulfillment Side Details associated with fields: <i>clientDetails</i> and <i>firmDetails:</i><br>Limited to 1 set of details for each side. |           |   |                |  |
|--|---|-----------|---|----------------|--|
| Seq # Field Name Data Type Description Key |   |           |   | Include<br>Key |  |
| <seq>.1.1</seq>                            | orderKeyDate  | Timestamp | The orderKeyDate of the order on this side. | R              |  |
| <seq>.1.2</seq>                            | orderID   | Text (64) | The order ID assigned by the Industry       | R              |  |

The Fulfillment Side Details associated with fields: *clientDetails* and *firmDetails*: Limited to 1 set of details for each side.

| Seq #           | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
|                 |                      |                   | Member to the order on this side.  |                |
| <seq>.1.3</seq> | side                 | Choice            | The side of the fulfillment.   | R              |
| <seq>.1.4</seq> | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| <seq>.1.5</seq> | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: firmDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, firmDetails.orderID
- Order Key: clientDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, clientDetails.orderID
- Fulfillment Key: fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, fulfillmentID

### 5.1.11.2. Option Order Fulfillment Supplement Event

#### Table 86: Option Order Fulfillment Supplement Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOOFS  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename. | 0              |
| 6     | fillKeyDate     | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>fulfillmentID</i> was assigned.   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name     | Data Type                   | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|
| 7     | fulfillmentID  | Text (64)                   | A unique identifier for the fulfillment. For each<br>Industry Member, the combination of<br><i>fillKeyDate, optionID</i> , and <i>fulfillmentID</i> must<br>be unique.  | R              |
| 8     | optionID       | Text (22)                   | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.  | R              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp | Timestamp                   | The date/time when the fulfillment was<br>processed by the Industry Member. This must<br>match the <i>eventTimestamp</i> value reported on<br>the Option Order Fulfillment this event<br>supplements (including scenarios in which<br>the supplement is created at a later time). | R              |
| 10    | firmDetails    | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to <u>Table 87: Options Fulfillment Side</u><br><u>Details</u> . Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for more details.   | R              |

### **Table 87: Options Fulfillment Side Details**

| The Fulfillment Side Details associated with fields: <i>clientDetails</i> and <i>firmDetails:</i><br>Limited to 1 set of details for each side. |                 |                   |  |                |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| Seq #   | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
| <seq>.1.1</seq>   | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order on this side.  | R              |
| <seq>.1.2</seq>   | orderID         | Text (64)         | The order ID assigned by the Industry<br>Member to the order on this side.   | R              |
| <seq>.1.3</seq>   | side            | Choice            | The side of the fulfillment.   | R              |
| <seq>.1.4</seq>   | quantity        | Real Quantity     | The execution quantity associated with this orderID.   | R              |
| <seq>.1.5</seq>   | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: firmDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, firmDetails.orderID
- Fulfillment Key: *fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, fulfillmentID*

## 5.1.11.3. Option Order Fulfillment Amendment Event

This CAT event is used to report the amendment of a previously reported fulfillment that occurs on the same day or on a subsequent day. An Option Order Fulfillment Amendment event is required to be reported to CAT if the fill to the customer/client was changed after the final fulfillment had been provided to the customer/client. This Reportable Event must capture the entire state of the fulfillment after it has been amended, even though some of the data elements may remain unchanged.

Option Order Fulfillment Amendments are not required in scenarios where:

- Executions against an order are tracked throughout the day but a single average price fill is
  provided to the customer/client after the order is completed or at the end of the day. Some
  systems may provide intraday transparency to the progress of executing an order as informal
  information that is not considered by the firm to be 'final' fulfillments, and these should not be
  reported to CAT as fulfillments and fulfillment amendments. Refer to CAT FAQ B64 for additional
  information.
- An Industry Member makes a correction via a debit/credit to the customer's/client's account instead of modifying the executed contracts given back to the customer/client.
- Changes do not impact CAT reportable attributes of the fulfillment.
- When an Industry Member fulfils an order and receives a trade break from the exchange, it is possible that the Industry Member may choose to take the delta (e.g. using an error account) without amending the manner by which the order was fulfilled.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date=""> <firm roe<="" td=""><td>R</td></firm></event>                | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Identifier>  |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MOFA   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename. | 0              |

#### Table 88: Option Order Fulfillment Amendment Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 6     | fillKeyDate         | Timestamp         | When a new Fulfillment Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>fulfillmentID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
|       |                     |                   | When a new Fulfillment Key is not assigned,<br>the <i>fillKeyDate</i> of the fulfillment event being<br>modified.  |                |
| 7     | fulfillmentID       | Text (64)         | When a new Fulfillment Key is assigned, the internal fulfillment ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member. Must be unique within <i>fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>optionID</i> combination.   | R              |
|       |                     |                   | When a new Fulfillment Key is not assigned,<br>the <i>fulfillmentID</i> of the fulfillment event being<br>modified.  |                |
| 8     | optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | priorFillKeyDate    | Timestamp         | In cases when a new <i>fulfillmentID</i> is<br>assigned, the <i>priorFillKeyDate</i> is the<br><i>fillKeyDate</i> of the fulfillment that is being<br>modified. Required if <i>priorFulfillmentID</i> is<br>populated.   | С              |
| 10    | priorFulfillmentID  | Text (64)         | If a new fulfillment ID is assigned, this is the <i>fulfillmentID</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time that the fulfillment was<br>amended. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i><br>is 'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 13    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if this is a manual process.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15    | fulfillmentLinkType | Choice            | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for combined order linkage requirements.  | R              |
| 16    | quantity            | Real Quantity     | Amended quantity being reported as fulfilled<br>with this event. It may or may not be the full<br>quantity of the order.   | R              |
| 17    | price               | Price             | Amended price at which the order contracts are being fulfilled.  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type                   | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|
| 18    | clientDetails        | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to <u>Table 85: Options Fulfillment Side</u><br><u>Details</u> . Required if changed. | С              |
| 19    | firmDetails          | Fulfillment Side<br>Details | Refer to <u>Table 85: Options Fulfillment Side</u><br><u>Details</u> . Required if changed. | С              |
| 20    | retiredFieldPosition |                             | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |

- Order Key: firmDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, firmDetails.orderID
- Order Key: clientDetails.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, clientDetails.orderID
- Fulfillment Key: fillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, fulfillmentID
- Prior Fulfillment Key: priorFillKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorFulfillmentID

#### 5.1.12. Option Post-Trade Allocations Event

Industry Members that perform allocations are required to submit a Post-Trade Allocation event to CAT any time contracts are allocated to a customer account regardless of whether the Industry Member was involved in executing the underlying order(s). Refer to <u>Section 3.3</u> for additional information on the requirements for reporting allocation events to CAT.

#### 5.1.12.1. Option Post-Trade Allocation Event

#### Table 89: Option Post-Trade Allocation Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when actionType is 'RPR'   | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|          |                   |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                          |                |
|          |                   |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and<br>CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4        | type              | Message Type      | МОРА  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.                       | 0              |
| 6        | allocationKeyDate | Timestamp         | The date and time the allocationID was  | R              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
|          |                      |               | assigned.  |                |
| 7        | allocationID         | Text (64)     | The internal allocation ID assigned to the allocation event by the Industry Member. The combination of <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>allocationKeyDate</i> , <i>symbol</i> and <i>allocationID</i> must be unique. | R              |
| 8        | optionID             | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.             | R              |
| 9        | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp     | The date/time the contracts allocated are<br>booked into the customer's/client's<br>account Timestamp must be reported to<br>seconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.                                  | R              |
| 10       | cancelFlag           | Boolean       | Must be marked as 'true' if the allocation was cancelled.  | R              |
| 11       | cancelTimestamp      | Timestamp     | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which the allocation was cancelled.  | С              |
| 12       | quantity             | Real Quantity | Quantity being allocated.  | R              |
| 13       | price                | Price         | Price of the allocated contracts.  | R              |
| 14       | side                 | Choice        | The side of customer/client receiving the allocation.  | R              |
| 15       | firmDesignatedID     | Text (40)     | The FDID of the account receiving the allocation, including subaccounts. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.                                      | R              |
| 16       | retiredFieldPosition |               | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 17       | institutionFlag      | Boolean       | Indicates if the account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c).   | R              |
| 18       | tradeDate            | Date          | The trade date of the securities being allocated. Used to validate the <i>optionID</i> field on this event.  | R              |
| 19       | settlementDate       | Date          | The settlement date of the securities being allocated. Required when applicable.   | С              |
| 20       | allocationType       | Choice        | Indicates the type of allocation being made (e.g. custody or CMTA).  | R              |
| 21       | retiredFieldPosition |               | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 22       | correspondentCRD     | Unsigned      | The CRD number of the related<br>Introducing Broker or Correspondent firm,<br>if applicable.   | С              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name                | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|---------------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 23       | newOrderFDID              | Text (40) | The FDID of the related Option New<br>Order event, if available in the booking<br>system. Requirements for populating this<br>field may be expanded in future phases of<br>CAT.   | С              |
| 24       | allocationInstructionTime | Timestamp | The date/time the time the allocation instruction was received.   | 0              |
| 25       | ТІДТуре                   | Choice    | Indicates the type of Input Identifier used<br>to generate the Transformed Identifier<br>(TID) for the account holder(s) associated<br>with the FDID record in CAIS. Optional in<br>Phase 2d. May be required no earlier<br>than July 11, 2022. | 0              |
| 26       | occClearingMemberID       | Text (40) | Represents the OCC Clearing Member ID<br>for optionally reported CMTA<br>transactions. Required when<br><i>allocationType</i> is 'CMTA'.  | С              |

• Allocation Key: allocationKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, allocationID

## 5.1.12.2. Option Amended Allocation Event

An Option Amended Allocation event is used to report to CAT when an allocation is updated such that a CAT reportable attribute is changed after the shares/contracts were originally booked in a customer account, and must always reflect the current state of the allocation. This Reportable Event must capture the entire state of the allocation after it has been amended, even though some of the data elements may remain unchanged.

Changes to CAT reportable attributes of an allocation after the original booking of shares/contracts are required to be reported to CAT as either an Option Amended Allocation event or the cancellation of an Option Post-Trade Allocation event followed by a new Option Post-Trade Allocation event regardless if they occur pre-settlement or post-settlement.

Since changes to an allocation may occur any time after the original booking, the Amended Allocation event is due at 8AM on the next CAT Trading Day after the change was booked, even if it is on a different day than the original Allocation event. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ U14</u> for additional information.

Option Amended Allocation events must not be reported to CAT in scenarios where:

- An Industry Member makes a correction via a debit/credit to the customer's account instead of modifying the allocation given to the customer.
- Changes do not impact CAT reportable attributes of the allocation.

Any changes to the FDID the shares/contracts were originally booked in a customer account may be reported as either an Amended Allocation event or the cancellation of a Post-Trade Allocation event followed by a new Post-Trade Allocation event regardless if they occur pre-settlement or post-settlement.

Option Amended Allocation events must not be used to correct ingestion errors on a previously submitted MOPA/MOAA event.

| Seq # | Field Name             | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType             | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID             | Unsigned          | Required when actionType is 'RPR'  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID              | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<="" td=""><td>R</td></firm></event>  | R              |
|       |                        |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and<br>CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type                   | Message Type      | МОАА   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID        | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.  | 0              |
| 6     | allocationKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Allocation Key is assigned,<br>the date and time the <i>allocationID</i> was<br>assigned.<br>When a new Allocation Key is not<br>assigned, the <i>allocationKeyDate</i> of the<br>allocation event being modified.  | R              |
| 7     | allocationID           | Text (64)         | <ul> <li>When a new Allocation Key is assigned,<br/>the internal allocation ID assigned to the<br/>allocation event by the Industry Member.</li> <li>Must be unique within <i>allocationKeyDate</i>,<br/><i>CATReporterIMID</i>, and <i>optionID</i><br/>combination.</li> <li>When a new Allocation Key is not<br/>assigned, the <i>allocationID</i> of the allocation<br/>event being modified.</li> </ul> | R              |
| 8     | priorAllocationKeyDate | Timestamp         | In cases when a new <i>allocationID</i> is<br>assigned, the <i>priorAllocationKeyDate</i> is the<br><i>allocationKeyDate</i> of the allocation event<br>that is being modified.<br>Required if <i>priorAllocationID</i> is populated.  | С              |

# Table 90: Option Amended Allocation Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name                | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| 9     | priorAllocationID         | Text (64)     | If a new allocation ID is assigned, this is the <i>allocationID</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | optionID                  | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option</u> <u>Symbols</u> section for more information. | R              |
| 11    | eventTimestamp            | Timestamp     | The date/time the time the allocation<br>amendment was processed. Timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 12    | quantity                  | Real Quantity | Quantity being allocated.   | R              |
| 13    | price                     | Price         | Price of the allocated contracts.   | R              |
| 14    | side                      | Choice        | The side of customer/client receiving the allocation.   | R              |
| 15    | firmDesignatedID          | Text (40)     | The FDID of the account receiving the allocation, including subaccounts. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for definition and guidance for populating this field.                                 | R              |
| 16    | retiredFieldPosition      |               | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 17    | institutionFlag           | Boolean       | Indicates if the account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c).  | R              |
| 18    | tradeDate                 | Date          | The trade date of the securities being allocated. Used to validate the <i>optionID</i> field on this event.   | R              |
| 19    | settlementDate            | Date          | The settlement date of the securities being allocated. Required when applicable.  | С              |
| 20    | allocationType            | Choice        | Indicates the type of allocation being made (e.g. custody or CMTA).   | R              |
| 21    | retiredFieldPosition      |               | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 22    | correspondentCRD          | Unsigned      | The CRD number of the related Introducing Broker or Correspondent firm, if applicable.  | С              |
| 23    | newOrderFDID              | Text (40)     | The FDID of the related New Option Order<br>event, if available in the booking system.<br>Requirements for populating this field may<br>be expanded in future phases of CAT.                                | С              |
| 24    | allocationInstructionTime | Timestamp     | The date/time the time the allocation amendment instruction was received.   | 0              |
| 25    | cancelFlag                | Boolean       | Must be marked as 'true' if the allocation was cancelled.   | R              |
| 26    | cancelTimestamp           | Timestamp     | When <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true', the time at which the allocation was cancelled.   | С              |
| 27    | ТІДТуре                   | Choice        | Indicates the type of Input Identifier used to generate the Transformed Identifier (TID)  | 0              |

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |           | for the account holder(s) associated with<br>the FDID record in CAIS. Optional in Phase<br>2d. May be required no earlier than July<br>11, 2022. |                |
| 28    | occClearingMemberID | Text (40) | Represents the OCC Clearing Member ID for optionally reported CMTA transactions. Required when <i>allocationType</i> is 'CMTA'.                  | С              |

- Allocation Key: allocationKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, allocationID
- Prior Allocation Key: priorAllocationKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorAllocationID

## 5.1.13. Option Order Effective Event

The Option Order Effective event is used to indicate that an order, or an underlying condition of an order, has become effective. This event is applicable to orders such as conditional (Refer to <u>FAQ D26</u>), Stop, Stop Limit, Trailing Stop, Trailing Stop Limit, Stop on Quote, and Stop Limit on Quote orders. This event is NOT applicable to Stop Stock transactions. The Option Order Effective event must be reported by the party that was holding the order at the time the order or condition became effective.

If the triggering event causing the order to become effective was a specific price, such as a stop price, the *triggerPrice* field must be populated in scenarios where the trigger price was not explicitly captured in the *handlingInstructions* field on the related new order (e.g. Stop Formula, Trailing Stop). In scenarios where the stop price was captured in prior CAT events associated with the order (e.g., as a name/value pair in *handlingInstructions* on MONO and/or MOOA events), then the information may be optionally restated in the *triggerPrice* field on the Option Order Effective event; however, it is not required to be reported again.

If a new order ID is generated when the order becomes effective, which replaces the prior order ID, the *orderID* field must capture the new order ID, and the *priorOrderID* field must reflect the order ID that is being replaced. If the *orderID* remains the same when the order becomes effective, the *priorOrderID* and *priorOrderKeyDate* must remain blank.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |

#### **Table 91: Option Order Effective Event Field Specifications**

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                   |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                   |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | MOOE   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If populated, must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
|       |                   |                   | When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the CAT event which is being modified.  |                |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the internal order ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member.  | R              |
|       |                   |                   | When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the Option Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which is being modified.  |                |
|       |                   |                   | Must be unique within orderKeyDate,<br>CATReporterIMID, and symbol combination.  |                |
| 8     | optionID          | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option.<br>For FLEX Percent options, a percentage<br>symbol (%) is appended before the OSI<br>symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u><br>section for more information.   | R              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order Key has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order Key has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.<br>When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i> must not<br>be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.  | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 12    | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the order or underlying condition became effective.  | R              |
| 13    | timeInForce       | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| 14    | tradingSession       | Choice         | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 15    | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 16    | side                 | Choice         | The side of the order. For this Reportable<br>Event, only same-side adjustments are<br>allowed (e.g., sell long to short sell). Required<br>if the field changed when the order or<br>underlying condition became effective.  | С              |
| 17    | price                | Price          | The limit price of the order. Required if the field changed when the order became effective.  | С              |
| 18    | quantity             | Real Quantity  | The order quantity. Required if the field changed when the order or underlying condition became effective.  | С              |
| 19    | minQty               | Whole Quantity | The minimum quantity of an order to be<br>executed. Required if the field changed when<br>the order or underlying condition became<br>effective. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 20    | orderType            | Choice         | The type of order being submitted (e.g.,<br>market, limit). Required if the field changed<br>when the order became effective.   | R              |
| 21    | openCloseIndicator   | Choice         | Indicates whether the action taken (buy or<br>sell) will open a new position or will close an<br>existing position in the order originator's<br>account. Required if the field changed when<br>the order became effective.  | С              |
| 22    | triggerPrice         | Price          | The price at which the order became<br>effective. Required in scenarios where the<br>trigger price was not explicitly captured in the<br><i>handlingInstructions</i> field on the related new<br>order (e.g. Stop Formula, Trailing Stop)   | С              |
| 23    | netPrice             | Price          | The net price of the order when tied to stock,<br>tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a<br>non-CAT reportable product, or part of<br>another trading strategy in which the order is<br>traded at a net price. When <i>netPrice</i> is<br>populated, the <i>price</i> field must be blank or<br>populated with a value of zero. Refer to <u>CAT</u><br><u>FAQ B71</u> for additional information. | С              |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, symbol, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, optionID, priorOrderID

# 5.2. Multi-Leg/Complex Option Order Events

The following multi-leg/complex orders must be reported to CAT:

- A multi-leg order that meets the definition of an exchange-defined complex order and is routed to an options exchange as a complex order. The definition of complex order in this context is not dependent on any NMS or options linkage plan trade through exemption provision embedded within an exchange's definition of a complex order.
- A multi-leg order involving at least one option leg received by a broker-dealer as a single instruction where all legs of the order are linked and such linkage affects the price of any individual leg of the order. A typical example of this type of order would be a Buy/Write.

The following are examples of orders that would <u>not</u> be reported to CAT as a multi-leg order:

- Baskets
- Complex/multi-leg orders that do not involve an option

Multi-Leg Option Order events include both strategy level details, and leg level details that are represented as a multi-dimensional array. The number of CAT reportable legs must be identified in the *numberOfLegs* field. If a strategy involves legs that are not CAT reportable, such as futures or fixed income, the relevant *handlingInstructions* value must be populated.

There is no limit to the number of *legDetails* that may be included in a multi-leg order event, however, the number of legs able to be represented in each record is constrained by record size limits. If a Multi-Leg Order event has more legs than can be represented in an order event, additional legs must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

There are no multi-leg trade, fulfillment, or allocation events. Trades, fulfillments, and allocations of a multi-leg order occur at the leg level, and must be reported to cat as equity or simple option Trade, Order Fulfillment, or Allocation events.

#### Route of a Multi-Leg Option Order as Individual Legs

In scenarios where the Multi-Leg order is "legged-out" and routed as individual legs, the route of each leg must be reported as a simple Order Route or Option Order Route event with the *multiLegInd* populated. This guidance applies in scenarios where:

• A Multi-Leg order is received/originated and routed directly to the destination venue as a simple Order Route or Option Order Route event. In this scenario, the *multiLegInd* must be populated as 'true' on each Order Route or Option Order Route event.

- A Multi-Leg order is received/originated and routed internally as individual legs before being
  routed to the destination venue by the receiving desk or department. <sup>11</sup> In this scenario, the *multiLegInd* must be populated as 'true' on each Order Internal Route Accepted or Option Order
  Internal Route Accepted event. The *multiLegInd* must be 'false' on subsequent Order Route or
  Option Order Route events.
- A Multi-Leg order is received/originated and is entered into a separate OMS/EMS or Algo as individual legs where a new *orderID* is generated, and the Industry Member chooses to report simple Child Order or Child Option Order events. While Child Order events must not be used to represent the order being "legged out", in this case a new *orderID* is assigned to each individual leg when entered into the OMS/EMS or Algo. In this scenario, the *multiLegInd* must be populated as 'true' on each Child Order or Child Option Order Route events. The *multiLegInd* must be 'false' on subsequent Order Route or Option Order Route events.

## 5.2.1. Multi-Leg New Order Event

Multi-Leg New Order events are used to report the receipt or origination of a Multi-Leg order event.

#### **Combined Orders**

Industry Members are required to populate a *representativeInd* value of "OML" in scenarios where the Industry Member, subject to applicable SRO rules, combines individual Multi-Leg Option orders from customers/clients with the same strategy before routing to an exchange as a single Multi-Leg order for execution. Explicit linkage is required between the combined Multi-Leg order and the original customer/client orders through the *aggregatedOrders* field.

Industry Members are required to populate a *representativeInd* value of "OMS" when the number of combined orders included in the *aggregatedOrders* field causes the Multi-Leg New Order event to exceed the maximum allowed message length, or when the orders being represented are not captured in the Multi-Leg New Order Event.

Multi-Leg orders may only be combined if they contain the same strategy. Multi-Leg orders with different strategies that are handled simultaneously are considered a basket for CAT reporting purposes and must not be represented as one combined Multi-Leg New Order event.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Refer to <u>CAT FAQ E1</u> for additional information.

Fills of a Multi-Leg order occur at the leg level and must be reported to CAT as simple Order Fulfillment or Options Order Fulfillment events with a *fulfillmentLinkType* value of "OML" to indicate that the *orderID* referenced in the *firmDetails* is a Multi-Leg New Order event.

#### Individual Legs Represented as FIX Messages

In scenarios where a multi-leg order is received as individual FIX messages for each leg with instructions to treat as a complex order, or in scenarios where a multi-leg order is received manually and is followed by individual FIX messages for each leg, the receipt of the individual FIX messages are not required to be reported to CAT. The industry Member is only required to report the receipt of the Multi-Leg order.

If the Industry Member is unable to suppress the reporting of these FIX messages, they must be reported as simple New Order or Order Accepted events with a *handlingInstructions* value of 'CMPX'. Events with a *handlingInstructions* value of 'CMPX' will not be linked to the Multi-Leg New Order event.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MLNO   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.                   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The internal order ID assigned to the<br>order by the Industry Member. Must be<br>unique within same date,<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> , and <i>optionID</i><br>combination. | R              |
| 8     | underlying      | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities.   | 0              |

# Table 92: Multi-Leg New Order Event Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
| 9     | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp        | The date/time of receipt of the order. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag           | Boolean          | Must be marked as 'true' if the order was received manually.   | R              |
| 11    | manualOrderKeyDate   | Timestamp        | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when <i>manualOrderID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 12    | manualOrderID        | Text (64)        | When this is a duplicative electronic<br>message of a previously (separately)<br>reported manual Multi-Leg New Order<br>event ( <i>electronicDupFlag</i> is 'true'), this<br>field is to capture the internal order ID of<br>the manual order.                             | С              |
| 13    | electronicDupFlag    | Boolean          | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp        | The time at which the event is<br>systematized. Required when<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is<br>systematized.   | С              |
| 15    | deptType             | Choice           | This is the category of internal department, unit or desk originating the order.   | R              |
| 16    | price                | Price            | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or zero.  | С              |
|       |                      |                  | This field represents a net price for all<br>legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a<br>negative number. |                |
|       |                      |                  | Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'  |                |
| 17    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 18    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 19    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being submitted.   | R              |
| 20    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 21    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 22    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 23    | firmDesignatedID     | Text (40)        | Refer to Appendix G: Data Dictionary for   | R              |

| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type               | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|--|----------------|
|                 |  |                         | definition and guidance for populating this field.   |                |
| 24              | accountHolderType                                      | Choice                  | Represents the type of beneficial owner of the account for which the order was received or originated.   | R              |
| 25              | affiliateFlag  | Boolean                 | Indicates if the routing party is an affiliate of the Industry Member.   | R              |
| 26              | aggregatedOrders                                       | Aggregated Orders       | When applicable, the order ID of each customer/client order being combined.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.   | С              |
|                 | d Orders – Start<br>order being combined <i>n</i> , th | ne following values are | required.  |                |
| 26. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID  | Text (64)               | orderID of the order being combined.   | R              |
| 26. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp               | orderKeyDate of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 26.n.3          | quantity   | Real Quantity           | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.   | С              |
| 26. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter IMID       | An identifier used in instances of a merger or acquisition where the originating firm had open limit orders on its books that will be executed or otherwise resolved under the surviving firm. Must be provided to support linkage to an event that was reported with a different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| Aggregate       | d Orders – End   |                         |  |                |
| 27              | representativeInd                                      | Choice                  | Indicates if the order is a combined order.  | R              |
| 28              | solicitationFlag                                       | Boolean                 | Indicates if the order was originated in<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation<br>process.<br>This field is not used to indicate if a<br>registered representative of the firm<br>solicited a customer/client order.   | R              |
| 29              | RFQID  | Text (64)               | For New Order events representing a response to an RFQ or solicitation, the ID assigned to the related RFQ or solicitation being responded to. Must be populated when available.   | С              |
| 30              | numberOfLegs   | Whole Quantity          | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 31              | priceType  | Choice                  | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when orderType is 'LMT'.  | С              |
| 32              | legDetails   | Leg Details             | See <u>Table 93: Leg Details</u> below.  | R              |

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
| 32. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID           | Text (64)     | Unique identifier of the leg.  | 0              |
| 32.n.2          | symbol             | Symbol        | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 32.n.3          | optionID           | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.   | С              |
|                 |                    |               | Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated.   |                |
| 32.n.4          | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated. | С              |
| 32.n.5          | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 32. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

## Table 93: Leg Details

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, manualOrderID

### 5.2.2. Multi-Leg Order Route event

Multi-Leg Order Route events are used to report the route of a Multi-Leg order at the strategy level. Leg level details are required to be restated on the Multi-Leg Order Route event.

### Handling Instructions on Multi-Leg Order Route Events

Handling Instructions are required to be reported on the Multi-Leg Order Route event. The handling instructions included in this event must represent the handling instructions sent by the routing firm to the receiving destination. If the handling instructions do not change when the order is routed externally from the handling instructions received by the Industry Member and reported on the Multi-Leg Order Accepted or Multi-Leg New Order associated with the order, Industry Members may use the *handlingInstructions* value 'RAR' (Routed as Received) instead of repeating each individual handling instruction.

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | MLOR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the event which is being routed.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the order event which is being routed.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying        | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time of the Multi-Leg Order<br>Route. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag        | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order was routed manually.  | R              |
| 11    | electronicDupFlag | Boolean           | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.   | R              |

#### Table 94: Multi-Leg Order Route Event Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | senderIMID          | Industry Member<br>ID               | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the order, known<br>by the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value<br>must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Multi-<br>Leg Order Accepted event reported by<br>the destination.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value<br>must equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by<br>the exchange on the Participant Complex<br>Option Order Accepted event.  | С              |
| 14    | destination         | Industry Member<br>ID / Exchange ID | <ul> <li>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.</li> <li>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Complex Option Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.</li> </ul> | С              |
| 15    | destinationType     | Choice                              | Indicates whether the destination of the route is an Industry Member or an exchange.   | R              |
| 16    | routedOrderID       | Text (64)                           | The ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member when routing the order<br>to the destination. This value must match<br>the value for <i>routedOrderID</i> reported by<br>the destination in their Order Accepted<br>report.<br>Must be unique per combination of Event<br>Date, <i>destination, senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>session</i> (applicable only on routes to<br>exchanges).<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or<br>'E' and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.                                  | С              |
| 17    | session             | Text (40)                           | The session ID used when routing the<br>order.<br>Must only be populated when<br><i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. This must match<br>the session ID reported in the Participant<br>Complex Option Order Accepted event by<br>the receiving exchange.   | С              |
| 18    | price               | Price                               | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or zero.  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | This field represents a net price for all<br>legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a<br>negative number.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must |                |
|       |                      |                  | be blank when orderType is 'MKT'  |                |
| 19    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 20    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be $> 0$ .   | С              |
| 21    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being routed.   | R              |
| 22    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 23    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 24    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 25    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean          | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate  | R              |
| 26    | routeRejectedFlag    | Boolean          | Indicates the routed order was not<br>accepted by the destination (rejected or<br>no response) when marked 'true'.  | R              |
| 27    | exchOriginCode       | Text (4)         | The code signifying the origin of the account as sent to the exchange. Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'E'.   | С              |
| 28    | pairedOrderID        | Text (64)        | If the order was routed as a pair, the<br>internal identifier assigned to all orders<br>included in the paired route.   | С              |
| 29    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 30    | priceType            | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'.  | С              |
| 31    | legDetails           | Leg Details      | See<br><u>Table 95: Leg</u> Details below.  | R              |

### Table 95: Leg Details

| The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |                    |               |  |                |
|--|--------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
| Seq #  | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
| 31. <i>n</i> .1  | legRefID           | Text (64)     | Unique identifier of the leg.  | 0              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .2  | symbol             | Symbol        | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 31.n.3   | optionID           | Text (22)     | <ul> <li>The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.</li> <li>Required if the leg being represented is an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.</li> </ul> | С              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .4  | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.         | С              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .5  | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .6  | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, session, routedOrderID

#### 5.2.2.1. Multi-Leg Route Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Route Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of a route have been changed (e.g., price, quantity), or when a multi-leg route is cancel/replaced.

All attributes and Material Terms of the route listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. The *side* field is required to be reported, but side adjustments are only allowed for same-side changes, including changes between Short Sale and Sell Long. Multi-Leg Route Modified events must not be used to reflect a change in *senderIMID*, *destination*, or *destinationType*. These changes must be reflected as a Multi-Leg Route Cancelled event followed by a new Multi-Leg Order Route event.

The *routedOrderID* of the Multi-Leg Order Route event being modified must be reflected in the Multi-Leg Route Modified event. If the *routedOrderID* changed when the route was modified, the *routedOrderID* of the Multi-Leg Order Route event being modified must be populated in the *priorRoutedOrderID* field. If the *routedOrderID* did not change when the route was modified, the *routedOrderID* of the Multi-Leg Order Route event must be populated in the *routedOrderID* field, and the *dupROIDCond* field must be populated as true.

If a route modification is rejected by the destination venue, the Multi-Leg Route Modified event must be reported with a *routeRejectedFlag* of true.

| Seq # | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.  | R              |
|       |                 |                   | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>   |                |
|       |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type            | Message Type      | MLMR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename. | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the route which is being modified.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the route which is being  | R              |

# Table 96: Multi-Leg Route Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | modified or the <i>orderID</i> of the immediately preceding Order Modified event.  |                |
| 8     | underlying          | Symbol                              | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the route modification. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the route is modified manually.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the modification,<br>known by the destination. Must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Route event being<br>modified.  | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Order Accepted<br>event.   |                |
| 14    | destination         | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | The <i>destination</i> of the route modification.<br>Must equal the <i>destination</i> on the Order<br>Route event being modified.   | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is receiving this routed order.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | Must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination Industry Member.  |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the destination exchange, and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the Order Accepted event reported by the destination exchange.   |                |
| 15    | destinationType     | Choice                              | Indicates whether the destination of the route modification is an Industry Member, an exchange or a foreign broker-dealer. Must equal the <i>destinationType</i> on the Order  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type  | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|--|---|----------------|
|       |                      |  | Route event being modified.   |                |
| 16    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)  | The ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member when routing the modification to the<br>destination.   | С              |
|       |                      | When <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false', must be<br>unique per combination of Event Date,<br><i>destination, senderIMID</i> , and <i>session</i><br>(applicable only on routes to exchanges). |   |                |
|       |                      |  | Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or 'E' and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 17    | priorRoutedOrderID   | Text (64)  | The <i>routedOrderID</i> of the Order Route event being modified if the <i>routedOrderID</i> changed when the modification was routed to the destination.   | С              |
|       |                      |  | Must be populated when <i>routedOrderID</i> is<br>populated and <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'false'. Must<br>be blank when <i>dupROIDCond</i> is 'true'   |                |
| 18    | session              | Text (40)  | The session ID used when routing the modification. Must be equal to the <i>session</i> on the Order Route event being modified  | С              |
|       |                      |  | Must only be populated when<br><i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. This must match the<br>session ID reported in the Participant Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.  |                |
| 19    | reservedForFutureUse |  | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 20    | price                | Price  | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net<br>debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or<br>zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all legs   | С              |
|       |                      |  | in the order inclusive of ratio and side, and<br>must specify whether the price is a debit or<br>credit. Debits must be represented as a<br>positive number, and credits must be<br>represented as a negative number. |                |
|       |                      |  | Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'   |                |
| 21    | quantity             | Real Quantity  | The number of units of the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 22    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 23    | retiredFieldPosition |  | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 24    | orderType            | Choice   | The type of order being routed.   | R              |
| 25    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs   | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 26    | tradingSession       | Choice   | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 27    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean  | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate of the Industry Member.  | R              |
| 28    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs   | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| 29    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean        | Indicates the route modification was not accepted by the destination (rejected or no response) when marked 'true'.  | R              |
| 30    | dupROIDCond       | Boolean        | Indicates when a modification to a route maintains the original <i>routedOrderID</i> .                              | R              |
| 31    | exchOriginCode    | Text (4)       | The code signifying the origin of the account as sent to the exchange. Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. | С              |
| 32    | numberOfLegs      | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 33    | priceType         | Choice         | Indicates how the net price was represented<br>in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i><br>is 'LMT'.      | С              |
| 34    | legDetails        | Leg Details    | See <u>Table 97: Leg Details</u> below.   | R              |

#### Table 97: Leg Details

The Leg Details associated with field: *legDetails* 

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 34. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID           | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.   | 0              |
| 34.n.2          | symbol             | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.  | C              |
| 34.n.3          | optionID           | Text (22) | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the<br>option. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended<br>before the OSI symbol elements. See<br>the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more<br>information.<br>Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated. | С              |
| 34. <i>n</i> .4 | openCloseIndicator | Choice    | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.    | С              |
| 34. <i>n</i> .5 | side               | Choice    | The side of the leg.  | R              |

| The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |                  |               |   |                |  |
|--|------------------|---------------|---|----------------|--|
| Seq #  | Field Name       | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |  |
| 34. <i>n</i> .6  | legRatioQuantity | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor. | R              |  |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, session, routedOrderID

### 5.2.2.2. Multi-Leg Route Cancelled Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Route Cancelled event to CAT when a route has been fully or partially cancelled. Partial cancellations of a route may be reported to CAT using a Multi-Leg Route Cancelled event or a Multi-Leg Route Modified event. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved.

The *routedOrderID* of the Multi-Leg Order Route event being cancelled must be reflected in the Multi-Leg Route Cancelled event. If a route cancellation is rejected by the destination venue, the Multi-Leg Route Cancelled event must be reported with a *routeRejectedFlag* of true.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.                  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |            |           | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                                |                |
|       |            |           | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |

### Table 98: Multi-Leg Route Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 4     | type                 | Message Type                        | MLCR   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID                   | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate         | Timestamp                           | The orderKeyDate of the route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID              | Text (64)                           | The <i>orderID</i> of the route which is being cancelled or the <i>orderID</i> of the immediately preceding Order Modified event.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying           | Symbol                              | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp                           | The date/time of the route cancellation. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag           | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the route being cancelled was a manual route.  | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty            | Real Quantity                       | The quantity being cancelled.  | R              |
| 14    | retiredFieldPosition |                                     | Field position is retired and must remain blank.   |                |
| 15    | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID                  | The IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is routing the cancellation,<br>known by the destination. Must equal the<br><i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route event being<br>cancelled.   | С              |
|       |                      |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted event reported by the destination.   |                |
|       |                      |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value must<br>equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by the<br>exchange on the Participant Order Accepted<br>event.   |                |
| 16    | destination          | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID used to identify the Industry Member that is routed order. Must equal the <i>destination</i> in the Order Route event being cancelled.  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                | Must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i> field on the<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination Industry Member.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is the<br>Exchange ID of the destination exchange,<br>and it must equal the <i>exchange</i> field on the<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination exchange. |                |
| 17    | destinationType      | Choice         | Indicates whether the destination of the<br>original Order Route event was an Industry<br>Member, an exchange or a foreign broker-<br>dealer.   | R              |
| 18    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)      | The ID assigned to the Order Route event<br>being cancelled. This value must match the<br>value for <i>routedOrderID</i> reported by the<br>destination in their Order Accepted report.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or 'E'<br>and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  | С              |
| 19    | session              | Text (40)      | The session ID used when routing the order.<br>Must equal the <i>session</i> in the Order Route<br>event being cancelled.<br>Must only be populated when<br><i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. This must match the<br>session ID reported in the Participant Order<br>Accepted event by the receiving exchange.   | С              |
| 20    | routeRejectedFlag    | Boolean        | Indicates the route cancellation was not<br>accepted by the destination (rejected or no<br>response) when marked 'true'.  | R              |
| 21    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   | 0              |
| 22    | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

#### 5.2.3. Multi-Leg Order Accepted Event

A Multi-Leg Order Accepted event must be reported to CAT when an Industry Member receives an order from another CAT Reporter (i.e., Industry Member or exchange), or from another IMID belonging to the same Industry Member (i.e., the same CRD).

New customer orders, orders received from a non-broker-dealer affiliate, and orders received from a nonreporting foreign broker-dealer must be reported using a Multi-Leg New Order event.

# Table 99: Multi-Leg Order Accepted Event Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new<br>event, a firm initiated correction or a<br>repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MLOA   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member upon acceptance. Must<br>be unique within same date and<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> combination.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying          | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing exchange<br>or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the Multi-Leg<br>order. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp<br>must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10    | manualOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when <i>manualOrderID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 11    | manualOrderID       | Text (64)         | When this is a duplicative electronic<br>message of a previously (separately)<br>reported manual Multi-Leg Order<br>Accepted event ( <i>electronicDupFlag</i> is<br>'true'), this field is to capture the internal<br>order ID of the manual order.        | С              |
| 12    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order was received manually.   | R              |
| 13    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean           | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.  | R              |
| 14    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.  | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| 15    | receiverIMID         | Industry Member<br>ID               | The IMID of the Industry Member<br>receiving the order.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> field on the Multi-<br>Leg Order Route event reported by the<br>routing Industry Member.   | R              |
| 16    | senderIMID           | Industry Member<br>ID / Exchange ID | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID of the sending Industry Member<br>from which the order is routed, and must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> in the Multi-Leg<br>Order Route event reported by the routing<br>Industry Member.                       | R              |
| 17    | senderType           | Choice                              | Indicates the type of origin from which the order is routed.   | R              |
| 18    | routedOrderID        | Text (64)                           | The ID for the order as sent by the routing<br>entity. Must be unique per combination of<br>Event Date, <i>senderIMID</i> , and<br><i>receiverIMID</i> .   | С              |
|       |                      |                                     | Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  |                |
| 19    | price                | Price                               | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or zero.  | С              |
|       |                      |                                     | This field represents a net price for all<br>legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a negative<br>number. |                |
|       |                      |                                     | Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'  |                |
| 20    | quantity             | Real Quantity                       | The number of units of the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 21    | minQty               | Whole Quantity                      | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 22    | orderType            | Choice                              | The type of order received.  | R              |
| 23    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs                    | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 24    | tradingSession       | Choice                              | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 25    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs                    | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 26    | affiliateFlag        | Boolean                             | Indicates if the routing party is an affiliate of the Industry Member.   | R              |
| 27    | solicitationFlag     | Boolean                             | Indicates if the order was originated in<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation<br>process.<br>This field is not used to indicate if a<br>registered representative of the firm<br>solicited a customer/client order.   | R              |
| 28    | pairedOrderID        | Text (64)                           | The pairedOrderID field may be   | 0              |

| Seq # | Field Name   | Data Type      | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------|----------------|--|----------------|
|       |              |                | populated if two or more offsetting orders are received with instructions to cross.                      |                |
| 29    | numberOfLegs | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.                                      | R              |
| 30    | priceType    | Choice         | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. | С              |
| 31    | legDetails   | Leg Details    | See Table 100: Leg Details below.  | R              |
| 32    | deptType     | Choice         | This is the category of internal department, unit or desk receiving the order.                           | R              |

#### Table 100: Leg Details

The Leg Details associated with field: *legDetails* The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| 31. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID           | Text (64)     | Unique identifier of the leg.   | 0              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .2 | symbol             | Symbol        | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.  | С              |
| 31.n.3          | optionID           | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the<br>option. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended<br>before the OSI symbol elements. See<br>the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more<br>information.<br>Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated. | C              |
| 31.n.4          | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.    | С              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .5 | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.  | R              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual leg relative to the entire multi-leg  | R              |

| The number legs                                | The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Ir<br>Seq # Field Name Data Type Description K |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | security. May be represented as the entire quantity for the leg, or as the lowest common factor. |  |  |

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, receiverIMID, routedOrderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, manualOrderID

#### 5.2.4. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted Event

A Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted event must be reported to CAT when a Multi-Leg order is passed to a different department or desk within the *CATReporterIMID*. A Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted event is required to be reported from the perspective of the recipient desk, and indicates that an order was received by an internal destination.

In Phase 2d, Industry Members may choose to assign a new Order Key to an Option Order Internal Route Accepted event. If a new *orderID* is assigned, the *parentOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the event that was internally routed, and the *parentOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

Industry Members are no longer required to assign a new Order Key to Internal Route Accepted events. However, no later than July 2023 Industry Members will be required to assign a new Order Key to Internal Route Accepted events when a single order is partially routed to a desk or department within the Industry Member. Additional guidance will be forthcoming on the requirements to assign Order Keys for partial internal routes. The Participants anticipate making the necessary filings to move this Order Key requirement for partial internal routes to a phase beyond Phase 2d.<sup>12</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Deferral of *orderID* uniqueness requirement on internal route events until July 2023 assumes an exemptive relief request is granted.

### 5.2.4.1. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted Event

# Table 101: Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted Event Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType         | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new<br>event, a firm initiated correction or a<br>repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID         | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID          | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4     | type               | Message Type      | MLIR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate       | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID            | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by<br>the Industry Member. Must be unique<br>within orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID,<br>and optionID combination.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned,<br>the orderID of the order that was<br>internally routed.  | R              |
| 8     | parentOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this<br>is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event from<br>which the Order Internal Route Accepted<br>event originated.<br>Required when the <i>parentOrderID</i> is<br>populated. Must be blank when<br><i>parentOrderID</i> is blank.   | С              |
| 9     | parentOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this<br>is the orderID of the event from which the<br>Order Internal Route Accepted event<br>originated. Must be unique within<br>orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, and<br>symbol combination.<br>When populated, the parentOrderID must<br>not be equal to the orderID within the<br>record.<br>Required when the parentOrderKeyDate<br>is populated. If a new Order ID has not<br>been assigned, must be blank. | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
| 10    | underlying           | Symbol           | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 11    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp        | The date/time of receipt of the Multi-Leg<br>internal route. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must<br>be reported to milliseconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds.        | R              |
| 12    | manualFlag           | Boolean          | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.   | R              |
| 13    | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp        | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.  | С              |
| 14    | deptType             | Choice           | The category of department, unit, or desk that is the destination of this internal route event.  | R              |
| 15    | receivingDeskType    | Choice           | Field indicates the type of desk receiving the internally routed order. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .   | R              |
| 16    | price                | Price            | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or zero.  | С              |
|       |                      |                  | This field represents a net price for all<br>legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a negative<br>number. |                |
|       |                      |                  | Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'  |                |
| 17    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 18    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be $> 0$ .  | С              |
| 19    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received.  | R              |
| 20    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 21    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 22    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 23    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 24    | priceType            | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'.   | С              |
| 25    | legDetails           | Leg Details      | See <u>Table 102: Leg Details</u> below.   | R              |

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
| 25. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID           | Text (64)     | Unique identifier of the leg.  | 0              |
| 25.n.2          | symbol             | Symbol        | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 25.n.3          | optionID           | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.   | С              |
|                 |                    |               | Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated.   |                |
| 25.n.4          | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated. | С              |
| 25.n.5          | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 25. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

#### Table 102: Leg Details

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Parent Order Key: parentOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, parentOrderID

#### 5.2.4.2. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of the multi-leg internal route have been changed (e.g., price, quantity). All attributes and Material

Terms of the modified multi-leg order internal route listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted event that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

| Seq<br># | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4        | type              | Message Type      | MLIM  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6        | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the order that was internally routed.   | R              |
| 7        | orderID           | Text (64)         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the<br>internal order ID assigned to the order by<br>the Industry Member. When a new Order<br>Key is not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the<br>order that was internally routed.<br>Must be unique within <i>orderKeyDate</i> and<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> combination. | R              |
| 8        | underlying        | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | 0              |
| 9        | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event being modified.   | С              |
| 10       | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderID</i> of the event being modified.  | С              |
| 11       | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm  | С              |

Table 103: Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|          |                      |                  | had open limit orders on its books that will<br>be executed or otherwise resolved under<br>the surviving firm. Must be provided to<br>support linkage to an event that was<br>reported with a different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   |                |
| 12       | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp        | The date/time the internal route was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be modified in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 13       | manualFlag           | Boolean          | Must be marked as 'true' if the internal route is modified manually.   | R              |
| 14       | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp        | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.  | С              |
| 15       | deptType             | Choice           | The category of department, unit, or desk that received the internal route.  | R              |
| 16       | receivingDeskType    | Choice           | Indicates the type of desk that received the internal route. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .  | R              |
| 17       | initiator            | Choice           | Indicates who initiated the internal route modification.   | R              |
| 18       | reservedForFutureUse |                  | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 19       | price                | Price            | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net<br>debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or<br>zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all legs<br>in the order inclusive of ratio and side, and<br>must specify whether the price is a debit or<br>credit. Debits must be represented as a<br>positive number, and credits must be<br>represented as a negative number.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must<br>be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT' | С              |
| 20       | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 21       | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 22       | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the order left open<br>at the receiving desk after the modification<br>has occurred. Must be less than or equal<br>to <i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 23       | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.  | R              |
| 24       | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name       | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
| 25       | timeInForce      | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 26       | tradingSession   | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 27       | requestTimestamp | Timestamp        | The date/time the internal route<br>modification was requested. Required if<br>the request was received from the sending<br>desk, and the request is not captured in a<br>separate MLIMR event.        | С              |
|          |                  |                  | Must not be populated if the request is<br>captured in a separate MLIMR event.   |                |
|          |                  |                  | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. |                |
| 28       | numberOfLegs     | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 29       | priceType        | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'.   | С              |
| 30       | legDetails       | Leg Details      | See <u>Table 104: Leg Details</u> below.   | R              |

# Table 104: Leg Details

| The number      | The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |           |  |                |  |  |
|-----------------|--|-----------|--|----------------|--|--|
| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |  |  |
| 30. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID   | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.  | 0              |  |  |
| 30.n.2          | symbol   | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.   | С              |  |  |
| 30. <i>n</i> .3 | optionID   | Text (22) | <ul> <li>The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.</li> <li>Required if the leg being represented is an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.</li> </ul> | С              |  |  |
| 30. <i>n</i> .4 | openCloseIndicator   | Choice    | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order  | С              |  |  |

The Leg Details associated with field: legDetails

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name       | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
|                 |                  |               | originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.   |                |
|                 |                  |               | Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.  |                |
| 30. <i>n</i> .5 | side             | Choice        | The side of the leg.  | R              |
| 30. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor. | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, priorOrderID

#### 5.2.4.3. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancelled Event

If a multi-leg internal route is cancelled, a Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancelled event must be reported. Partial cancellations may be reported using a Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified event or Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancelled event with *leavesQty*. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved.

| Seq<br># | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1        | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.                  | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|          |            |           | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                                |                |
|          |            |           | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |

#### Table 105: Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 4        | type                | Message Type      | MLIC  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6        | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the internal route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7        | orderID             | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the internal route which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8        | underlying          | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | 0              |
| 9        | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .                        | С              |
| 10       | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route was<br>cancelled (e.g., the time that the order was<br>confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds. If<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer increment<br>up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 11       | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is cancelled manually.  | R              |
| 12       | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized. Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13       | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity being cancelled.   | R              |
| 14       | leavesQty           | Real Quantity     | The number of units of the order left open<br>at the receiving desk after the modification<br>has occurred.   | R              |
| 15       | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the internal route cancellation.  | R              |
| 16       | requestTimestamp    | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route cancellation<br>was requested. Required if the request was<br>received from the sending desk, and the<br>request is not captured in a separate<br>MLICR event.   | С              |
|          |                     |                   | Must not be populated if the request is captured in a separate MLICR event.   |                |
|          |                     |                   | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be<br>reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  |                |

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| 17       | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order. | 0              |
| 18       | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.             |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

### 5.2.4.4. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modification Request Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modification Request event to CAT when a desk within the firm receives a request to modify the Material Terms of an internal route if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified event. All attributes and Material Terms of the modified internal route listed on this event must be restated with the requested modification(s) reflected.

| Seq<br># | Field Name      | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1        | actionType      | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT<br>error.  | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID      | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID       | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm identifier="" roe=""></firm></event>                   | R              |
|          |                 |                   | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4        | type            | Message Type      | MLIMR  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename. | 0              |
| 6        | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the internal route modification was requested.   | R              |
| 7        | orderID         | Text (64)         | The orderID of the order event for which the internal route modification was requested.  | R              |
| 8        | underlying      | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the  | 0              |

#### Table 106: Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modification Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
|          |                      |                   | symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   |                |
| 9        | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .  | С              |
| 10       | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time the internal route modification request was received. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11       | manualFlag           | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the internal route modification was requested manually.   | R              |
| 12       | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13       | deptType             | Choice            | The category of department, unit, or desk that received the internal route modification request.  | R              |
| 14       | receivingDeskType    | Choice            | Indicates the type of desk that received the internal route modification request. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> .  | R              |
| 15       | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 16       | price                | Price             | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net<br>debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or<br>zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all legs in<br>the order inclusive of ratio and side, and<br>must specify whether the price is a debit or<br>credit. Debits must be represented as a<br>positive number, and credits must be<br>represented as a negative number.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'. | С              |
| 17       | quantity             | Real Quantity     | The number of units of the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 18       | minQty               | Whole Quantity    | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 19       | retiredFieldPosition |                   | Field position is retired and must remain blank.  |                |
| 20       | orderType            | Choice            | The type of order received from the routing desk or department.   | R              |
| 21       | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs  | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 22       | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs  | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 23       | tradingSession       | Choice            | The trading session(s) during which an order  | R              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name   | Data Type      | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|--------------|----------------|--|----------------|
|          |              |                | is eligible to trade.  |                |
| 24       | numberOfLegs | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 25       | priceType    | Choice         | Indicates how the net price was represented<br>in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i><br>is 'LMT'. | С              |
| 26       | legDetails   | Leg Details    | See <u>Table 107: Leg Details</u> below.   | R              |

### Table 107: Leg Details

| The number leg  |            | ted in each record | is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be rep<br>-Leg Order Supplement event.   | resented       |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
| Seq #           | Field Name | Data Type          | Description  | Include<br>Key |
| 26. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID   | Text (64)          | Unique identifier of the leg.  | 0              |
| 26.n.2          | symbol     | Symbol             | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be | С              |

|                 |                    |               | Securities. Required if the leg being represented is an equity leg. Must be blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.  |   |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|---|---|
| 26. <i>n</i> .3 | optionID           | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the<br>option. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended<br>before the OSI symbol elements. See<br>the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more<br>information.<br>Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated. | С |
| 26.n.4          | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.    | C |
| 26. <i>n</i> .5 | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.  | R |
| 26. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.   | R |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

#### 5.2.4.5. Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Internal Route Cancel Request event to CAT when a desk within the firm receives a request to cancel an internal route if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified event.

#### Table 108: Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancel Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq<br># | Field Name      | Data Type            | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|----------|-----------------|----------------------|--|----------------|
| 1        | actionType      | Choice               | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT<br>error.  | R              |
| 2        | errorROEID      | Unsigned             | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3        | firmROEID       | Text (64)            | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4        | type            | Message Type         | MLICR  | R              |
| 5        | CATReporterIMID | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6        | orderKeyDate    | Timestamp            | The orderKeyDate of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 7        | orderID         | Text (64)            | The <i>orderID</i> of the order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 8        | underlying      | Symbol               | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9        | originatingIMID | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10       | eventTimestamp  | Timestamp            | The date/time the internal route cancellation request was received. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',  | R              |

| Seq<br># | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|----------|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
|          |                      |                | timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 11       | manualFlag           | Boolean        | Must be marked as 'true' if the cancel request was received manually.   | R              |
| 12       | electronicTimestamp  | Timestamp      | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.   | С              |
| 13       | cancelQty            | Real Quantity  | The quantity requested to be cancelled. May<br>populate a zero value to indicate that the<br>cancel was for the full remaining quantity.<br>Required when a partial cancellation is being<br>requested. | С              |
|          |                      |                | This is currently a conditional field; however, it will become required beginning Q4 2022.  |                |
| 14       | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   | 0              |
| 15       | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

### 5.2.5. Multi-Leg Child Order Event

A Multi-Leg Child Order event must be reported to CAT when a Multi-Leg order is sliced within the desk or department it is being worked, and is assigned a new order identifier. While all CAT reportable activity must be reported to CAT in applicable phases, Multi-Leg Child Order events are not required to be utilized for CAT reporting. These event types are provided for the convenience of Industry Members to help model these types of order handling scenarios.

The following rules apply with respect to Child Option Orders:

- Multi-Leg Child Order events can only be used when an order is sliced and assigned new order IDs within the same desk. A Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted event must be reported when routed to another desk.
- 2. A child order may be generated off of another child order without limitation.
- 3. Multi-Leg Child Orders must belong to the same FDID as the parent order.

4. Multi-Leg Child Order events must *not* be used to represent a multi-leg option order being "legged out". Multi-Leg Child Order events must only be used to represent a multi-leg option order being sliced while maintaining the same strategy

### 5.2.5.1. Multi-Leg Child Order Event

| Seq # | Field Name         | Data Type         | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------------|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType         | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID         | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID          | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event> | R              |
| 4     | type               | Message Type      | MLCO  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID    | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If<br>populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate       | Timestamp         | The date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID            | Text (64)         | The order ID assigned to the order by the<br>Industry Member upon acceptance. Must<br>be unique within same date and<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> combination.   | R              |
| 8     | parentOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the event from which the Multi-Leg Child Order event originated.  | R              |
| 9     | parentOrderID      | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the event from which the Multi-Leg Child Order event originated.<br>The <i>parentOrderID</i> must not be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the record.                                 | R              |
| 10    | underlying         | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing exchange<br>or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | 0              |
| 11    | eventTimestamp     | Timestamp         | The date/time the Multi-Leg child order<br>was originated. Timestamp must be<br>reported to milliseconds or a finer<br>increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 12    | price              | Price             | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net debit/credit. May be positive, negative,  | С              |

#### Table 109: Multi-Leg Child Order Event Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                      |                  | or zero.   |                |
|       |                      |                  | This field represents a net price for all<br>legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a negative<br>number. |                |
|       |                      |                  | Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'.   |                |
| 13    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 14    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 15    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order received.  | R              |
| 16    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 17    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an<br>order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 18    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.   | С              |
| 19    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 20    | priceType            | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'.   | С              |
| 21    | legDetails           | Leg Details      | See <u>Table 110: Leg Details</u> below.   | R              |

# Table 110: Leg Details

| The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |            |           |   |                |  |  |
|--|------------|-----------|---|----------------|--|--|
| Seq #  | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |  |  |
| 21. <i>n</i> .1  | legRefID   | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.   | 0              |  |  |
| 21. <i>n</i> .2  | symbol     | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities. Required if the leg being represented is an equity leg. Must be blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated. | С              |  |  |
| 21. <i>n</i> .3  | optionID   | Text (22) | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.                | С              |  |  |

The Leg Details associated with field: legDetails

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
|                 |                    |               | Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated.   |                |
| 21.n.4          | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated. | С              |
| 21. <i>n</i> .5 | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 21. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Parent Order Key: parentOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, parentOrderID

### 5.2.5.2. Multi-Leg Child Order Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Child Order Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of the child order have been changed (e.g. price, quantity). All attributes and Material Terms of the modified child order listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected.

A Multi-Leg Child Order Modified event is reported only in cases when a multi-leg child order is modified. A Multi-Leg Child Order Modified event must not be used when modifying a Multi-Leg Child Order event.

Industry Members are required to assign a new Order Key to all Multi-Leg Child Order Modified events. A unique *orderID* must be assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the Multi-Leg Child Order event that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated.

# Table 111: Multi-Leg Child Order Modified Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type              | Message Type      | MLCOM  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp         | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.<br>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Child Order event which is being modified.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)         | <ul> <li>When a new Order Key is assigned, the internal order ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member. Must be unique within <i>orderKeyDate</i> and <i>CATReporterIMID</i> combination.</li> <li>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the Child Order being modified.</li> </ul>             | R              |
| 8     | underlying        | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Child Order being modified.  | С              |
| 10    | priorOrderID      | Text (64)         | If a new Order ID has been assigned, this is<br>the <i>orderID</i> of the Child Order being<br>modified. When populated, the <i>priorOrderID</i><br>must not be equal to the <i>orderID</i> within the<br>record.  | С              |
| 11    | originatingIMID   | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 12    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp        | The date/time at which the child order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the child order<br>was confirmed to be modified in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 13    | reservedForFutureUse |                  | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 14    | price                | Price            | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net<br>debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or<br>zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all legs<br>in the order inclusive of ratio and side, and<br>must specify whether the price is a debit or<br>credit. Debits must be represented as a<br>positive number, and credits must be<br>represented as a negative number.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'. | С              |
| 15    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 16    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 17    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the Child Order left open after the modification has occurred. Must be less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 18    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being submitted.  | R              |
| 19    | timeInForce          | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 20    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 21    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 22    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 23    | priceType            | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented<br>in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i><br>is 'LMT'.  | С              |
| 24    | legDetails           | Leg Details      | See Table 112: Leg Details below.   | R              |

# Table 112: Leg Details

| The Leg Details a | The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i>  |           |                               |                |  |  |  |
|-------------------|---|-----------|-------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
|                   | The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |           |                               |                |  |  |  |
| Seq #             | Field Name  | Data Type | Description                   | Include<br>Key |  |  |  |
| 24. <i>n</i> .1   | legRefID  | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg. | 0              |  |  |  |

The Leg Details associated with field: legDetails

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
| 24.n.2          | symbol             | Symbol        | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.   | С              |
| 24.n.3          | optionID           | Text (22)     | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.   | С              |
|                 |                    |               | Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated.   |                |
| 24. <i>n</i> .4 | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated. | С              |
| 24.n.5          | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 24. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, priorOrderID

#### 5.2.5.3. Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled Event

If a multi-leg child order is cancelled, a Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled event must be reported to CAT by the Industry Member.

A partial cancellation can be reported either with a Multi-Leg Child Order Modified event or Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled event with *leavesQty*, depending on how it is handled by the Industry Member. If a cancel message was used, the Industry Member must report a Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled event to CAT. If a modify or cancel/replace message was used, a Multi-Leg Child Order Modified event must be reported to CAT. This keeps the reported event in line with the action taken by the Industry Member.

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType           | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID           | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID            | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by the<br>reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br/>Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                 | Message Type      | MLCOC  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry Member uses to report to CAT. If populated, must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate         | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the Child Order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID              | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the Child Order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying           | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing exchange or<br>FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | originatingIMID      | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | C              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the child order was<br>cancelled (e.g., the time that the child order<br>was confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's<br>OMS/EMS). Timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds.  | R              |
| 11    | reservedForFutureUse |                   | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.  |                |
| 12    | cancelQty            | Real Quantity     | The quantity of the Child order being cancelled.   | R              |
| 13    | leavesQty            | Real Quantity     | The number of units of the Child Order left<br>open after the cancellation.<br>Full cancellation will result in a zero in the  | R              |

### Table 113: Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type      | Description   | include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|----------------|---|----------------|
|       |                      |                | field.  |                |
| 14    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order. | 0              |
| 15    | reservedForFutureUse |                | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.             |                |

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

#### 5.2.6. Multi-Leg Order Modified Event

Industry Members must report a Multi-Leg Order Modified event to CAT when the Material Terms of a Multi-Leg order have been changed (e.g., price, quantity) or when a Multi-Leg order is cancel/replaced. Changes to the strategy of the order, such as changes to the ratio, changes to the product or the side of the product contained within the legs (e.g. buy to sell), or changes to the number of legs, are not considered a modification to the order. This activity must be reported to CAT as a new multi-leg order event.

All attributes and Material Terms of the modified order listed on this event must be restated with the modification(s) reflected. If the order is a combined order, the *aggregatedOrders* field must be restated every time the order is modified or cancel/replaced. Changes to the orders being combined in the *aggregatedOrders* field are considered a modification to the order.

Industry Members may assign a new Order Key to all Multi-Leg Order Modified events. If a unique *orderID* is assigned, the *priorOrderID* must be populated with the *orderID* of the order that is being modified, and the *priorOrderKeyDate* must be populated. If the order has been modified more than once, the *priorOrderID* must refer to *orderID* of the immediately preceding modification which will not be the original Order ID.

Industry Members are not required to report the modification request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a modification request was received that was too late to modify, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there was no confirmation time), the request must be reported as a Multi-Leg Order Modification Request event.

| Seq #  | Field Name              | Data Type                            | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|--------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| 1      | actionType              | Choice                               | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2      | errorROEID              | Unsigned                             | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'.<br>Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is<br>'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3      | firmROEID               | Text (64)                            | An identifier assigned to the record by<br>the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4      |                         | Massara                              | CAT Reporter IMID.  | D              |
| 4<br>5 | type<br>CATReporterIMID | Message Type<br>CAT Reporter<br>IMID | MLOM<br>The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.<br>If populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | R<br>O         |
| 6      | orderKeyDate            | Timestamp                            | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the CAT event which is being modified.  | R              |
| 7      | orderID                 | Text (64)                            | <ul> <li>When a new Order Key is assigned, the internal order ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member. Must be unique within same date and <i>CATReporterIMID</i> combination.</li> <li>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which is being modified.</li> </ul> | R              |
| 8      | priorOrderKeyDate       | Timestamp                            | If a new Order Key has been assigned,<br>this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event<br>being modified.  | С              |
| 9      | priorOrderID            | Text (64)                            | If a new Order Key has been assigned,<br>this is the <i>orderID</i> of the event being<br>modified. When populated, the<br><i>priorOrderID</i> must not be equal to the<br><i>orderID</i> within the record.  | с              |
| 10     | underlying              | Symbol                               | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | 0              |
| 11     | eventTimestamp          | Timestamp                            | The date/time at which the order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the order<br>was confirmed to be modified in the<br>firm's OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must   | R              |

# Table 114: Multi-Leg Order Modified Event Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 12    | manualOrderKeyDate  | Timestamp                           | The orderKeyDate of the related manual order. Required when manualOrderID is populated.  | С              |
| 13    | manualOrderID       | Text (64)                           | When this is a duplicative electronic<br>message of a previously (separately)<br>reported manual Multi-Leg Order<br>Modified event ( <i>electronicDupFlag</i> is<br>'true'), this field is to capture the internal<br>order ID of the manual order.  | С              |
| 14    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the order is handled manually.   | R              |
| 15    | electronicDupFlag   | Boolean                             | Indicates whether this is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event.  | R              |
| 16    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is<br>systematized. Required when<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is<br>systematized.   | С              |
| 17    | receiverIMID        | Industry Member<br>ID               | Required when the modification is<br>received from an Industry Member. The<br>IMID of the Industry Member receiving<br>the routed order modification.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value must<br>equal the <i>destination</i> field on the Multi-<br>Leg Order Route event reported by the<br>routing Industry Member. | С              |
| 18    | senderIMID          | Industry Member<br>ID / Exchange ID | Required when the modification is<br>received from an Industry Member.<br>When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the<br>IMID of the sending Industry Member<br>from which the order is routed, and must<br>equal the <i>senderIMID</i> in the Order Route<br>event reported by the routing Industry<br>Member.             | С              |
| 19    | senderType          | Choice                              | Required when the modification is<br>received from an Industry Member.<br>Indicates the type of origin from which<br>the order is routed.  | С              |
| 20    | routedOrderID       | Text (64)                           | The ID for the order as sent by the<br>routing entity. Must be unique per<br>combination of Event Date, <i>senderIMID</i> ,<br>and <i>receiverIMID</i> .<br>Required when <i>senderType</i> is 'F' and<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'.  | С              |
| 21    | initiator           | Choice                              | Indicates who initiated the order modification.  | R              |
| 22    | price               | Price                               | The net price of the multi-leg order at a<br>net debit/credit. May be positive,<br>negative, or zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all   | С              |

| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type              | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--|------------------------|---|----------------|
|                 |  |                        | legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a<br>negative number.   |                |
|                 |  |                        | Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'.  |                |
| 23              | quantity   | Real Quantity          | The number of units of the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 24              | minQty   | Whole Quantity         | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 25              | leavesQty  | Real Quantity          | The number of units of the order left<br>open after the modification has occurred.<br>Must be less than or equal to <i>quantity</i> .   | R              |
| 26              | orderType  | Choice                 | The type of order being submitted.  | R              |
| 27              | timeInForce  | Name/Value Pairs       | The Time in Force for the order.  | R              |
| 28              | tradingSession   | Choice                 | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 29              | handlingInstructions                                     | Name/Value Pairs       | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 30              | reservedForFutureUse                                     |                        | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank.   |                |
| 31              | aggregatedOrders   | Aggregated Orders      | When applicable, the order ID of each customer/client order being combined.   | С              |
|                 |  |                        | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.   |                |
|                 | ed Orders – Start<br>order being combined <i>n</i> , the | following values are r | equired.  |                |
| 31. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID  | Text (64)              | orderID of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp              | <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .3 | quantity   | Real Quantity          | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.  | С              |
| 31. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter<br>IMID   | An identifier used in instances of a<br>merger or acquisition where the<br>originating firm had open limit orders on<br>its books that will be executed or<br>otherwise resolved under the surviving<br>firm. Must be provided to support linkage<br>to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| Aggregate       | ed Orders – End  |                        |   |                |
| 32              | representativeInd  | Choice                 | Indicates if the order is a combined order.   | R              |
| 33              | requestTimestamp   | Timestamp              | The date/time the modification was requested. Required if a request was   | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name   | Data Type      | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|--------------|----------------|--|----------------|
|       |              |                | received, and the request is not captured in a separate MLOMR event.   |                |
|       |              |                | Must not be populated if the request is captured in a separate MLOMR event.  |                |
|       |              |                | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must<br>be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. |                |
|       |              |                | Not required if the order is terminal (e.g.,<br>it has already been fully executed or<br>cancelled) in Phase 2d. May be required<br>in future phases of CAT.   |                |
| 34    | numberOfLegs | Whole Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 35    | priceType    | Choice         | Indicates how the net price was<br>represented in the price field. Required<br>when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'.   | С              |
| 36    | legDetails   | Leg Details    | See Table 115: Leg Details below.  | R              |

# Table 115: Leg Details

| The number      | The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |           |   |                |  |
|-----------------|--|-----------|---|----------------|--|
| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |  |
| 36. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID   | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.   | 0              |  |
| 36. <i>n</i> .2 | symbol   | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.  | С              |  |
| 36.n.3          | optionID   | Text (22) | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the<br>option. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended<br>before the OSI symbol elements. See<br>the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more<br>information.<br>Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated. | С              |  |
| 36. <i>n</i> .4 | openCloseIndicator   | Choice    | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into   | С              |  |

The Leg Details associated with field: legDetails

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name       | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
|                 |                  |               | the exchange.   |                |
|                 |                  |               | Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.  |                |
| 36. <i>n</i> .5 | side             | Choice        | The side of the leg.  | R              |
| 36. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor. | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, priorOrderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, receiverIMID, senderIMID, routedOrderID
- Manual Order Key: manualOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, manualOrderID

# 5.2.6.1. Multi-Leg Order Modification Request Event

The Multi-Leg Order Modification Request event is required when a request is received to modify to the Material Terms of an order if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Multi-Leg Order Modification event. Industry Members are not required to report a Multi-Leg Order Modification Request event to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.            | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64) | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |            |           | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                          |                |
|       |            |           | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT   |                |

# Table 116: Multi-Leg Order Modification Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                     |                                     | Reporter IMID.   |                |
| 4     | type                | Message Type                        | MLOMR  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID                   | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp                           | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the multi-leg order event for which the modification was requested.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)                           | The <i>orderID</i> of the multi-leg order event for which the modification was requested.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying          | Symbol                              | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID                   | An identifier used in instances of a merger or<br>acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp                           | The date/time of receipt of the modification request. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean                             | Must be marked as 'true' if the modification was requested manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp                           | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the<br>event is systematized.  | С              |
| 13    | receiverIMID        | Industry Member ID                  | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange. The IMID of the Industry Member<br>receiving the routed order modification.   | С              |
| 14    | senderIMID          | Industry Member ID<br>/ Exchange ID | Required when the modification request is received from an Industry Member or an exchange.   | С              |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'F', this value is the IMID of the sending Industry Member from which the order is routed.   |                |
|       |                     |                                     | When <i>senderType</i> is 'E', this value is the Exchange ID of the sending entity from which the order is routed.   |                |
| 15    | senderType          | Choice                              | Required when the modification request is<br>received from an Industry Member or an<br>exchange. Indicates the type of origin from<br>which the order is routed.   | С              |
| 16    | timeInForce         | Name/Value Pairs                    | The Time in Force for the order (e.g. DAY, IOC, GTC).  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name           | Data Type        | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|---|----------------|
| 17    | price                | Price            | The net price of the multi-leg order at a net<br>debit/credit. May be positive, negative, or<br>zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all legs in<br>the order inclusive of ratio and side, and must<br>specify whether the price is a debit or credit.<br>Debits must be represented as a positive<br>number, and credits must be represented as<br>a negative number.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must be<br>blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'. | С              |
| 18    | quantity             | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 19    | minQty               | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.  | С              |
| 20    | orderType            | Choice           | The type of order being submitted.  | R              |
| 21    | tradingSession       | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.  | R              |
| 22    | handlingInstructions | Name/Value Pairs | The order handling instructions for the order.  | С              |
| 23    | numberOfLegs         | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   | R              |
| 24    | priceType            | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented<br>in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is<br>'LMT'.  | С              |
| 25    | legDetails           | Leg Details      | See <u>Table 117: Leg Details</u> below.  | R              |

# Table 117: Leg Details

|  |          |           | is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be repr<br>i-Leg Order Supplement event.   | esented |
|--|----------|-----------|--|---------|
| Seq # Field Name Data Type Description |          |           |  |         |
| 25. <i>n</i> .1                        | legRefID | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.  | 0       |
| 25.n.2                                 | symbol   | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated. | С       |
| 25.n.3                                 | optionID | Text (22) | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent options, a percentage symbol (%) is appended before the OSI symbol elements. See the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more information.                               | С       |
|  |          |           | Required if the leg being represented is an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is  |         |

The Leg Details associated with field: legDetails

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #  | Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|--------|--------------------|---------------|--|----------------|
|        |                    |               | populated.   |                |
| 25.n.4 | openCloseIndicator | Choice        | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated. | С              |
| 25.n.5 | side               | Choice        | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 25.n.6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

# 5.2.7. Multi-Leg Order Cancelled Event

The Multi-Leg Order Cancelled event is reported when a Multi-Leg order is fully or partially cancelled. However, when routing between Industry Members, both parties must communicate and use the same method to report to CAT. If one party reports to CAT using the cancellation method and the other party reports to CAT using a modification method, this will result in unlinked records that must be resolved. Changes to the strategy of the order, such as changes to the ratio, a reduction of the *legRatioQuantity*, or a reduction in the number of legs, are not considered a partial cancellation.

Industry Members are not required to report the cancel request to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT. If a cancellation request was received that was too late to cancel, and the order was not terminal (e.g. the order was "in-flight" and there is no confirmation time), the request must be reported as a Multi-Leg Order Cancel Request event.

| Table 118: Multi-Leg Order Cancelled Event Specifications |
|---|
|---|

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 1     | actionType          | Choice            | Indicates whether the event is a new<br>event, a firm initiated correction or a<br>repair of a CAT error.  | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID          | Unsigned          | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'.<br>Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is<br>'NEW'.   | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID           | Text (64)         | An identifier assigned to the record by<br>the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>  | R              |
| 4     | type                | Message Type      | MLOC   | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.<br>If populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The orderKeyDate of the Multi-Leg order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the Multi-Leg order event which is being cancelled.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying          | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities.   | 0              |
| 9     | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time at which the order was cancelled (e.g., the time that the order was confirmed to be cancelled in the firm's OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the order was cancelled manually.  | R              |
| 11    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is<br>systematized. Required when<br><i>manualFlag</i> is 'true' and the event is<br>systematized.   | С              |
| 12    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The number of units being cancelled.   | R              |
| 13    | leavesQty           | Real Quantity     | The number of units of the order left<br>open after the cancel event. For full order<br>cancellations, zero must be populated in<br>this field.  | R              |
| 14    | initiator           | Choice            | Indicates who initiated the order cancellation.  | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name       | Data Type | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------------|-----------|--|----------------|
| 15    | requestTimestamp | Timestamp | The date/time the cancellation was<br>requested. Required if a request was<br>received, and the request is not captured<br>in a separate MLOCR event.  | С              |
|       |                  |           | Must not be populated if the request is captured in a separate MLOCR event.  |                |
|       |                  |           | If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must<br>be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'false', timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. |                |
|       |                  |           | Not required if the order is terminal (e.g.,<br>it has already been fully executed or<br>cancelled) in Phase 2d. May be required<br>in future phases of CAT.   |                |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

# 5.2.7.1. Multi-Leg Order Cancel Request Event

The Multi-Leg Order Cancel Request event is required when a request is received to cancel an order if the request is not captured in the *requestTimestamp* field of the Multi-Leg Order Cancelled event. Industry Members are not required to report a Multi-Leg Order Cancel Request event to CAT if the order is terminal (e.g., it has already been fully executed or cancelled) in Phase 2d. However, this activity may be required in future phases of CAT.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type    | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|--------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice       | Indicates whether the event is a new event,<br>a firm initiated correction or a repair of a<br>CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned     | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'. Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'.                  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID  | Text (64)    | An identifier assigned to the record by the reporting firm.   | R              |
|       |            |              | Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;</firm></event>                                |                |
|       |            |              | Must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4     | type       | Message Type | MLOCR   | R              |

# Table 119: Multi-Leg Order Cancel Request Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|--|----------------|
| 5     | CATReporterIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report to CAT. If populated,<br>must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the<br>filename.   | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate        | Timestamp         | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the multi-leg order event for which the cancellation was requested.   | R              |
| 7     | orderID             | Text (64)         | The <i>orderID</i> of the multi-leg order event for which the cancellation was requested.  | R              |
| 8     | underlying          | Symbol            | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  | 0              |
| 9     | originatingIMID     | CAT Reporter IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger<br>or acquisition where the originating firm had<br>open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the<br>surviving firm. Must be provided to support<br>linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> . | С              |
| 10    | eventTimestamp      | Timestamp         | The date/time of receipt of the cancel request. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true', timestamp must be reported to seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must be reported to milliseconds or finer increment up to nanoseconds.   | R              |
| 11    | manualFlag          | Boolean           | Must be marked as 'true' if the cancellation was requested manually.   | R              |
| 12    | electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | The time at which the event is systematized.<br>Required when <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true'.   | С              |
| 13    | cancelQty           | Real Quantity     | The quantity requested to be cancelled. May<br>populate a zero value to indicate that the<br>cancel was for the full remaining quantity.<br>Required when a partial cancellation is<br>being requested.<br>This is currently a conditional field; however,<br>it will become required beginning Q4 2022.                     | С              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

• Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID

# 5.2.8. Multi-Leg Order Supplement Event

The Multi-Leg Order Supplement event may be used to supplement any Multi-Leg Order event. Multi-Leg Order Supplement events are considered as additions to a Multi-Leg Order event, not replacements or modifications. There is no limit to the number of Multi-Leg Order Supplement events that may supplement a single Multi-Leg Order event. When supplementing a Multi-Leg Order Route event, the Industry

Member must identify the specific Multi-Leg Order Route event being supplemented by populating the Route Linkage Key fields.

The Multi-Leg Order Supplement event is used in the following scenarios.

- A Multi-Leg Order event has more legs than can be represented in an order event, additional legs must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.
- Aggregated Orders included in the aggregatedOrders field causes the Multi-Leg New Order event
  or Multi-Leg Order Modified event to exceed the maximum allowed message length, or when the
  orders being represented are not captured in the Multi-Leg New Order event or Multi-Leg Order
  Modified event. The aggregatedOrders field in the Multi-Leg Order Supplement event must
  contain the additional Aggregated Orders that were not captured in the original New Order event,
  or another Supplement event for the same order.
- An Industry Member receives an order for a new account and the new account number, on which the FDID is based, is not yet available for creation and reporting of the CAT new order event. If an FDID has not yet been created when an order has been received, the Industry Member must populate the *firmDesignatedID* field in its Multi-Leg New Order event with a value of 'PENDING'.
- A Multi-Leg Order Route event is rejected by the venue to which it was routed, and the Industry Member chooses to report the *routeRejectedFlag* in this separate Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. This event may not be used to supplement the *routeRejectedFlag* on a Multi-Leg Route Modified or Cancelled event, as CAT will not be able to determine that the record is not intended to supplement a Multi-Leg Order Route event. These supplement events will be accepted by CAT, but credit will not be provided to any exchange linkage errors on Multi-Leg Route Modified events, and Multi-Leg Route Cancelled events will not be considered supplemented. If an Industry Members must update the *routeRejectedFlag* on a Multi-Leg Route Modified or Cancelled event from 'false' to 'true', this must be done through a correction to the original submission using 'COR'.

| Seq # | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error. | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID | Unsigned  | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'.<br>Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is<br>'NEW'.      | С              |

# Table 120: Multi-Leg Order Supplement Event Specifications

| Seq #           | Field Name   | Data Type               | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|---|----------------|
| 3               | firmROEID  | Text (64)               | An identifier assigned to the record by<br>the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and</firm></event>  | R              |
|                 |  |                         | CAT Reporter IMID.  |                |
| 4               | type   | Message Type            | MLOS  | R              |
| 5               | CATReporterIMID  | CAT Reporter<br>IMID    | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.<br>If populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6               | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp               | The <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the Multi-Leg order event this event supplements.  | R              |
| 7               | orderID  | Text (64)               | The <i>orderID</i> of the Multi-Leg order event this event supplements.   | R              |
| 8               | underlying   | Symbol                  | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | 0              |
| 9               | eventTimestamp   | Timestamp               | The date/time of Multi-Leg order event<br>this event supplements. If <i>manualFlag</i> is<br>'true', timestamp must be reported to<br>seconds. If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false',<br>timestamp must be reported to<br>milliseconds or a finer increment up to<br>nanoseconds. | R              |
| 10              | manualFlag   | Boolean                 | Must be marked as 'true' if the Multi-Leg<br>order event this event supplements was<br>handled manually.  | R              |
| 11              | aggregatedOrders                                       | Aggregated<br>Orders    | The order ID of each customer/client<br>order being combined when<br>supplementing the aggregatedOrders on<br>a Multi-Leg New Order or Multi-Leg<br>Order Modified event.Refer to Appendix C<br>order linkage requirements.   | C              |
|                 | d Orders – Start<br>order being combined <i>n</i> , th | ne following values are | e required.   |                |
| 11. <i>n</i> .1 | orderID  | Text (64)               | orderID of the order being combined.  | R              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .2 | orderKeyDate   | Timestamp               | orderKeyDate of the order being combined.   | R              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .3 | quantity   | Real Quantity           | Required when a partial quantity of the order is being combined.  | С              |
| 11. <i>n</i> .4 | originatingIMID  | CAT Reporter<br>IMID    | An identifier used in instances of a<br>merger or acquisition where the<br>originating firm had open limit orders on<br>its books that will be executed or<br>otherwise resolved under the surviving<br>firm. Must be provided to support linkage                           | С              |

| Seq #     | Field Name       | Data Type                           | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------|------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
|           |                  |                                     | to an event that was reported with a different CATReporterIMID.  |                |
| Aggregate | d Orders – End   |                                     |  |                |
| 12        | firmDesignatedID | Text (40)                           | Required when reporting a supplement to<br>an MLNO event that was reported prior<br>to the FDID being available.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for<br>definition and guidance for populating<br>this field.   | С              |
| 13        | senderIMID       | Industry Member<br>ID               | When supplementing a Multi-Leg Order<br>Route event, the <i>senderIMID</i> of the Multi-<br>Leg Order Route event that this event<br>supplements.<br>When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value<br>must equal the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted event reported by the<br>destination.   | С              |
|           |                  |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value<br>must equal the <i>routingParty</i> reported by<br>the exchange on the Participant Complex<br>Option Order Accepted event.  |                |
| 14        | destination      | Industry Member<br>ID / Exchange ID | When supplementing a Multi-Leg Order<br>Route event, the <i>destination</i> of the Multi-<br>Leg Order Route event that this event<br>supplements.   | С              |
|           |                  |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'F', this value is<br>the IMID used to identify the Industry<br>Member that is receiving this routed<br>order, and it must equal the <i>receiverIMID</i><br>field on the Order Accepted event<br>reported by the destination Industry<br>Member.  |                |
|           |                  |                                     | When <i>destinationType</i> is 'E', this value is<br>the Exchange ID of the destination<br>exchange, and it must equal the<br><i>exchange</i> field on the Complex Option<br>Order Accepted event reported by the<br>destination exchange.   |                |
| 15        | destinationType  | Choice                              | When supplementing a Multi-Leg Order<br>Route event, the <i>destinationType</i> of the<br>Multi-Leg Order Route event that this<br>event supplements. Indicates whether<br>the destination of the route is an Industry<br>Member, an exchange, or a foreign<br>broker-dealer.  | С              |
| 16        | routedOrderID    | Text (64)                           | When supplementing a Multi-Leg Order<br>Route event, the ID assigned to the order<br>by the Industry Member when routing the<br>order to the destination. Must match the<br><i>routedOrderID</i> of the Order Route event<br>that this event supplements.<br>Required when <i>destinationType</i> is 'F' or<br>'E' and <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false'. | С              |

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type   | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|-------------|--|----------------|
| 17    | session           | Text (40)   | When supplementing a Multi-Leg Order<br>Route event, the <i>session</i> of the Multi-Leg<br>Order Route event that this event<br>supplements.  | С              |
|       |                   |             | Must only be populated when<br><i>destinationType</i> is 'E'. This must match<br>the session ID reported in the Participant<br>Complex Option Order Accepted event<br>by the receiving exchange. |                |
| 18    | routeRejectedFlag | Boolean     | Indicates the routed order was not<br>accepted by the destination (rejected or<br>no response) when marked 'true'.   | R              |
| 19    | legDetails        | Leg Details | Required when representing additional legs on a Multi-Leg record. See <u>Table 121: Leg Details</u> below.   | С              |

# Table 121: Leg Details

The Leg Details associated with field: *legDetails* 

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------|---|----------------|
| 19. <i>n</i> .1 | legRefID           | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.   | 0              |
| 19. <i>n</i> .2 | symbol             | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being<br>represented is an equity leg. Must be<br>blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.  | С              |
| 19. <i>n</i> .3 | optionID           | Text (22) | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the<br>option. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended<br>before the OSI symbol elements. See<br>the <u>Option Symbols</u> section for more<br>information.<br>Required if the leg being represented is<br>an option leg. Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is<br>populated. | С              |
| 19. <i>n</i> .4 | openCloseIndicator | Choice    | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated.    | С              |
| 19. <i>n</i> .5 | side               | Choice    | The side of the leg.  | R              |

### The Leg Details associated with field: *legDetails*

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name       | Data Type     | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|------------------|---------------|---|----------------|
| 19. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor. | R              |

# Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Order Key: aggregatedOrders.orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, aggregatedOrders.orderID
- Route Linkage Key: Event Date, senderIMID, destination, routedOrderID

#### 5.2.9. Multi-Leg Order Effective Event (to be implemented in late 2022)

The Multi-Leg Order Effective event is used to indicate that an order, or an underlying condition of an order, has become effective. This event is applicable to orders such as conditional (refer to FAQ D26), Stop, Stop Limit, Trailing Stop, Trailing Stop Limit, Stop on Quote, and Stop Limit on Quote orders. This event is NOT applicable to Stop Stock transactions. The Multi-Leg Order Effective event must be reported by the party that was holding the order at the time the order or condition became effective.

If the triggering event causing the order to become effective was a specific price, such as a stop price, the *triggerPrice* field must be populated in scenarios where the trigger price was not explicitly captured in the *handlingInstructions* field on the related new order (e.g. Stop Formula, Trailing Stop). In scenarios where the stop price was captured in prior CAT events associated with the order (e.g., as a name/value pair in *handlingInstructions* on MLNO and/or MLOA events), then the information may be optionally restated in the *triggerPrice* field on the Multi-Leg Order Effective event; however, it is not required to be reported again.

If a new order ID is generated when the order becomes effective, which replaces the prior order ID, the *orderID* field must capture the new order ID, and the *priorOrderID* field must reflect the order ID that is being replaced. If the *orderID* remains the same when the order becomes effective, the *priorOrderID* and *priorOrderKeyDate* must remain blank.

# Table 122: Multi-Leg Order Effective Event Field Specifications

| Seq # | Field Name        | Data Type            | Description   | Include<br>Key |
|-------|-------------------|----------------------|---|----------------|
| 1     | actionType        | Choice               | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a firm initiated correction or a repair of a CAT error.   | R              |
| 2     | errorROEID        | Unsigned             | Required when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'.<br>Must be blank when <i>actionType</i> is<br>'NEW'.  | С              |
| 3     | firmROEID         | Text (64)            | An identifier assigned to the record by<br>the reporting firm.<br>Formatted as <event date="">_<firm roe<br="">Identifier&gt;<br/>Must be unique for the Event Date and<br/>CAT Reporter IMID.</firm></event>   | R              |
| 4     | type              | Message Type         | MLOE  | R              |
| 5     | CATReporterIMID   | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | The SRO-assigned identifier that an<br>Industry Member uses to report to CAT.<br>If populated, must equal the<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.  | 0              |
| 6     | orderKeyDate      | Timestamp            | When a new Order Key is assigned, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned. When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the CAT event which is being modified.  | R              |
| 7     | orderID           | Text (64)            | <ul> <li>When a new Order Key is assigned, the internal order ID assigned to the order by the Industry Member. Must be unique within same date and <i>CATReporterIMID</i> combination.</li> <li>When a new Order Key is not assigned, the <i>orderID</i> of the Order Modified (Cancel/Replace) event which is being modified.</li> </ul> | R              |
| 8     | priorOrderKeyDate | Timestamp            | If a new Order Key has been assigned,<br>this is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event<br>being modified.  | С              |
| 9     | priorOrderID      | Text (64)            | If a new Order Key has been assigned,<br>this is the <i>orderID</i> of the event being<br>modified. When populated, the<br><i>priorOrderID</i> must not be equal to the<br><i>orderID</i> within the record.  | С              |
| 10    | underlying        | Symbol               | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.   | 0              |
| 11    | eventTimestamp    | Timestamp            | The date/time at which the order was<br>modified (e.g., the time that the order<br>was confirmed to be modified in the<br>firm's OMS/EMS). If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'true',<br>timestamp must be reported to seconds.<br>If <i>manualFlag</i> is 'false', timestamp must   | R              |

| Seq # | Field Name     | Data Type        | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-------|----------------|------------------|--|----------------|
|       |                |                  | be reported to milliseconds or a finer increment up to nanoseconds.  |                |
| 12    | price          | Price            | The net price of the multi-leg order at a<br>net debit/credit. May be positive,<br>negative, or zero.<br>This field represents a net price for all<br>legs in the order inclusive of ratio and<br>side, and must specify whether the price<br>is a debit or credit. Debits must be<br>represented as a positive number, and<br>credits must be represented as a<br>negative number.<br>Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'. Must<br>be blank when <i>orderType</i> is 'MKT'. | C              |
| 13    | quantity       | Real Quantity    | The number of units of the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 14    | minQty         | Whole Quantity   | The minimum quantity of units to be executed. Must be > 0.   | С              |
| 15    | orderType      | Choice           | The type of order being submitted.   | R              |
| 16    | timeInForce    | Name/Value Pairs | The Time in Force for the order.   | R              |
| 17    | tradingSession | Choice           | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   | R              |
| 18    | numberOfLegs   | Whole Quantity   | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.  | R              |
| 19    | priceType      | Choice           | Indicates how the net price was represented in the price field. Required when <i>orderType</i> is 'LMT'.   | С              |
| 20    | triggerPrice   | Price            | The price at which the order became<br>effective. Required in scenarios where<br>the trigger price was not explicitly<br>captured in the <i>handlingInstructions</i> field<br>on the related new order (e.g. Stop<br>Formula, Trailing Stop)   | С              |
| 21    | legDetails     | Leg Details      | See Table 123: Leg Details below.  | R              |

# Table 124: Leg Details

| The Leg Details associated with field: <i>legDetails</i><br>The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented<br>due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event. |            |           |   |                |  |
|--|------------|-----------|---|----------------|--|
| Seq #  | Field Name | Data Type | Description   | Include<br>Key |  |
| 21. <i>n</i> .1  | legRefID   | Text (64) | Unique identifier of the leg.   | 0              |  |
| 21. <i>n</i> .2  | symbol     | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the<br>symbology of the primary listing<br>exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity<br>Securities. Required if the leg being | С              |  |

The Leg Details associated with field: *legDetails* 

The number legs that may be represented in each record is limited by file size. Legs that cannot be represented due to file size constraints must be represented in a Multi-Leg Order Supplement event.

| Seq #           | Field Name         | Data Type  | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----------------|--------------------|--|--|----------------|
|                 |                    |  | represented is an equity leg. Must be blank if <i>optionID</i> is populated.   |                |
| 21.n.3          | optionID           | Text (22)The 21-character OSI Symbol of the<br>option. For FLEX Percent options, a<br>percentage symbol (%) is appended<br>before the OSI symbol elements. See<br> |  | С              |
| 21.n.4          | openCloseIndicator | Choice   | Indicates whether the action taken (buy<br>or sell) will open a new position or will<br>close an existing position in the order<br>originator's account. Required when the<br>exchange's rules require a leg to be<br>marked as open or close upon entry into<br>the exchange.<br>Must be blank if <i>symbol</i> is populated. | С              |
| 21. <i>n</i> .5 | side               | Choice   | The side of the leg.   | R              |
| 21. <i>n</i> .6 | legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity  | The ratio of quantity for this individual<br>leg relative to the entire multi-leg<br>security. May be represented as the<br>entire quantity for the leg, or as the<br>lowest common factor.  | R              |

Linkage Keys for this Reportable Event:

- Order Key: orderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, orderID
- Prior Order Key: priorOrderKeyDate, CATReporterIMID, priorOrderID

# 6. Submission Process

This section contains information pertaining to CAT data and file formats, CAT submissions (including a general data flow overview), network and transport options, CAT access and reporting hours.

# 6.1. File Submissions and Data Formats

CAT submissions must include data files with at least one metadata file that enumerates the data files. Data and metadata files have a prescribed naming convention and are supported in JSON and CSV formats. The format of the data file and metadata file must be the same.

#### 6.1.1. File Submission Names

1. Data Files must be named using the following format:

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<File Generation Date>\_[<Group>\_]<File Kind>\_<File Number>[.File Instruction].<Format Extension>.<Compression Extension>

For example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_FileGroup1\_OrderEvents\_000123.csv.bz2

2. Metadata Files must be named using the following format:

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<File Generation Date>\_[<Group>\_]<File Kind>\_<File Number>.meta[.File Instruction].<Format Extension>

For example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_FileGroup1\_OrderEvents\_000122.meta.csv

3. The values assigned within the format of a file name include:

| Field Name           | Data Type         | Description   | Include Key |
|----------------------|-------------------|---|-------------|
| CAT Submitter ID     | Unsigned          | CAT Reporting Agent that submitted the file to CAT.   | R           |
| CAT Reporter IMID    | Alphanumeric (7)  | The SRO-assigned identifier of the firm to which the data within the file belongs. Case sensitive.  | R           |
| File Generation Date | Date              | The date the file was generated or reported. Used<br>to guarantee uniqueness of a file across dates.<br>Date must be less than or equal to System Date.<br>Future dates are not acceptable. | R           |
| Group                | Alphanumeric (20) | Reporter defined string to guarantee uniqueness of<br>a file across dates.<br>Filenames associated with web submission directly   | 0           |

# Table 125: Elements of a File Submission Name

| Field Name               | Data Type         | Description   | Include Key |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---|-------------|
|                          |                   | entered into the CAT Reporter Portal will be assigned the value 'catweb'.   |             |
| File Kind                | Alphanumeric (20) | Set to 'OrderEvents'. Case sensitive.   | R           |
| File Number              | Unsigned          | Sequence number of the file, 6-digits long, left-<br>padded with zeros. The File Number of the data file<br>and its associated metadata file are not required to<br>be the same number. The File Number is not<br>required to be populated in submission order. | R           |
| Туре                     | Alphanumeric (4)  | Applicable to Metadata Files. Set to '.meta'. Case sensitive.   | R           |
| File Instruction         | Alphanumeric (4)  | Applicable to Delete Files. Set equal to '.DEL' for a Delete File Instruction. Case sensitive.  | С           |
| Format Extension         | Alphanumeric (4)  | Represents the format of the data submission.<br>JSON formatted submissions must be 'json', and<br>CSV submissions must be populated with 'csv'.<br>Case sensitive.   | R           |
| Compression<br>Extension | Alphanumeric (3)  | Applicable to Data Files. Set to 'bz2'. Case sensitive.   | R           |

4. Data file names must be globally unique among all other data files using the base name (the portion of the file name without the format and compression extensions) of the data file. The following data files are duplicates:

# Table 126: Filename / Base Name Examples

| Data Filename  | Base Name                                     |
|--|---|
| SUBID_MYID_20170101_Group1_OrderEvents_000<br>123.csv.bz2  | SUBID_MYID_20170101_Group1_OrderEvents_000123 |
| SUBID_MYID_20170101_Group1_OrderEvents_000<br>123.json.bz2 | SUBID_MYID_20170101_Group1_OrderEvents_000123 |

5. Metadata file names must be globally unique among all other metadata files using the base name (the portion of the file name without the META and format extension) of the metadata file. The following metadata files are duplicates:

# Table 127: Filename / Base Name Examples

| Meta Filename  | Base Name                              |
|--|--|
| SUBID_MYID_20170101_OrderEvents_000123.meta<br>.csv  | SUBID_MYID_20170101_OrderEvents_000123 |
| SUBID_MYID_20170101_OrderEvents_000123.meta<br>.json | SUBID_MYID_20170101_OrderEvents_000123 |

# 6.1.2. Submission Formats

CAT supports the submission of data in JSON and CSV formats. The following rules apply to both formats:

- 1. CAT submissions must include data files with at least one metadata file that enumerates the data files.
- 2. The format (JSON or CSV) of the data file and metadata file must be the same.
- 3. Each line in a file must contain exactly one complete record.
- 4. The total maximum length of a line is 8190 bytes.
- 5. Non-printable characters and whitespace are bytes that will be included when validating a record has NOT exceeded the maximum length.

#### 6.1.2.1. JSON Format

- 1. The CAT Processor will support standard JSON syntax for each record or as specified in this document.
- Backslash '\' is a reserved printable character in JSON and must be escaped in order to be used in strings by inserting a backslash prior to it within the string. For example: *routedOrderID* = 1234\ABCD must be reported to CAT as "routedOrderID": "1234\\ABCD". If a backslash is not escaped, it will be omitted from the string. For example if the following is reported to CAT, "routedOrderID": "1234\ABCD", it will be stored as *routedOrderID* = 1234ABCD.
- 3. Data files serve as top-level containers for each object. Each object is a normal JSON object, separated with a new-line (ASCII decimal 10, hex 0A).
  - a. Data within the object must not include new-lines.
  - b. Conditional and optional fields without a value must be omitted.
  - c. Each line within a Data file must contain exactly one complete record. The following example is a CAT event in the required submission format. The record is delivered in a single line with a new-line character at the end:

{"actionType":"RPR","errorROEID":12345678,"firmROEID":"20170801\_firmROE012345","type": "MENO","orderKeyDate":"20170801T143031.000000","orderID":"012345","symbol":"XYZ","even tTimestamp":"20170801T143031.123456","manualFlag":false,"deptType":"0","side":"B","pri ce":10.01,"quantity":500,"orderType":"LMT","timeInForce":{"DAY":20170801},"tradingSess ion":"REG","custDspIntrFlag":false,"firmDesignatedID":"PROP456","accountHolderType":"0"

JSON Data file examples presented in this document with fields represented in multiple lines are provided for readability.

4. Metadata file contains one complete JSON object with fields as per the Metadata File Specifications in <u>Table 50</u>. Refer to <u>Section 6.1.3.1</u>.

5. JSON objects within a metadata file may include a new-line (ASCII decimal 10, hex 0A) termination and will be ignored during processing.

# 6.1.2.2. CSV Format

- The sequence of fields is fixed; the position of each field is relative to the beginning of its associated record. The format of every file and record must be in the sequence described within the Industry Member Technical Specifications.
- 2. Each specified field, except for the last field in a record, must be terminated by a delimiter including instances when the field is null, blank and when the field is the maximum length and when the field is greyed out or Reserved for Future Use.
- 3. None of the fields in the record can contain the character used for the delimiter.
- 4. The last field in a record is not required to be terminated by a delimiter, but the field will still be considered to be acceptable if the delimiter is included.
- 5. The field delimiter is a comma (ASCII decimal 44, hex 2C).
- Other delimiters defined for usage include the '|' (pipe), '@' (at sign) and ' " ' (double quotes). Use of '|' and '@' have been specified for reporting complex data types where a field contains multiple values. Refer to <u>Section 2.5 Data Types</u>.
- 7. Each record must end with an end of record marker (ASCII LF or CR/LF).
- 8. Optional (O) and Conditional fields (C) are omitted by only including the delimiter.
- 9. Required (R) fields must contain an appropriate value and be terminated by the delimiter.
- 10. Values do not need to fill the entire data type length of the field; Values may not exceed the data type length.
- 11. Leading zeros will be removed during processing. from fields that are Data Type Numeric. Leading zeros will not be removed from other Data Types, such as Text or Alphanumeric.
- 12. Leading and trailing blanks will be removed during processing from fields that are Data Type Text and Alphanumeric. Leading and trailing blanks will not be removed from other Data Types, such as Numeric. Blanks populated within the field will not be removed from processing.
- 13. For each CSV record, all fields up to and including the furthest of the last required field and last provided field for the record must be included. For example, consider the Order Route Event in <u>Section 4.3</u> where a number of fields are conditional or optional, including the last five fields. Each field through *multiLegInd* (the last required field) must be provided (either with data or as an empty column). If one of the remaining non-required fields is provided, such as *netPrice*, then all values through *netPrice* must be provided.

# 6.1.3. Metadata File Submission

CAT submissions require a metadata file associated with every data file. The following rules apply:

- 1. A Metadata file may be paired with one or more data files for the same File Generation Date, CAT Reporter IMID and Submitter.
- 2. The Metadata file must be in the same format as all associated data files.
- 3. Submitters may package multiple metadata "blocks" for multiple data files into one metadata file. Files must be for the same CAT Reporter IMID, on the same file version and Submitter IMID. Each metadata "block" contains a checksum of the respective file that is used during verification.
- 4. A maximum of 100 associated data files for a single metadata file is required. Metadata files exceeding the 100 associated data file limit will be rejected.
- 5. If a metadata file includes a metadata block that references a file that is not found, an error associated with the block will be returned and the remaining blocks will be processed.
- 6. In order to guarantee that data files are accepted, data files must be submitted prior to the Metadata file submission.
- 7. A Data file without an associated Metadata file within 30 minutes of the data file submission will result in a warning.
- 8. A Data file without an associated Metadata file within 2 hours of the data file submission will result in an error.
- 9. The processing date of all submissions will be assigned based on the received timestamp of the associated metadata file. If a data file is received prior to T+1 8:00 AM EST with the associated metadata file submitted after T+1 8:00 AM EST, the submissions will be considered late.
- 10. Each block within the metadata must contain the hash of the compressed data file. The compressed hash will be used to verify the integrity of the data file submitted by computing the hash of the data file and comparing it to the value sent in the metadata file. If the compressed hash is not sent, the data file submission will be rejected.
- 11. The CAT Submitter ID, CAT Reporter IMID, File Generation Date must be the same for the metadata file and all associated data file(s).
- 12. The submission of a metadata file with *doneForDay* = true indicates to the CAT Processor that the files submitted by the Submitter for the Industry Member have been completed and are ready for linkage discovery. Note should an Industry Member need to make additional data submissions after a metadata file with *doneForDay* = true has been processed, the Industry Member may continue to submit files and provide a secondary metadata file *doneForDay* = true.
- 13. If a metadata file with *doneForDay* = true has not been submitted by 8:00 AM EST, all files submitted up to that point will be considered ready and processed for linkage discovery at that time.

| Table 128: Metada | ta File Specifications |
|-------------------|------------------------|
|                   |                        |

| Seq | Field Name | Data Type    | Description                                     | Include Key |
|-----|------------|--------------|---|-------------|
| 1   | type       | Message Type | Set to "META"                                   | R           |
| 2   | doneForDay | Boolean      | Used to indicate the last metadata file for the | R           |

| Seq            | Fie   | ld Name  | Data Type                  | Description   | Include Key |
|----------------|---|--|----------------------------|---|-------------|
|                |   |  |                            | Submitter/Industry Member Reporter on the date. Any file submitted with <i>doneForDay</i> =true must be the last set of files submitted for the day. It defaults to false.                        |             |
| 3              | file  | GenerationDate                                       | Date                       | The date the file was generated or reported.<br>This date is part of the key used to define a<br>unique file.   | R           |
| 4              | rep   | orter  | Alphanumeric (7)           | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry<br>Member uses to report CAT events.<br>All events within the file must be for the same<br>CAT Reporter IMID.  | R           |
| 5              | sut   | omitter  | Unsigned                   | The CAT-assigned ID for the entity submitting<br>data on behalf of the reporter. The CAT<br>Reporting Agent must be authorized to submit<br>data on behalf of the CAT Reporter IMID.              | R           |
| 6              | file  | Version  | Text (10)                  | A version number for the schema file used to encode and format this file.   | R           |
| 7              | file  | S  | Multi-Dimensional<br>Array | File information and related meta data for each<br>file associated with the Metadata file.<br>Refer to File Details – Metadata Block for<br>required information associated with each file.       | R           |
|                |   | – Metadata Block Start<br>n, the following values ar | e required:                |   |             |
| 7. <i>n</i> .1 | <b>→</b>  | fileName   | As described<br>above      | The file name of the corresponding data file of the metadata block, including all extensions.   | R           |
| 7.n.2          | <b>→</b>  | recordCount  | Unsigned                   | The number of new-line delimited records in the data file   | R           |
| 7.n.3          | <b>→</b>  | reservedForFutureUse                                 |                            |   |             |
| 7.n.4          | n.4 → compressedHash Alphanumeric (64) SHA256 of the compressed data file. Rust be submitted as 64-character hexadecimal string encodings of the hash value |  | R                          |   |             |
| File De        | etails  | – Metadata Block End                                 |                            |   |             |
| 8              | thir  | dParty   | Unsigned                   | The CAT-assigned ID for the Third Party<br>Reporting Agent that is authorized to view<br>feedback and error data for data submitted on<br>behalf of the CAT Reporter.                             | 0           |
|                |   |  |                            | Although the Third Party Reporting Agent is<br>specified in the Metadata File by the Submitter,<br>the Third Party Reporting Agent must be<br>authorized to view the data by the CAT<br>Reporter. |             |
|                |   |  |                            | Additionally, in order for the <i>thirdParty</i> to be able<br>to make corrections for the CAT Reporter, the<br>Reporting Agent must be authorized to submit<br>data for the CAT Reporter.        |             |

#### 6.1.3.1. Metadata File JSON Example

```
{
  "type": "META",
  "doneForDay": false,
  "fileGenerationDate": 20180919,
  "reporter": "MPID",
  "submitter": "ORGID",
  "fileVersion": "4.0.0",
  "files": [
    {
      "fileName": "SUBID MPID 20180919 OrderEvents 000001.json.bz2",
      "recordCount": 5217,
      "compressedHash": "99A7712E2CC1CB3A5789B91E3C1D1E76D7F83D82C8D35FF1F56B
156A49C228E2"
    },
    {
      "fileName": "SUBID MPID 20180919 OrderEvents 000002.json.bz2",
      "recordCount": 9999,
      "compressedHash": "00660828E45FFCCA37EF9CCF2A4967308DDA033CD498B0A1810F
3BFC4BF6BFCC"
    }
  1
}
```

#### 6.1.3.2. Metadata File CSV Example

```
LINE 1 META, false, 20180919, MPID, ORGID, 4.0.0, SUBID_MPID_20180919_OrderEvent
s_000001.csv.bz2@5217@@99A7712E2CC1CB3A5789B91E3C1D1E76D7F83D82C8D3
5FF1F56B156A49C228E2|SUBID_MPID_20180919_OrderEvents_000002.csv.bz2
@9999@@00660828E45FFCCA37EF9CCF2A4967308DDA033CD498B0A1810F3BFC4BF6
BFCC,
```

#### 6.1.4. Data File Submission

The following rules apply to Data Files:

- All data files sent from the CAT Reporter (or the third-party CAT Reporting Agent for the CAT Reporter) must be compressed using BZip2. The associated compression extension is "bz2".
- 2. Data files must be individually compressed and submitted. Compressed files may not be bundled into a single container file.
- 3. Data files must be associated with a Metadata file; otherwise, the file will not be processed.
- 4. Data files for which an associated Metadata file is not received within 30 minutes of the receipt of the file will result in a warning.
- 5. A Data file without an associated Metadata file within 2 hours of the data file submission will result in an error.
- 6. Data files are recommended to be submitted prior to the Metadata file submission.

- 7. The data contained within the data file must represent data for the CAT Reporter IMID identified within the associated Metadata file.
- 8. All events within the file must be for the same CAT Reporter IMID. However, Industry Member Identifiers populated in the *senderIMID*, *receiverIMID* and *destination* fields may be different.
- 9. Files submitted through SFTP are limited to a maximum uncompressed size of 100GB.
- 10. Larger file submissions are recommended to reduce number of files for Reporters to transfer and manage and to allow feedback to be returned consistently and faster.
- 11. Files submitted through the CAT Reporter Portal are limited to a maximum uncompressed size of 1GB, with a record limit of 100,000 records per file. Files with more than 100,000 records will be rejected.
- 12. Schema files will be maintained by the Plan Processor and will be versioned as the Technical Specifications change.
- 13. Data files may contain events for any Event Date that is less than or equal to the date on which the file is processed.
- 14. Events within a data file may be in any sequence.
- 15. Data files may contain original submissions, firm initiated corrections, CAT error corrections and record delete instructions.
- 16. Data files are recommended to contain data for the same CAT Trading Day to ensure the usage of the File Delete Instruction. Refer to <u>Section 7.6.4</u>. This is not a requirement.
- 17. Empty data files will be accepted.

# 6.1.4.1. Data File JSON Example

```
{
  "actionType": "NEW",
 "firmROEID": "20170901 ROE1234567",
 "type": "MEOJ",
 "orderKeyDate": "20170901T120102.123456",
  "eventTimestamp": "20170901T120102.123456",
  "manualFlag": false,
  "symbol": "XYZ",
 "orderID": "T12346",
 "priorOrderID": "T12345",
 "priorOrderKeyDate":"20170901T120102.000000",
 "initiator": "C",
 "quantity": 1100,
 "minQty": 100,
  "leavesQty": 100
}
```

#### 6.1.4.2. Data File CSV Example

LINE 1 NEW,,20170901\_ROE1234567,MEOJ,,20170901T120201.123456,T12346,XYZ,T1 2345,20170901T120102.000000,,20170901T120102.123456,false,,C,,1100, 100,100,,,,,,,,,

#### 6.1.5. Schema

An <u>Industry Member Schema</u> file that details the structure and expected contents of every message type is available on the CAT public website. The schema file will be maintained by the Plan Processor and will be versioned as the message specifications change.

#### 6.1.5.1. Schema Version

Schema changes will be updated when changes to the CAT Reporting Technical Specifications for Industry Members occur that impact the schema. The following rules apply:

- 1. The Schema Version is assigned to a File Kind. The events within this Technical Specifications are assigned to File Kind 'OrderEvents'.
- 2. The Schema Version is formatted as <Major>.<Minor>.<Patch>. All digits must be represented.
  - Major updated when a change occurs that impacts all or a significant portion of Industry Member CAT Reporters. In such cases, the schema is not backward compatible and will be specified accordingly.
  - Minor updated when a change occurs that does not require coding changes for all Industry Member CAT Reporters. In such cases, the schema is backward compatible with support for previous version(s) as specified.
  - Patch updated when a change occurs that does not require coding changes for any Industry Member CAT Reporters.
  - Revision not part of the Schema Version. Used to represent updates to the Industry Member Technical Specifications which do not impact the Schema definition. Revision added to the end of the Schema Version as <Schema Version> r<#>.
- 3. Metadata File Submissions must set the *fileVersion* equal to the applicable Schema Version for the File Kind.
- 4. Records contained in a Data File must be formatted as per the Schema Version populated in the paired Metadata File *fileVersion*.
- 5. Meta Feedback provided by CAT will set the *feedbackVersion* equal to the applicable Schema Version for the File Kind.

### 6.1.5.2. Schema Definition

The schema file is a JSON format file that represents the following:

- 1. **Data Types** CAT defined data types containing the following elements:
  - **dataType**: Data Type (e.g. Price) as defined in <u>Table 3: Data Types</u>
  - JSONDataType: JSON standard data type to be used to submit data of this type. The JSON standard data types used in this schema are BOOLEAN, STRING, NUMBER, ARRAY and OBJECT. Timestamp data type has two possible representations, so the JSONDataType is an array of choices.
  - **maxLength**: Maximum length of the string submission. Applicable to text and alphanumeric types only.
  - scale: Number of digits after the decimal point. Applicable to numeric types only.
  - precision: Number of digits in a number. Applicable to numeric types only.
- 2. **Event Definitions** Field specifications for events defined in <u>Table 15: Equity Events</u> and <u>Table 57:</u> Summary of Simple Option Events. Each field specification object contains the following elements:
  - **name**: Field Name set equal to Message Type for each event being specified.
  - dataType: Data Type. Fields noted Reserved for Future Use are specified with datatype Text (0).
  - **JSONDataType**: JSON standard data type to be used to submit data of this type.
  - **required**: Indicates whether the field is "Required", "Conditional", or "Optional". Fields applicable to ATSs are marked "Conditional".
  - **position** The applicable CSV position of the field.
- 3. Choices For choice data types, the list of possible values.
- 4. Name/Value Pairs Field specifications for Name/Value Pair fields.
  - name: Field Name. Case sensitive.
  - dataType: Data Type or an array of Data Types.
  - JSONDataType: The JSON standard data type or an array or JSON standard data types.
  - required: Indicates whether the field is "Required", "Conditional", or "Optional".

#### 6.1.5.3. Example

The following is an abbreviated example of a schema containing part of the equity Child Order event.

```
"eventDefinitions": [{
    "eventName": "MECO",
    "fields": [{
        "name": "actionType",
```

```
"dataType": "Choice",
                              "JSONDataType": "STRING",
                              "required": "Required",
                              "position": "1"
                        }, {
                              "name": "errorROEID",
                              "dataType": "Unsigned",
                              "JSONDataType": "NUMBER",
                              "required": "Conditional",
                              "position": "2"
                        }, {
                              "name": "firmROEID",
                              "dataType": "Text (64)",
                              "JSONDataType": "STRING",
                              "required": "Required",
                              "position": "3"
                        },
.....
{
                              "name": "nbboSource",
                              "dataType": "Choice",
                              "JSONDataType": "STRING",
                              "required": "Conditional",
                              "position": "30"
                        }, {
                              "name": "nbboTimestamp",
                              "dataType": "Timestamp",
                              "JSONDataType": ["STRING", "NUMBER"],
                              "required": "Conditional",
                              "position": "31"
                        }
                  ]
            },
```

# 6.2. Connectivity

Connectivity to CAT will be through at least one of the following methods:

- Private Line provided by a Managed Network Service Provider (MNSP)
- AWS PrivateLink<sup>13</sup>
- CAT Secure Reporting Gateway (SRG) Reporter Portal

Both the Private Line and AWS PrivateLink connectivity methods will support the CAT File Transfer service, which provides access for automated, machine-to-machine file submissions, acknowledgements,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> The AWS PrivateLink service is currently under development. Availability will be announced along with updated instructions on how to leverage PrivateLink for cloud-to-cloud connectivity. Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents -interested in AWS PrivateLink should contact the FINRA Helpdesk at 888-696-3348 or at <u>help@finracat.com</u>.

rejections, and corrections using the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) service as well as to the CAT Reporter Portal for interactive reporting through web-based forms or manual file uploads.

The CAT Secure Reporting Gateway (SRG) connectivity method will only support the CAT Report Portal. The SRG requires multi-factor authentication (MFA) to establish a secure, encrypted session before accessing the CAT Reporter Portal. The SRG requires the use of modern browsers supporting HTML5 and TLS (Transport Layer Security). No client software installation is required.

The combinations of Connectivity and Interface Methods are summarized below.

# Table 129: Connectivity Methods and Supported CAT Interfaces Methods

| Connectivity Methods               | Interface Methods |                     |  |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--|
|                                    | CAT File Transfer | CAT Reporter Portal |  |
| Private Line provided by MNSP      | Y                 | Y                   |  |
| AWS PrivateLink                    | Y                 | Y                   |  |
| CAT Secure Reporting Gateway (SRG) | N                 | Y                   |  |

For a detailed description of the CAT Connectivity Methods, including instructions for establishing access and connectivity to the CAT system, refer to the <u>FINRA CAT Connectivity Supplement for Industry</u> <u>Members</u>.

# 6.3. CAT Interface Methods

The interface methods available to Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents to submit data and retrieve reporting feedback include CAT File Transfer and the CAT Reporter Portal. For a detailed description of the CAT Interface Methods, including instructions for establishing access and connectivity to the CAT system, refer to the <u>FINRA CAT Connectivity Supplement for Industry Members</u>.

The following identifies the types of CAT information with the respective interface methods available for each:

| CAT Data Submission and Feedback                                  | Category   | SFTP | CAT Reporter<br>Portal |
|---|------------|------|------------------------|
| Submission of CAT Events  | Submission | ~    | $\checkmark$           |
| Resubmission of Rejected Files/Records, Corrections and Deletions | Submission | ~    | ✓                      |

# Table 130: CAT Data and Feedback Interface Methods

| CAT Data Submission and Feedback                             | Category       | SFTP | CAT Reporter<br>Portal |
|--|----------------|------|------------------------|
| Interactive CAT Reportable Event Entry                       | Submission     |      | ✓                      |
| File Status Retrieval  | Feedback       | ~    | ✓                      |
| Reporting Statistics   | Feedback       |      | ✓                      |
| Error Feedback   | Feedback       | ~    | ✓                      |
| Corrections Feedback   | Feedback       |      | ✓                      |
| System Status and Announcements                              | Feedback       |      | ✓                      |
| Account Maintenance  | Administration |      | ✓                      |
| Establishment of Reporting Relationships and ATS Order Types | Administration |      | ~                      |

# 6.3.1. CAT File Transfer

The CAT File Transfer method is an automated, machine-to-machine interface utilizing the Secure File Transfer Protocol ("SFTP") for file submissions, acknowledgements, rejections and corrections. SFTP enables Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents to create machine-to-machine connections to securely transmit data and retrieve data from FINRA CAT.

The following is the SFTP directory structure that will be made available in the submitter's home directory. Files associated with data submissions and associated feedback will be uploaded in SFTP directories as per the following table.

#### **Table 131: SFTP Directories**

| SFTP Directory            | Usage  |
|---------------------------|--|
| /submitterID/cat/upload   | SFTP submissions uploaded by Submitters including Metadata and Data files. CAT will move files from this directory for further processing. |
| /submitterID/cat/feedback | Metadata feedback files associated with each processing state.   |
| /submitterID/cat/errors   | Feedback data files containing errors generated during Ingestion and Linkage Discovery.  |

The following rules apply:

- 1. Processing is initiated when a file appears in the /submitterID/cat/upload directory.
- 2. CAT will remove files from the upload directory as soon as each file upload is complete.
- 3. The Submitter must not delete files from the /submitterID/cat/upload directory.

# 6.3.2. CAT Reporter Portal

The CAT Reporter Portal is a web interface utilizing secure encryption protocols (HTTPS/TLS) and multifactor authentication (MFA). The CAT Reporter Portal will facilitate data submissions using the following methods:

- Manual data file uploads for files up to 1GB in size and limited to 100,000 records meeting all requirements of data files as specified in 6.1.3 and 6.1.4.
- Data entry for original submissions, repairs for CAT identified errors, and firm initiated corrections and deletion instructions. These entries will be converted to Data files with an associated Metadata file generated by the portal; Data files will be available for view and download for a time period specified.

# 6.4. CAT Reporting Hours

# 6.4.1. Submission of CAT Events

Pursuant to SEC Rule 613, the CAT NMS Plan requires Industry Members to record order, quote, fulfillment and trade events. Real-time reporting to CAT is not required. Data may be bulk uploaded at the end of the Trading Day, or may be submitted in batches with associated uploads throughout the day. All Reportable Events for a Trading Day are required to be reported to CAT by 8:00 AM Eastern Time on the next Trading Day.

Trading Day for Industry Members is defined as:

- Start: immediately after 4:15:00 PM and no fractions of a second Eastern Time on one trade date
- End: exactly 4:15:00 PM and no fraction of a second Eastern Time on the next trade date (T=Trading Day, a defined term)<sup>14,15</sup>

The Trading Day is used to determine the reporting deadline of CAT events, including when all error repairs and firm initiated corrections are due. Weekends or any day that all equities or options national securities exchanges are closed are not considered a Trading Day.

CAT accepts submissions (via SFTP and the CAT Reporter Portal) 24 hours per day, 6 days per week beginning at 12:01AM ET on Monday and ending at 11:59PM ET on Saturday. Events that occurred

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Note that the Trading Day definition for Participants is different. It starts on 1 millisecond from 12:00AM of T, and ends at 12:00AM of T+1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> A Trading Day which is also an early close will end 15 minutes after market close.

during a particular CAT Trading Day may be reported anytime between the time the event occurred and the reporting deadline, which is 8:00 AM Eastern Time on the next Trading Day. Reports received after the deadline will be considered late.

The table below provides examples of the reporting deadline.

| Event Occurs                 | Holiday  | Report Due to CAT (T+1) |  |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| Monday 14:20 PM ET           | N/A  | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET      |  |
| Monday 23:40 PM ET           | N/A  | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET    |  |
| Friday 11:00 AM ET           | N/A  | Monday 8:00 AM ET       |  |
| Friday 16:02 PM ET           | N/A  | Monday 8:00 AM ET       |  |
| Friday 16:02 PM ET           | The Following Monday                                       | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET      |  |
| Friday 14:00 PM ET           | Market Close on the Event Date 13:00 PM ET                 | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET      |  |
| Wednesday 15:00 PM ET        | Thursday, Friday is half day                               | Friday 8:00 AM ET       |  |
| Saturday 11:15 AM ET         | N/A  | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET      |  |
| Saturday 11:15 AM ET         | The Following Monday                                       | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET    |  |
| Monday 10:00 AM ET (holiday) | :00 AM ET (holiday) On the Event Date Wednesday 8:00 AM ET |                         |  |

# Table 132: Reporting Deadline Examples

# 6.4.2. Deadline of Repair for Errors Identified by CAT

Errors identified by CAT will be provided to Industry Members. Once available, repairs can be made immediately. All errors that require repair must be repaired prior to **8AM Eastern Time on T+3** (CAT Trading Day of event + three Trading Days). Repairs received after the repair deadline will be considered late.

# Table 133: Repair Window Examples

| Event Occurs          | Holiday                            | Initial Report Due (T+1) | Repair Due (T+3)     |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Monday 14:20 PM ET    | N/A                                | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET       | Thursday 8:00 AM ET  |
| Monday 23:40 PM ET    | N/A                                | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET     | Friday 8:00 AM ET    |
| Friday 11:00 AM ET    | N/A                                | Monday 8:00 AM ET        | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET |
| Friday 16:02 PM ET    | N/A                                | Monday 8:00 AM ET        | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET |
| Friday 16:02 PM ET    | Next Monday                        | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET       | Thursday 8:00 AM ET  |
| Wednesday 15:00 PM ET | Thursday,<br>Friday is half<br>day | Friday 8:00 AM ET        | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET   |

| Event Occurs                 | Holiday                 | Initial Report Due (T+1) | Repair Due (T+3)    |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Saturday 11:15 AM ET         | N/A                     | Tuesday 8:00 AM ET       | Thursday 8:00 AM ET |
| Saturday 11:15 AM ET         | The Following<br>Monday | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET     | Friday 8:00 AM ET   |
| Monday 10:00 AM ET (holiday) | On the Event<br>Date    | Wednesday 8:00 AM ET     | Friday 8:00 AM ET   |

# 6.4.3. Deadline for Firm Initiated Corrections and Deletions

CAT specifications allow for Industry Members to correct and delete events that did not produce an error during processing. All such corrections must be submitted within the same correction deadline as described in 6.4.2.

# 6.5. Security

# 6.5.1. Encryption (In-transit)

TLS-based encryption, version 1.2 minimum, is required for connection to the Reporter Portal (whether accessed via private line or the SRG) and to the Security Reporter Gateway itself.

For SFTP, in addition to the fact that the SFTP service is only accessible via private line, traffic will be encrypted by virtue of the intrinsic encryption capabilities of SFTP. AES256 will be supported for SFTP; support for other encryption protocols is under evaluation.

# 6.5.2. Encryption (At-rest)

The CAT system will use native AWS encryption features to encrypt data upon receipt. No action is required by the Industry Member.

# 6.5.3. Authentication

Two-factor authentication will be required for access to the Reporter Portal. The first factor will be username and password which will require periodic rotation.

The second factor will to be via push notification to an off-the-shelf application installed on a mobile device provided by the user. The user will be required to install the application to their mobile device through their mobile operating system's application store and then complete a registration process on the Reporter Portal or SRG. There is no cost to the Reporter or the user for this mobile application.

The SFTP service similarly requires that two conditions be met to access the interface. The first factor is authentication via username and password. The second is the use of a defined IP source address that is

established during initial onboarding. The SFTP system implements an IP whitelist that prevents access from any system not on the whitelist.

More detailed information related to Security is described in the <u>FINRA CAT Connectivity Supplement for</u> <u>Industry Members</u> available at <u>https://www.catnmsplan.com/registration/</u>.

# 7. Feedback and Corrections

CAT provides feedback associated with CAT submissions for CAT Reporters and Submitters including:

- File Status: available via SFTP and the CAT Reporter Portal, indicates the acceptance or associated errors with a Meta and/or Data Submission files.
- **Reporting Statistics:** available via the CAT Reporter Portal, daily summary statistics representing reporting activity and errors for prior submissions and CAT Trading days. Error Rate is also included.
- **Error Feedback:** available via SFTP and the CAT Reporter Portal, errors found during processing will be made available including Rejections, Out of Sequence, and Unlinked events.
- **Corrections Feedback:** available via the CAT Reporter Portal, information is provided for the repair status of all Corrections. When an error has been corrected, the updated status will be reflected.
- System Status and Announcements: available via the CAT Reporter Portal, the status of CAT
  processing will be made available with a distinction for instances when a processing delay or
  issue is occurring. Additionally, announcements related to system maintenance and upcoming
  changes will be presented.

This section describes the procedures for obtaining feedback and making corrections/deletions associated with feedback of errors. Additionally this section describes the requirement for making correction/deletions for accepted data for which there was no feedback.

# 7.1. File and Error Feedback

Feedback files with associated errors are generated at different stages of processing and returned to the CAT Reporter and Submitter. Errors identified during each processing stage will be provided in the following order with the associated Feedback and Error Correction availability:

| Seq | Processing Stage        | Feedback   | Anticipated Delivery                             | Delivery No Later<br>Than              |
|-----|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1   | File<br>Acknowledgement | File Submission Error                            | Within 10 minutes of File Submission             | 1 hour of File<br>Submission           |
| 2   | File Integrity          | File Integrity Error                             | Within 30 minutes of<br>Metadata File Submission | 2 hours of Metadata<br>File Submission |
| 3   | Data Ingestion          | Data Errors including syntax and semantic errors | Within 1 hour of File<br>Integrity Feedback      | 4 hours of File Integrity<br>Feedback  |
|     |                         | Corrections Feedback for                         | Within 1 hour of File                            | 4 hours of File Integrity              |

# Table 134: Feedback and Error Correction Availability

| Seq | Processing Stage  | Feedback  | Anticipated Delivery                                       | Delivery No Later<br>Than                                  |
|-----|-------------------|---|--|--|
|     |                   | Ingestion Errors  | Integrity Feedback   | Feedback   |
| 4   | Linkage Discovery | Linkage errors including<br>duplicates, out of sequence<br>and linkage errors | T+1 at Noon  | T+1 at Noon  |
|     |                   | Corrections Feedback for<br>Linkage Errors                                    | Processing Date of<br>Correction Submission + 1<br>at Noon | Processing Date of<br>Correction Submission<br>+ 1 at Noon |

#### 7.1.1. Feedback Generation

Feedback associated with all processing stages will be made available via SFTP and/or the CAT Reporter Portal as described in <u>Table 130: CAT Data and Feedback Interface Methods</u>.

For Feedback files made available via SFTP, the following rules apply:

- 1. The format of feedback files will match the format of the original file submission.
- 2. Meta Feedback files will be accessible under the cat/feedback directory in the Submitter's home directory on the Feedback SFTP server.
- 3. Error Data Feedback files will be accessible under the cat/errors directory in the Submitter's home directory on the Feedback SFTP server.
- Feedback for data submitted by a CAT Reporting Agent on behalf of a CAT Reporter will be accessible under the CAT Reporter's home directory on the Feedback SFTP server if the CAT Reporter has an SFTP account.
- 5. If a file is rejected, it will not proceed to the next processing stage.
- Error Data Feedback files generated during Data Ingestion and Linkage Discovery will be compressed. Each line in the Data File will contain exactly one record ending with a new-line character.
- 7. The minimum retention time for feedback files on the SFTP server is 10 calendar days. After that time, they may be removed from the server. Feedback will be available via the CAT Reporter Portal for at least 90 days.

#### 7.1.2. Feedback File Names

1. File Submissions, including Meta and Data files, which have a malformed file name will receive a feedback file name, using the following format:

<original File Name>.ack.error

Example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_000001.ack.error

2. Meta Feedback Files created by CAT during Acknowledgement, File Integrity and Data Ingestion will be named using the following format:

<original File Base Name>[.<Type>][.<File
Instruction>].<Stage>[ <Feedback File Number>].<Format Extension>

Example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_Group1\_OrderEvents\_000123.DEL.integrity.json

# Table 135: Elements of a Meta Feedback File Name generated during Acknowledgement, FileIntegrity and Data Ingestion

| Field Name                 | Data Type        | Description  | Include Key |
|----------------------------|------------------|--|-------------|
| Original File Base<br>Name |                  | Base Name of the Original File Submission.<br><cat id="" submitter="">_<cat reporter<br="">IMID&gt;_<file generation<br="">Date&gt;_[<group>_]<file kind="">_<file<br>Number&gt;</file<br></file></group></file></cat></cat>   | R           |
| Туре                       | Alphanumeric (4) | If the Original File Submission for which feedback is<br>generated was a Metadata File, Type will be set<br>to .meta<br>If the Original File Submission for which feedback is<br>generated was a Data File, Type will not be<br>included.  | С           |
| File Instruction           | Alphanumeric (4) | Applicable to Delete Files. Set equal to '.DEL' for feedback associated with a Delete File Instruction.  | С           |
| Stage                      | Alphanumeric (9) | <ul> <li>Processing stage associated with the Feedback including:</li> <li>ack – Acknowledgement</li> <li>integrity – File Integrity</li> </ul>  | R           |
| Feedback File<br>Number    | Unsigned         | <ul> <li>ingestion – Data Ingestion</li> <li>Sequence number of the file, 6-digits long, left-<br/>padded with zeros.</li> <li>Will be populated as needed to prevent duplicate<br/>Feedback file names for instances when multiple<br/>feedback files are generated for the same File<br/>Submission. The File Number is not required to be<br/>populated in submission order.</li> </ul> | С           |
| Format Extension           | Alphanumeric (4) | Represents the feedback format; Set equal to the feedback format of the original submission. JSON formatted feedback will be set to 'json', and CSV formatted feedback will be populated with 'csv'.   | R           |

3. Meta Feedback Files created by CAT during Linkage Discovery will be named using the following format:

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<CAT File Generation Date>\_<File Kind>.linkage[\_<Feedback File Number>].<Format Extension>

#### For example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_OrderEvents.linkage\_000001.json

| Field Name                  | Data Type  | Description   | Include Key |
|-----------------------------|--|---|-------------|
| CAT Submitter ID            | Unsigned   | CAT Reporting Agent that submitted the data to CAT.   | R           |
| CAT Reporter IMID           | IMID         Alphanumeric (7)         The SRO-assigned identifier of the firm to which the data within the file belongs.           For Named Errors, the identifier named on the record reported by CAT Reporter whose event is unlinked.         Image: Carbon content of the firm to which the file belongs of the firm to which the file belong of the fi |   | R           |
| CAT File Generation<br>Date | Date   | The date the file was generated by CAT.   | R           |
| File Kind                   | Alphanumeric (20)  | Set to 'OrderEvents'  | R           |
| Туре                        |  | Not applicable for Linkage Discovery Feedback files   |             |
| Stage                       | Alphanumeric (9)   | Set to 'LINKAGE' for Linkage Feedback<br>Set to 'LINKAGE_OUTSTANDING' for Outstanding<br>Linkage Errors Feedback  | R           |
| Feedback File<br>Number     | Unsigned   | Sequence number of the file, 6-digits long, left-<br>padded with zeros.<br>Will be populated as needed to prevent duplicate<br>Feedback file names for instances when multiple<br>feedback files are generated for Linkage errors. The<br>File Number is not required to be populated in<br>submission order. | C           |
| Format Extension            | Alphanumeric (4)   | Represents the feedback format; Set equal to the feedback format of the original submission. JSON formatted feedback will be set to 'json', and CSV formatted feedback will be populated with 'csv'.  | R           |

#### Table 136: Elements of a Meta Feedback File Name generated during Linkage Discovery

4. When there are no Linkage Errors found in Linkage Discovery, the feedback file name will have the following format:

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<CAT File Generation Date> OrderEvents.linkage[ <Feedback File Number>].success

5. Error Data Feedback Files of Ingestion Errors created by CAT during File Ingestion will be named using the following format: (refer to <u>Table 136</u> for applicable field definitions)

<original File Base Name>.ingestion.error[\_<Feedback File
Number>].<Format Extension>.bz2

Example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_Group1\_OrderEvents\_000123.ingestion.error.json.bz2

6. Error Data Feedback Files of Linkage Errors created by CAT during Linkage Discovery will be named using the following format: (refer to <u>Table 136</u> for applicable field definitions)

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<CAT File Generation Date>\_<File Kind>.linkage.error[ <Feedback File Number>].<Format Extension>.bz2

Example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_OrderEvents.linkage.error\_000001.json.bz2

7. Meta Feedback Files for outstanding linkage errors created by CAT during Linkage Discovery will be named using the following format:

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<CAT File Generation Date>\_<File Kind>.linkage outstanding[ <Feedback File Number>].<Format Extension>

For example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_OrderEvents.linkage\_outstanding\_000001.json

8. When Linker Errors were previously found, and there are no outstanding Linkage Errors found in Linkage Discovery, the feedback file name will have the following format:

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<CAT File Generation Date>\_OrderEvents.linkage\_outstanding[\_<Feedback File Number>].success

9. Error Data Feedback Files of outstanding Linkage Errors created by CAT during Linkage Discovery will be named using the following format: (refer to 62 for applicable field definitions)

<CAT Submitter ID>\_<CAT Reporter IMID>\_<CAT File Generation Date>\_<File Kind>.linkage\_outstanding.error[\_<Feedback File Number>].<Format Extension>.bz2

Example: SUBID\_MYID\_20170101\_OrderEvents.linkage\_outstanding.error\_000001.json.bz2

#### 7.2. File Acknowledgement

The File Acknowledgement processing stage is where files are received and processing is initiated. Every file submission is acknowledged, and file names are validated.

The following rules apply to File Acknowledgment:

- 1. Acknowledgement feedback will be generated for all file submissions, including Meta and Data files.
- 2. The Plan Processor will remove files from the upload directory as soon as each file upload is complete.
- 3. The Submitter must not delete files from the /submitterID/cat/upload directory.

- 4. File acknowledgement feedback files will include the file extension .ack
- 5. File acknowledgement errors, including when a File Name is malformed, will return the original filename with the .ack.error extension. The file will be empty.

#### 7.2.1. File Acknowledgement Feedback Definition

| Seq  | Name                          | Data Type<br>(Length)      | Description  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1  | feedbackVersion               | Text (10)                  | The schema version of the feedback file.   |  |  |
| 2  | submitter                     | Unsigned                   | The CAT Submitter ID from the file name.   |  |  |
| 3  | reporter                      | CAT Reporter IMID          | The CAT Reporter IMID from the file name.  |  |  |
| 4  | fileGenerationDate            | Date                       | The file generation date from the file name.   |  |  |
| 5  | fileName                      | Alphanumeric (90)          | File name as submitted for which feedback is being provided.   |  |  |
| 6  | receiptTimestamp              | Timestamp                  | Date and time the file was received. Timestamp will be in STRING format.                             |  |  |
| 7  | stage                         | Alphanumeric (20)          | Set to 'FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT'  |  |  |
| 8  | stageCompleteTimestamp        | Timestamp                  | Date and time when the file completed the acknowledgement stage. Timestamp will be in STRING format. |  |  |
| 9  | status                        | Alphanumeric (7)           | Set to 'Success'.  |  |  |
| 10   | severity                      | Alphanumeric (7)           | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |
| 11   | code                          | Unsigned                   | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |
| 12   | errorFileName                 | Alphanumeric (90)          | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |
| 13   | errorCount                    | Unsigned                   | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage   |  |  |
| 14   | errorDetails                  | Multi-Dimensional<br>Array | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |
| Error Details – Metadata File Block Start<br>For each Error Type <i>n</i> , the following values will be included: |                               |                            |  |  |  |
| 14. <i>n</i> .1  | 1 errorType Alphanumeric (20) |                            |  |  |  |
| 14. <i>n</i> .2  | n.2 errorTypeCount Unsigned   |                            | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |
| Error D  | etails – Metadata Block End   |                            |  |  |  |
| 15   | doneForDay                    | Boolean                    | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |
| 16   | metaFileName                  | Alphanumeric (90)          | Not applicable for the acknowledgement stage.  |  |  |

#### Table 137: File Acknowledgement Feedback

#### 7.2.2. JSON Examples of File Acknowledgement

Metadata File Submission Acknowledgement Success:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.ack.json   |
| Acknowledgement of Meta File          | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre> |

#### Data File Submission Acknowledgement Success:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ack.json   |
| Acknowledgement of Data File          | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre> |

## Data File Submission Acknowledgement Error:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307000123.json.bz2  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307000123.ack.error |
| Acknowledgement of Data File          | empty                               |

## 7.2.3. CSV Example for File Integrity Feedback

Metadata File Submission Integrity Success:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv           |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.integrity.csv |  |
| Meta File                             | Not applicable  |  |

## Metadata File Submission Integrity Error:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv           |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.integrity.csv |   |
| Meta File                             | LINE 1  | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,Error,1107,,,, |

### Data File Submission Integrity Success:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2 |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name SUBID_M       |  | ID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.integrity.csv   |
| Meta File                             | LINE 1   | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089, Success,,,,,, |

## Data File Submission Integrity Error:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.integrity.csv |  |
| Meta File                             | LINE 1   | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,Error,1107,,,, |

## 7.2.4. CSV Examples of File Acknowledgement

Metadata File Submission Acknowledgement:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MY  | ID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.ack.csv   |
| Acknowledgement of Meta File          | LINE 1  | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089, Success,,,,,, |

#### Data File Submission Acknowledgement:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2 |   |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ack.csv |   |
| Acknowledgement of Meta File          | LINE 1   | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,, |

#### 7.3. File Integrity

During the File Integrity processing stage, file names are validated for uniqueness. Filename and Metadata file contents are validated to ensure they are readable, formatted as expected, and include valid information related to the Data file submission. Additionally, Metadata files are paired with Data files to ensure the included File Details represent the information contained in the associated Data file.

The following rules apply:

- 1. All files with a Success status generated during File Acknowledgement will enter the File Integrity processing stage.
- 2. File integrity feedback file will include the file extension .integrity.
- 3. Metadata and Data filenames which duplicate prior submissions accepted during File Integrity will reject.
- 4. Metadata files which are not readable, include invalid identifiers, or values that do not match the file name will reject.
- 5. Data files which include invalid values in the file name will reject.
- 6. The CAT Submitter ID of the metadata and data file must be equal to the Submitter ID of the submitter that sent the files (as determined from SFTP or CAT Reporter Portal username).
- 7. The CAT Reporter IMID within the filename must match the CAT Reporter IMID populated in the metadata file.

- 8. If the CAT Submitter is reporting on behalf of the CAT Reporter IMID, a Reporting Relationship must be effective.
- 9. If the CAT Submitter is designating a Third-party CAT Reporting Agent to be able to view and take action on reporting feedback, a Third Party Reporting Agent Relationship must be effective.
- 10. Metadata files that cannot be paired with a Data file will reject as Data files must be submitted prior to the Metadata file submission.
- 11. Data Files that do not pair with an associated metadata file within 30 minutes of the file submission (either because the metadata file was not uploaded or had a processing error) will result in a warning.
- 12. A Data file without an associated Metadata file within 2 hours of the data file submission will reject. The file must be resubmitted. The resubmitted filename may be the same.
- 13. Once a Data file and Metadata file are paired, validations of the Metadata Block will occur. If an error is found in the contents of the Metadata Block, the associated Data File will reject. In order to resubmit the Data file, a Metadata file for the Data file is also required.
- 14. Compressed Hash computed SHA256 must equal metadata Compressed Hash.

#### 7.3.1. JSON Examples for File Integrity Feedback

Metadata File Submission Integrity Success:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json            |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.integrity.jso n |
| Meta File                             | Not applicable  |

#### Metadata File Submission Integrity Error:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.integrity.jso n  |
| Meta File                             | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "severity": "Error",     "code": [1107]</pre> |

Data File Submission Integrity Success:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.integrity.json   |
| Meta File                             | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre> |

## 7.3.2. File Integrity Feedback Definition

## Table 138: File Integrity Feedback

| Seq | Name                   | Data Type (Length) | Description  |
|-----|------------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1   | feedbackVersion        | Text (10)          | The schema version of the feedback file.   |
| 2   | submitter              | Unsigned           | The CAT Submitter ID from the file name.   |
| 3   | reporter               | CAT Reporter IMID  | The CAT Reporter IMID from the file name.  |
| 4   | fileGenerationDate     | Date               | The file generation date from the file name.   |
| 5   | fileName               | Alphanumeric (90)  | File name as submitted for which feedback is being provided.   |
| 6   | receiptTimestamp       | Timestamp          | Date and time the file was received.<br>Timestamp will be in STRING format.  |
| 7   | stage                  | Alphanumeric (20)  | Set to 'FILE_INTEGRITY'  |
| 8   | stageCompleteTimestamp | Timestamp          | Date and time when the file completed the integrity stage. Timestamp will be in STRING format.   |
| 9   | status                 | Alphanumeric (7)   | Populated with 'Success' or 'Failure' as per<br>the processing outcome.<br>Set to 'Failure' when errors and/or warnings<br>are identified. |
| 10  | severity               | Alphanumeric (7)   | Populated when the Status is 'Failure'. If<br>status is 'Failure', severity will be set to<br>'Error' or 'Warning'.                        |

| Seq             | Name  | Data Type (Length)      | Description   |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------|---|
|                 |   |                         | If one or more errors found, will be set to<br>'Error'. Otherwise will be set to 'Warning'.         |
| 11              | code  | Array                   | Error codes indicating reason for File<br>Failure.<br>Not applicable for Metadata block errors.     |
| 12              | errorFileName   | Alphanumeric (90)       | Not applicable for the integrity stage.   |
| 13              | errorCount  | Unsigned                | Not applicable for the integrity stage.   |
| 14              | errorDetails  | Multi-Dimensional Array | Only applicable for feedback file on a metadata file with multiple blocks.                          |
|                 | etails – Metadata File Block S<br>h Metadata Block for which th |                         | y values will be included:  |
| 14. <i>n</i> .1 | blockFileName   | Alphanumeric (90)       | The <i>fileName</i> of the data file named within the metadata block which has an associated error. |
| 14. <i>n</i> .2 | code  | Array                   | Error codes indicating reason for Failure of the metadata block.                                    |
| Error D         | etails – Metadata Block End                                     |                         |   |
| 15              | doneForDay  | Boolean                 | Not applicable for the integrity stage.   |
| 16              | metaFileName  | Alphanumeric (90)       | Metadata file name that was paired with the Data file.  |
|                 |   |                         | Not populated when a meta and data files were not able to be paired.                                |
|                 |   |                         | Not populated for Metadata files for which feedback is being provided.                              |

## 7.4. Data Ingestion

During Data Ingestion, events within the Data file are validated. Validations to ensure correct syntax and semantics associated with record length, field length, data type, non-null and reference data checks are performed. Validations are initiated by the Action Type and event type of every record contained in the file. Ingestion feedback will be provided with reference to the file in which the data was transmitted.

During the ingestion phase, each record will be checked for proper formatting (JSON field names and values, CSV values in correct positions) and data contents.

The following rules apply:

- File Ingestion feedback will be generated for every data file for which a Success status was generated during File Integrity. The feedback will consist of a metadata feedback file and an error feedback data file when errors are found.
- 2. Metadata File Ingestion feedback files will include the file extension .ingestion.

- 3. Ingestion feedback error data files will include the file extension .ingestion.error.
- 4. Data Files which are not readable and for which the record count does not match the record count provided in the meta will be rejected. Records within the file will not be processed. The file must be resubmitted. Meta feedback will be provided including the error code associated with the file error.
- 5. Any record within a Data File determined to be malformed or otherwise invalid will be rejected.
- 6. When a record is readable and can be parsed, Ingestion validations will occur for every field within the record.
- 7. One or more errors may be found within a record.
- 8. Records with associated errors found during Ingestion will result in a rejection. The record will not participate in Linkage Discovery.
- 9. Record rejections will be provided in feedback with the generation of a Meta feedback file and Error Data Feedback file that includes the error records.
- 10. Ingestion error feedback will provide up to eight (8) error codes. If there are more than 8 error codes, the eighth error code will inform the user that there are additional errors associated with the record that were not included in the feedback file.
- 11. When an error record that was originally submitted in CSV format is readable and parseable, the error feedback will be returned from the 3<sup>rd</sup> position.
- 12. When an error record that was originally submitted in CSV format is not readable, the original record submitted to CAT will be returned.
- 13. When an error is found for events originally submitted in JSON format, the original record submitted to CAT will be returned and will be formatted as a string using JSON rules.
- 14. Records that are not rejected during Ingestion will participate in Linkage Discovery.

#### 7.4.1. Ingestion Feedback Definitions

| Seq | Name                   | Data Type (Length) | Description   |
|-----|------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1   | feedbackVersion        | Text (10)          | The schema version of the feedback file.  |
| 2   | submitter              | Unsigned           | The CAT Submitter ID from the file name.  |
| 3   | reporter               | CAT Reporter IMID  | The CAT Reporter IMID from the file name.                                       |
| 4   | fileGenerationDate     | Date               | The file generation date from the file name.                                    |
| 5   | fileName               | Alphanumeric (90)  | File name as submitted.   |
| 6   | receiptTimestamp       | Timestamp          | Date and time the file was received.<br>Timestamp will be in STRING format.     |
| 7   | stage                  | Alphanumeric (20)  | Set to 'INGESTION'  |
| 8   | stageCompleteTimestamp | Timestamp          | Date and time when the file completed the ingestion stage. Timestamp will be in |

#### Table 139: Ingestion Feedback Metadata File

| Seq             | Name                                       | Data Type (Length)         | Description   |  |  |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------|---|--|--|
|                 |  |                            | STRING format.  |  |  |
| 9               | status                                     | Alphanumeric (7)           | Populated with 'Success' or 'Failure' as per<br>the processing outcome. Set to 'Failure'<br>when data errors and/or warnings are<br>identified.                               |  |  |
| 10              | severity                                   | Alphanumeric (7)           | Populated when the Status is 'Failure'. If status is 'Failure', severity will be set to 'Error'.  |  |  |
| 11              | code                                       | Unsigned                   | Error code indicating reason for File Failure.<br>Populated when the Data File is rejected.   |  |  |
| 12              | errorFileName                              | Alphanumeric (90)          | File name associated with the feedback<br>metadata file generated by CAT. Populated if<br>errors were found associated with individual<br>records contained in the Data file. |  |  |
| 13              | errorCount                                 | Unsigned                   | Number of Error and Warning records in the file; If no errors found, will be set to 0.  |  |  |
| 14              | errorDetails                               | Multi-Dimensional<br>Array | Not applicable for the ingestion stage.   |  |  |
| Error D         | etails – Metadata Block Start              |                            |   |  |  |
| For eac         | h Error Type <i>n</i> , the following      | values will be included:   |   |  |  |
| 14. <i>n</i> .1 | errorType                                  | Alphanumeric (20)          | Not applicable for the ingestion stage.   |  |  |
| 14. <i>n</i> .2 | errorTypeCount                             | Unsigned                   |   |  |  |
| Linkage         | Linkage Error Details – Metadata Block End |                            |   |  |  |
| 15              | doneForDay                                 | Boolean                    | Not applicable for the ingestion stage.   |  |  |
| 16              | metaFileName                               | Alphanumeric (90)          | Metadata file name that was paired with the Data file.  |  |  |

## Table 140: Ingestion Feedback Error Data File

| Seq | Name        | Data Type (Length) | Description   |
|-----|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 1   | errorCode   | Array              | The CAT Error Codes associated with the <i>firmROEID</i> representing up to 8 error codes.  |
|     |             |                    | If the record has more than 8 errors, 7 error codes will<br>be presented. The 8 <sup>th</sup> error code will be set to "2999"<br>which indicates the event has more than 8 errors. |
|     |             |                    | Refer to <u>Appendix E</u> for the definition of all Error Codes.   |
| 2   | actionType  | Alphanumeric (3)   | Set to 'RPR'  |
| 3   | errorROEID  | Numeric (20)       | Identifier for the record that has errors. Populated with a CAT assigned identifier   |
| 4   | errorRecord | Unspecified        | CSV Format: Original Record, containing all fields of the original record excluding <i>actionType</i> and <i>errorROEID</i> .   |
|     |             |                    | JSON Format: Original Record, containing all fields of the original record. The original record will be escaped   |

| Seq | Name | Data Type (Length) | Description  |
|-----|------|--------------------|--|
|     |      |                    | with JSON rules and returned as a string.  |
|     |      |                    | Note: the length of the original record will be a max of 8190 characters. The errorRecord will be the original record that was submitted plus additional characters for JSON formats as specified. |

## 7.4.2. JSON Examples for Data Ingestion Feedback

Data File Submission Ingestion Success:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.json  |
| Meta File                             | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "INGESTION",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success",     "errorCount": 0     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json" } </pre> |

## Data File Submission Ingestion Error:

| Original File Submission File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.json   |
| Meta File                             | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "INGESTION",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "errorFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123 .ingestion.error.json.bz2",     "errorCount": 2</pre> |

| Error Data Feedback File Name | <pre>"metaFileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json" } SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.error.js on.bz2</pre>   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Data File                     | <pre>{"errorCode":[2001,2002],"actionType":"RPR","errorROEID":<br/>123456,"errorRecord": "{\"actionType\":\"NEW\",\"firmROEI<br/>D\":\"20170901_ROE1234567\",\"type\":\"MEOJ\",\"orderKeyD<br/>ate\":\"20170901T120102.123456\",\"eventTimestamp\":\"201<br/>70901T120102.123456\",\"manualFlag\":false,\"symbol\":\"X<br/>YZ\",\"orderID\":\"T12346\",\"priorOrderID\":\"T12345\",\<br/>"priorOrderKeyDate\":\"20170901T120102.000000\",\"initiat<br/>or\":\"C\",\"quantity\":1000,\"minQty\":100,\"leavesQty\"<br/>:100}"}<br/>{"errorCode":[2003],"actionType":"RPR","errorROEID":14447<br/>7,"errorRecord": "{\"actionType\":\"NEW\",\"firmROEID\":\<br/>"20170901_ROE1230011\",\"type\":\"MEOJ\",\"orderKeyDate\"<br/>:\"20170901_ROE1230011\",\"type\":\"MEOJ\",\"orderKeyDate\"<br/>:\"20170901T120162.123456\",\"eventTimestamp\":\"20170901<br/>T120162.123456\",\"manualFlag\":false,\"symbol\":\"XYZ\",<br/>\"orderID\":\"T12355\",\"priorOrderID\":\"T12344\",\"prio<br/>rOrderKeyDate\":\"20170901T120092.00000\",\"initiator\":<br/>\"C\",\"quantity\":1100,\"minQty\":100,\"leavesQty\":100}<br/>"}</pre> |

## 7.4.3. CSV Examples for File Ingestion Feedback

Data File Submission Ingestion Success:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2  |  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2 |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.csv  |  |  |  |
| Meta File                             | LINE 1 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,INGESTION,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,0,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |  |  |  |

## Data File Submission Ingestion Error:

| Original File Submission<br>File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2  |  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2 |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name               | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.csv  |  |  |  |
| Meta File                             | LINE 1 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, INGESTION, 20170307T15415<br>.000001089, Failure,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123 |  |  |  |

|                         |  | .ingestion.error.csv.bz2,2,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Data Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.error.csv |  |  |
| Data File               |  | 2001 2002,RPR,123456, <error record=""></error>                                  |  |
|                         | LINE 2   | 2003,RPR,123457, <error record=""></error>                                       |  |

## 7.5. Linkage Discovery

During Linkage Discovery, events are compared with other events to perform duplicate checks, out of sequence checks and to perform linkages among events having the same Linkage Keys. The linkage types performed by CAT are defined in <u>Section 2.6</u>.

Linkage Discovery processing will occur in the following order:

#### Seq Linkage Discovery Step Feedback 1 **Full Duplicate Checks** When duplicates are found, one record is kept and all others are rejected 2 Order Key, Trade Key, Quote When an Event Key is duplicated, all events having the same key are Key and Fulfillment Key rejected **Duplicate Checks** 5 Intrafirm Linkage and Out of Events within a firm that do not match or are found to be out of sequence Sequence result in an unlinked event. Events are sequenced to the maximum timestamp granularity provided in the event. Interfirm Linkage Events routed/received between firms that do not match result in an unlinked event, including Route Key duplicate checks Exchange Linkage Events routed to an Exchange that do not match result in an unlinked event, including Route Key duplicate checks Trade events which name a TRF/ORF/ADF record that do not match Trade Linkage result in an unlinked event

#### Table 141: Steps in Linkage Discovery

The following rules apply:

- 1. Linkage Discovery processing will be performed for all events which pass Ingestion.
- 2. Linkage feedback files will include the file extension .linkage.
- 3. Linkage feedback error files will include the file extension .linkage.error.
- 4. The *CATReporterIMID* and all fields included on the original submission, except for the *firmROEID* participate in full duplicate checking.

- 5. When full duplicates are identified, one event will be kept and all other events which fully duplicate the record will be rejected.
- 6. When Event Key duplicates are identified, all events having the duplicated key will result in rejections for all records with the same key.
- 7. Events that passed Event Key duplicate validations participate in the process which generates linkages.
- 8. When Linkage Key duplicates are identified, all events having the duplicated Linkage Key will result in in unlinked errors for all records with the same key.
- 9. When linkages are expected but do not occur, a linkage error will be generated reflecting an unlinked event.
- 10. In cases when linkage did not occur between venues, unlinked feedback will be generated for the CAT Reporter whose record did not link and the CAT Reporter that was named. Separate error codes will be assigned.
- 11. One or more linkage errors may be found within a record.
- 12. Named errors are considered repaired when the unlinked event is repaired.
- 13. Linkage feedback for unlinked errors will be provided in the submission format of the unlinked event, including named unlinked errors.
- 14. Linkage feedback for named unlinked errors will be provided in the format of the original submission unless the CAT Reporter specifies a preference for named unlinked errors that is different than the unlinked errors on the CAT Reporter Portal.
- 15. Linkage Discovery Error Data Feedback files will be limited to an uncompressed file size of 1GB.
- 16. Multiple Unlinked Error Data Feedback files will be provided to ensure the file size maximum is not exceeded. The File Feedback number will be incremented to ensure the feedback file name is not duplicated.
- 17. When there are no Linkage Discovery Errors, an empty file will be returned with a .success extension.
- 18. Linkage Feedback Files <u>are named by CAT</u>. These feedback files represent Linkage Feedback across all submissions for the CATReporterIMID/Submitter combination. The Feedback is not associated with specific submission file(s). The file name includes the Processing Date for which the Unlinked Feedback represents.
- 19. Linkage Feedback Files present linkage fields as they were ingested, not as they were processed for linkage. For example, leading and trailing zeros on a *routedOrderID* or *session* will be reflected in Linkage Feedback Files as they were ingested although they are removed for linkage processing.

#### 7.5.1. Linkage Discovery Feedback Definitions

Linkage Discovery Errors include unlinked events reported by the CAT Reporter, and unlinked events on which the CAT Reporter was named. For named linkage errors, a subset of fields will be provided. Refer to <u>CAT Alert 2019-04</u> for additional information on named linkage errors.

| Un | linked Type   | Feedback Definition   |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | Unlinked error reported by the CAT Reporter for all event types | Table 143: Linkage Error Reported by CAT Reporter                           |
| 2. | Named on an Unlinked Industry Member Order<br>Event             | Table 144: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Industry<br>Member Order Event |
| 3. | Named on an Unlinked Industry Member Quote<br>Event             | Table 145: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Industry<br>Member Quote Event |
| 4. | Named on an Unlinked Exchange Event                             | Table 146: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked<br>Exchange Event              |
| 5. | Named on an Unlinked Trade Report                               | Table 147: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Trade<br>Report                |

There are 5 types of Unlinked Data errors including:

#### 7.5.1.1. Metadata Feedback File

A metadata feedback file is provided to deliver the status and outcome of validations and linkages that occurred during the Linkage Discovery processing stage. There is only one type of Metadata File, which will include the feedback meta information for all linkage errors, including unlinked events reported by the CAT Reporter and unlinked events on which the CAT Reporter was named.

| Table 142: Linkage Discovery Feedback Metadata File D | Definition |
|---|------------|
|---|------------|

| Seq | Name               | Data Type (Length) | Description   |
|-----|--------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1   | feedbackVersion    | Text (10)          | The schema version of the feedback file.  |
| 2   | submitter          | Unsigned           | The Submitter ID associated with the original submission of the events.   |
| 3   | reporter           | CAT Reporter IMID  | The CAT Reporter IMID associated with the events.   |
| 4   | fileGenerationDate | Date               | The CAT Processing Date on which the feedback file was generated.   |
|     |                    |                    | Since multiple file generation dates can<br>participate in a single CAT Processing Date, the<br>file generation date in the feedback file need not<br>equal the file generation date in the actual<br>submissions file. |
| 5   | fileName           | Alphanumeric (90)  | Not applicable for the linkage stage.   |

| Seq             | Name   | Data Type (Length)         | Description   |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------|---|
| 6               | receiptTimestamp   | Timestamp                  | Not applicable for the linkage stage.   |
| 7               | stage  | Alphanumeric (20)          | Set to 'linkage'  |
| 8               | stageCompleteTimestamp   | Timestamp                  | For Linkage Error File: Date and time when the file completed the linkage stage. Timestamp will be in STRING format.  |
|                 |  |                            | For Outstanding Linkage Error File: Date and<br>time when repair processing is complete.<br>Timestamp will be in STRING format.   |
| 9               | status   | Alphanumeric (7)           | For Linkage Error File: Populated with 'Success'<br>or 'Failure' as per the processing outcome.<br>For Outstanding Linkage Error File: Populated<br>with 'Failure'.   |
| 10              | severity   | Alphanumeric (7)           | Not applicable for Linkage Discovery.   |
| 11              | code   | Unsigned                   | Not applicable for Linkage Discovery.   |
| 12              | errorFileName  | Alphanumeric (90)          | File name associated with the feedback metadata file generated by CAT.  |
| 13              | errorCount   | Unsigned                   | For Linkage Error File: Total number of Error and<br>Warning records for the CAT Reporter IMID and<br>CAT Submitter ID on the CAT Processing Date.  |
|                 |  |                            | For Outstanding Linkage Error File: Total number<br>of Error records for the CAT Reporter IMID and<br>CAT Submitter ID on the CAT Processing Date<br>that remain unrepaired for the prior three trade<br>dates. |
| 14              | errorDetails   | Multi-Dimensional<br>Array | Linkage feedback information associated with<br>each linkage type. The list will include all linkage<br>types with the error record count associated with<br>each linkage type.                                 |
|                 |  |                            | Refer to Linkage Error Details – Metadata Block for information that will be included.  |
| Ŭ               | e Error Details – Metadata Blo<br>ch Linkage Type <i>n</i> , the followi |                            |   |
| 14. <i>n</i> .1 | linkageType  | Alphanumeric (20)          | The Linkage Type. Values include:   |
| 14.77.1         | lilikagei ype  |                            | Intrafirm   |
|                 |  |                            | Interfirm   |
|                 |  |                            | • Exchange  |
|                 |  |                            | • Trade   |
| 14. <i>n</i> .2 | errorTypeCount   | Unsigned                   | Number of Errors and Warnings for each linkage type.  |
| Linkag          | e Error Details – Metadata Blo   | ock End                    |   |
| 15              | doneForDay   | Boolean                    | Used to indicate the last metadata file for<br>Ingestion feedback is delivered.<br><i>doneForDay</i> =true when the last file is delivered.   |
| 16              | metaFileName   | Alphanumeric (90)          | Not applicable for Linkage Discovery.   |
| 10              |  |                            | The applicable for Ellinage Discovery.  |

### 7.5.1.2. Linkage Error Reported by CAT Reporter

<u>Table 143: Linkage Error Reported by CAT Reporter</u> specifies the feedback format of unlinked errors reported by the CAT Reporter. All fields of the original event will be provided in the feedback. The feedback format of the errors data file listed in <u>Table 143</u> through <u>Table 147</u> applies to both Linkage Error File as well as Outstanding Linkage Error File.

| Seq | Name        | Data Type (Length) | Description  |
|-----|-------------|--------------------|--|
| 1   | errorCode   | Array              | The CAT Error Codes associated with the <i>firmROEID</i> representing up to 2 error codes.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix E</u> for the definition of all Error                                   |
|     |             |                    | Codes.   |
| 2   | actionType  | Alphanumeric (3)   | Set to 'RPR'   |
| 3   | errorROEID  | Numeric (20)       | For unlinked events associated with the CAT Reporter, populated with a CAT assigned identifier.  |
| 4   | errorRecord | Text (8190)        | CSV Format: Original Record, containing all fields of the original record excluding <i>actionType</i> and <i>errorROEID</i> .  |
|     |             |                    | JSON Format: Original Record, containing all fields of the original record.  |
|     |             |                    | For unlinked events associated with the CAT Reporter, the original record will be populated with all fields of the original submission excluding <i>actionType</i> and <i>errorROEID</i> . |
|     |             |                    | Note: the length of the original record will be a max of 8190 characters and will be represented by the original record that was submitted.  |
| 5   | linkageKey  | Text (200)         | The CAT derived linkage key used to attempt linkage on the event.  |
|     |             |                    | See <u>Section 7.5.1.7</u> for additional information on how the linkageKey is provided.   |

#### Table 143: Linkage Error Reported by CAT Reporter

#### 7.5.1.3. Named on Unlinked Industry Member Order Event

An unlinked Industry member order event occurs when any of the following linkages fail:

- Industry Member routes an order to another Industry Member or Exchange
- Industry Member receives an order from another Industry Member or Exchange

Refer to <u>CAT Alert 2019-04</u> for additional information on named linkage errors.

#### Table 144: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Industry Member Order Event

| Seq | Name                 | Data Type (Length)                  | Description  |
|-----|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1   | errorCode            | Array                               | The CAT Error Codes associated with the Named Error. One errorCode will be assigned.     |
|     |                      |                                     | Refer to <u>Appendix E</u> for the definition of Trade<br>Linkage Named Error Codes.     |
| 2   | errorType            | Message Type                        | Named Error Type; Set equal to ERRIM   |
| 3   | errorROEID           | Numeric (20)                        | Not applicable for Named Errors.   |
| 4   | firmROEID            | Text (64)                           | firmROEID of the unlinked event as assigned by the CAT Reporter.                         |
| 5   | type                 | Message Type                        | Event Type of the unlinked event.  |
| 6   | symbol               | Symbol                              | Symbol when populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 7   | optionID             | Text (22)                           | OptionID when populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 8   | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp                           | Timestamp as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 9   | side                 | Choice                              | Side as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 10  | price                | Price                               | Price as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 11  | quantity             | Real Quantity                       | Quantity as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 12  | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID /<br>Exchange ID | senderIMID when populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 13  | receiverIMID         | Industry Member ID                  | receiverIMID when populated on the unlinked event.                                       |
| 14  | destination          | Industry Member ID /<br>Exchange ID | destination when populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 15  | routedOrderID        | Text (64)                           | The routedOrderID as populated on the unlinked event.                                    |
| 16  | linkageKey           | Text (200)                          | The CAT derived linkage key used to attempt linkage on the event.                        |
|     |                      |                                     | See <u>Section 7.5.1.7</u> for additional information on how the linkageKey is provided. |
| 17  | reservedForFutureUse |                                     | Field is Reserved for Future Use.  |

#### 7.5.1.4. Named on Unlinked Industry Member Quote Event

An unlinked Industry member quote event occurs when any of the following linkages fail:

- Industry Member sends a quote to an Inter-dealer Quotation System
- Inter-dealer Quotation System receives a quote from an Industry Member

Refer to <u>CAT Alert 2019-04</u> for additional information on named linkage errors.

#### Table 145: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Industry Member Quote Event

| Seq | Name                 | Data Type (Length) | Description   |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1   | errorCode            | Array              | The CAT Error Codes associated with the Named Error. One errorCode will be assigned.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix E</u> for the definition of all Error Codes. |
| 2   | errorType            | Message Type       | Named Error Type; Set equal to ERRQT  |
| 3   | errorROEID           | Numeric (20)       | Not applicable for Named Errors.  |
| 4   | firmROEID            | Text(64)           | <i>firmROEID</i> of the unlinked event as assigned by the CAT Reporter.   |
| 5   | type                 | Message Type       | Event Type of the unlinked event.   |
| 6   | symbol               | Symbol             | Symbol when populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 7   | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp          | Timestamp as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 8   | bidPrice             | Price              | bidPrice as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 9   | bidQty               | Whole Quantity     | <i>bidQty</i> as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 10  | askPrice             | Price              | askPrice as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 11  | askQty               | Whole Quantity     | askQty as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 12  | senderIMID           | Industry Member ID | senderIMID as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 13  | receiverIMID         | Industry Member ID | receiverIMID when populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 14  | destination          | Industry Member ID | destination when populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 15  | routedQuoteID        | Text (64)          | routedQuoteID as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 16  | receivedQuoteID      | Text (64)          | receivedQuoteID as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 17  | linkageKey           | Text (200)         | The CAT derived linkage key used to attempt linkage<br>on the event.  |
|     |                      |                    | See <u>Section 7.5.1.7</u> for additional information on how the linkageKey is provided.  |
| 18  | reservedForFutureUse |                    | Field is Reserved for Future Use.   |

#### 7.5.1.5. Named on Unlinked Exchange Event

An unlinked Exchange Event occurs when any of the following linkages fail:

- Exchange receives an order from an Industry Member
- Exchange routes an order to an Industry Member

Refer to <u>CAT Alert 2019-04</u> for additional information on named linkage errors.

#### Table 146: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Exchange Event

| Seq | Name                 | Data Type (Length) | Description   |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1   | errorCode            | Array              | The CAT Error Codes associated with the Named Error. One errorCode will be assigned.<br>Refer to <u>Appendix E</u> for the definition of Exchange   |
|     |                      |                    | Linkage Named Error Codes.  |
| 2   | errorType            | Message Type       | Named Error Type; Set equal to <b>ERREX</b>   |
| 3   | errorROEID           | Numeric (20)       | Not applicable for Named Errors.  |
| 4   | recordID             | Text (64)          | Unique identifier of the unlinked exchange event as assigned by the Plan Participant  |
| 5   | type                 | Message Type       | Event Type of the unlinked event.   |
| 6   | symbol               | Symbol             | Symbol when populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 7   | optionID             | Text (22)          | OptionID when populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 8   | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp          | Timestamp as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 9   | side                 | Choice             | Side as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 10  | price                | Price              | Price as populated on the unlinked event.   |
| 11  | quantity             | Real Quantity      | Quantity as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 12  | routingParty         | Text (20)          | RoutingParty as populated on the unlinked event.<br>Populated to represent the identifier used to enter the<br>order into the exchange.   |
| 13  | exchange             | Exchange ID        | Plan Participant Exchange Identifier.   |
| 14  | routedOrderID        | Text (64)          | The routedOrderID when populated on the unlinked<br>event.<br>Populated using identifier from Exchange Data that<br>includes the Order Identifier for the respective<br>exchange used as part of the linkage key. |
| 15  | session              | Text (40)          | Session as populated on the unlinked event.<br>Populated using identifier from Exchange Data that<br>includes the Session Identifier for the respective<br>exchange used as part of the linkage key.              |
| 16  | capacity             | Choice             | Capacity as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 17  | linkageKey           | Text (200)         | The CAT derived linkage key used to attempt linkage on the event.   |
|     |                      |                    | See <u>Section 7.5.1.7</u> for additional information on how the linkageKey is provided.  |
| 18  | reservedForFutureUse |                    | Field is Reserved for Future Use.   |

#### 7.5.1.6. Named on Unlinked Trade Report

An unlinked Trade Report occurs when the following linkage fails:

• Transaction reporting system receives a trade report from an Industry Member

Refer to <u>CAT Alert 2019-04</u> for additional information on named linkage errors.

| Seq | Name                 | Data Type (Length) | Description  |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1   | errorCode            | Array              | The CAT Error Codes associated with the Named<br>Error. One errorCode will be assigned.<br>Refer to Appendix E for the definition of all Error<br>Codes.                   |
| 2   | errorType            | Message Type       | Named Error Type<br>Set equal to <b>ERTRF</b>  |
| 3   | errorROEID           | Numeric (20)       | Not applicable for Named Errors.   |
| 4   | errorRecordID        | Text(64)           | Control Number of the unlinked Trade Report as assigned by the FINRA transaction reporting system.   |
| 5   | symbol               | Symbol             | Symbol on the unlinked event.  |
| 6   | eventTimestamp       | Timestamp          | Execution Timestamp as populated on the unlinked event.  |
| 7   | quantity             | Real Quantity      | Execution Quantity on the unlinked event.  |
| 8   | price                | Price              | Execution price on the unlinked event.   |
| 9   | rptngExctgMPID       | Text (5)           | Reporting Side Executing MPID from the unlinked Trade Report.  |
| 10  | rptngSideTradeID     | Text (40)          | Reporting Side Trade ID from the unlinked Trade<br>Report.<br>Populated with Compliance ID in ORF and ADF;<br>Branch Sequence Number in FINRA/NQ TRF and<br>FINRA/NYSE TRF |
| 11  | rptngCapacity        | Text (1)           | Reporting Side Executing Capacity Code from the unlinked Trade Report.   |
| 12  | rptngSideCode        | Text (1)           | Reporting Side Code from the unlinked Trade Report.  |
| 13  | rptngSideShortCode   | Text (2)           | Reporting Side Short Code from the unlinked Trade Report.  |
| 14  | contraExctgMPID      | Text (5)           | Contra Side Executing MPID from the unlinked Trade Report.   |
| 15  | contraSideTradeID    | Text (40)          | Contra Side Trade ID from the unlinked Trade Report.<br>Populated with Compliance ID in ORF and ADF;<br>Branch Sequence Number in FINRA/NQ TRF and<br>FINRA/NYSE TRF       |
| 16  | contraCapacity       | Text (1)           | Contra Side Executing Capacity Code from the unlinked Trade Report.  |
| 17  | contraSideCode       | Text (1)           | Contra Side Code from the unlinked Trade Report.   |
| 18  | marketCenterID       | Text (2)           | FINRA transaction reporting system identifier.   |
| 19  | linkageKey           | Text (200)         | The CAT derived linkage key used to attempt linkage<br>on the event.<br>See <u>Section 7.5.1.7</u> for additional information on how<br>the linkageKey is provided.        |
| 20  | reservedForFutureUse |                    | Field is Reserved for Future Use.  |

## Table 147: Linkage Error – Named on Unlinked Trade Report

#### 7.5.1.7. Linkage Key Format

The CAT-derived linkage key(s) used to attempt linkage on the event is included in each linkage discovery feedback record. Note the following:

- If a record has more than one linkage discovery error, all linkage keys are provided and are separated by the "at sign" (@).
- In all cases, the *optionID/symbol* provided on the original record is translated into a CAT Derived Issue ID that is provided in the linkage key. Note that the CAT Derived Issue ID is used by the Plan Processor to perform linkage.

| Type of Linkage                                      | Linkage Key(s)   | Example  |
|--|--|--|
| Intrafirm  | orderKeyDate CATReporterIMID CAT<br>Derived Issue ID orderID   | 2021-07-30<br>10:13:34.263236000 ZZZT1 26397 ORDERI<br>D123  |
| Interfirm  | Date portion of<br>eventTimestamp senderIMID receiverIMID C<br>AT Derived Issue ID routedOrderID   | 2021-07-<br>30 99999999:ZZZT1 88888888:ABCD1 3960<br>6 RTDODR123   |
| Exchange   | Date portion of<br>eventTimestamp senderIMID destination CAT<br>Derived Issue ID routedOrderID session   | 2021-08-<br>04 999999999:ZZZT1 EXCH1 73493 RTDODR<br>456 SSSN1   |
| TRF  | Date portion of<br>eventTimestamp CATReporterIMID CAT<br>Derived Issue<br>ID tapeTradeID marketCenterID  | 2021-08-<br>04 ZZZT1 26397 TAPETRDID123 MKTCENT<br>ER1   |
| Multiple (for<br>example Intrafirm<br>and Interfirm) | orderKeyDate CATReporterIMID CAT<br>Derived Issue ID orderID@ Date portion of<br>eventTimestamp senderIMID receiverIMID C<br>AT Derived Issue ID routedOrderID | 2021-07-30<br>10:13:34.263236000 ZZZT1 26397 ORDERI<br>D123@ 2021-07-<br>30 99999999:ZZZT1 888888888:ABCD1 3960<br>6 RTDODR123 |

The following table provides a summary of linkage keys that may be seen in the feedback:

### 7.5.2. JSON Examples for Linkage Discovery Feedback

Linkage Discovery Success:

| Meta Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage_000001.success |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Meta File               | empty  |  |

## Linkage Discovery Errors:

| Meta Feedback File Name          | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage_000001.json  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Meta File                        | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "stage": "LINKAGE",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "errorFileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents .linkage.error_000001.json.bz2",     "errorCount": 2</pre>          |  |  |
|                                  | <pre>"linkages": [     {         "linkageType": "Intrafirm",         "errorTypeCount": 1     },     {         "linkageType": "Interfirm",         "errorTypeCount": 1     },     {         "linkageType": "Exchange",         "errorTypeCount": 0     },     {         "linkageType": "Trade",         "errorTypeCount": 0     }   ],   "doneForDay": true }</pre> |  |  |
| Error Data Feedback File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.error_000001.json.bz   |  |  |
| Data File                        | 5004,RPR,123457, <error 147:="" as="" linkage<br="" per="" record="" table="">Error - Named on Unlinked Trade Report&gt;</error>   |  |  |

## Outstanding Linkage Discovery Errors:

| Meta Feedback File Name | <pre>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage_outstanding_000001.j son</pre>   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Meta File               | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "stage": "LINKAGE",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "errorFileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents .linkage_outstanding.error_000001.json.bz2",     "errorCount": 2</pre> |  |

|                                  | <pre>"linkages": [     {         "linkageType": "Intrafirm",         "errorTypeCount": 1     },     {         "linkageType": "Interfirm",         "errorTypeCount": 1     },     {         "linkageType": "Exchange",         "errorTypeCount": 0     },     {         "linkageType": "Trade",         "errorTypeCount": 0     } ],     "doneForDay": true }</pre>  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Error Data Feedback File<br>Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.outstanding.error_00<br>0001.json.bz2   |  |
| Data File                        | <pre>{     "errorCode": [3001,3002]     "actionType": "RPR"     "errorROEID": 123456     "errorRecord": {<errorrecord -="" 147:="" as="" error="" linkage="" named="" on="" per="" report="" table="" trade="" unlinked="">} } {     "errorCode": [5004]     "actionType": "RPR"     "errorROEID": 123457     "errorRecord": {<error -="" 147:="" as="" error="" linkage="" named="" on="" per="" record="" report="" table="" trade="" unlinked="">} }</error></errorrecord></pre> |  |

## No Outstanding Linkage Discovery Errors:

| Meta Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.outstanding_000001.s uccess |
|-------------------------|---|
| Meta File               | empty   |

## 7.5.3. CSV Examples for Linkage Discovery Feedback

Linkage Discovery Success:

|                         | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage_000001.success |
|-------------------------|--|
| Meta Feedback File Name |  |

| Meta File |  | empty |
|-----------|--|-------|
|-----------|--|-------|

## Linkage Discovery Error:

| Meta Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage_000001.csv  |   |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Meta File               | LINE 1 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,,,LINKAGE,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents<br>.linkage.error_000001.csv.bz2,2,<br>Intrafirm@1 Interfirm@1 Exchange@0 Trade@0,true |   |
| Data Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.error_000001.csv.bz2  |   |
| Data Filo               |   | 3001 3002,RPR,123456, <errorrecord as="" per="" table<br="">143: Linkage Error Reported by CAT Reporter&gt;</errorrecord>     |
|                         | LINE 2  | 5004,RPR,123457, <error 147:<br="" as="" per="" record="" table="">Linkage Error - Named on Unlinked Trade Report&gt;</error> |

## Outstanding Linkage Discovery Errors:

| Meta Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.outstanding_000001.cs v              |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Meta File               | LINE 1   | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,,,LINKAGE,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents<br>.linkage.outstanding.error_000001.csv.bz2,2,<br>Intrafirm@1 Interfirm@1 Exchange@0 Trade@0,true |
| Data Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.outstanding.error_000<br>001.csv.bz2 |  |
| Data File               | LINE 1   | 3001 3002,RPR,123456, <errorrecord as="" per="" table<br="">147: Linkage Error - Named on Unlinked Trade<br/>Report&gt;</errorrecord>  |
|                         | LINE 2   | 5004,RPR,123457,< error record as per Table 147:<br>Linkage Error - Named on Unlinked Trade Report>  |

## No Outstanding Linkage Errors:

| Meta Feedback File Name | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.outstanding_000001.s uccess |       |  |
|-------------------------|---|-------|--|
| Meta File               |   | empty |  |

#### 7.6. Corrections

Errors found during CAT processing and found by CAT Reporters subsequent to transmission must be repaired. The reporting of Error Corrections is facilitated in CAT through submissions via SFTP and the CAT Reporter Portal. Certain fields are defined within the Event definitions in <u>Section 4 Equity Events</u>, and <u>Section 5 Option Events</u>, to facilitate the reporting of corrections including: *actionType*, *firmROEID*, *errorROEID*.

Corrections may be reported for any previously submitted event. A corrected record will replace the original record for all further processing when the corrected record is received prior to T+4. The following scenarios are supported:

- Repair of events for which a CAT Error was provided in feedback
- Correction of events initiated by firms for which there is no associated CAT error feedback
- Deletion of a single event to remove erroneous events which did or did not result in a CAT Error
- Deletion of a file, resulting in the deletion of all events and respective CAT Errors
- The reporting of corrections may occur on the same CAT Processing Date as the original submission

#### 7.6.1. Repair CAT Errors

A repair is instructed when repairing events for which a CAT Error was provided in feedback. The following rules apply:

- 1. A Repair record must contain the actionType 'RPR'
- 2. Repair records must populate the *errorROEID* equal to the *errorROEID* value provided by CAT in the respective error feedback; otherwise the record will be rejected.
- 3. Repair records may be reported within data files, among other CAT action types.
- 4. A Repair record must be reported for CAT Errors generated as a result of a record that is not readable, or when the record has an error associated with the *eventTimestamp*, or *firmROEID*.
- 5. CAT errors for which a Repair record is processed will be considered repaired.
- 6. CAT errors for which a Repair record is processed after to T+3 8am will be considered as a late repair.
- 7. Repair records processed prior to T+4 8am will result in the elimination of the previously submitted record from further processing.
- 8. Repair records processed after T+4 8am will be appended to the audit trail.
- 9. In cases where an Industry Member receives an ingestion error on a repair record that was intended to correct a Linker error, two separate errors exist in CAT. To repair these errors, the following actions can be taken:

- If both submissions that resulted in the errors were submitted with the same firmROEID, then a single repair submission can repair both errors. Industry Members must report the Correction using actionType COR populated with the firmROEID of the errors, which will resolve both errors.
- If the two original submissions that resulted in the errors were not submitted with the same firmROEID, then two actions are required. Industry Members must submit a Delete instruction for one of the errors, and submit a Repair or Correction for the other.

#### 7.6.1.1. JSON Repair Record Example

```
{
 "actionType": "RPR",
 "errorROEID": 12345678,
 "firmROEID": "20170801 firmROE012345",
 "type": "MENO",
 "orderKeyDate": "20170801T143031.000000",
 "orderID": "012345",
 "symbol": "XYZ",
 "eventTimestamp": "20170801T143031.123456",
 "manualFlag": false,
 "deptType": "O",
 "side": "B",
 "price": 10.01,
 "quantity": 500,
 "orderType": "LMT",
 "timeInForce": {"DAY":20170801},
 "tradingSession": "REG",
 "custDspIntrFlag": false,
 "firmDesignatedID": "PROP456",
 "accountHolderType": "0",
 "negotiatedTradeFlag": false
 }
```

#### 7.6.1.2. CSV Repair Record Example

LINE *n* RPR,12345678,20170801\_firmROEO12345,MENO,,20170801T143031.000000, 012345,XYZ,20170801T143031.123456,false,,,N,O,,Buy,10.01,500,,LMT, DAY=20170801,REG,,false,PROP456,O,,,false,,,,,,,,,

#### 7.6.2. Firm Initiated Corrections

A firm initiated correction is instructed for correcting events for which there is no associated CAT error feedback or the firm repairs an error without submitting an *errorROEID*. The following rules apply:

- 1. A firm initiated correction record must contain the actionType 'COR'.
- 2. Firm initiated correction records must assign the *firmROEID* equal to the *firmROEID* of the original submission, otherwise the record will be rejected.
- Firm initiated corrections must be used for correcting events for which there is no associated CAT error.

- 4. Firm initiated corrections may be used to repair an event for which a CAT Error was provided in feedback.
- 5. Firm initiated corrections may be reported within data files, among other CAT event types.
- 6. Events for which a firm initiated correction is processed by 8 am on T+3 will be considered corrected.
- 7. Events for which a firm initiated correction is processed after to T+3 8am will be considered as a late correction.
- 8. Events for which a firm initiated correction is processed prior to T+4 8am will result in the elimination of the previously submitted record from further processing.
- Events for which a firm initiated correction processed after T+4 8am will be appended to the audit trail.
- 10. Firm identified errors associated with the CAT Reporter IMID must be corrected using the Delete Instruction. Refer to <u>Section 7.6.3</u> below.

#### 7.6.2.1. JSON Firm Initiated Correction Example

```
{
 "actionType": "COR",
 "firmROEID": "20170801 firmROE012345",
 "type": "MENO",
 "orderKeyDate": "20170801T143031.000000",
 "orderID": "012345",
 "symbol": "XYZ",
 "eventTimestamp": "20170801T143031.123456",
 "manualFlag": false,
 "deptType": "0",
 "side": "B",
 "price": 10.01,
 "quantity": 500,
 "orderType": "LMT",
 "timeInForce": {"DAY":20170801},
 "tradingSession": "REG",
 "custDspIntrFlag": false,
 "firmDesignatedID": "PROP456",
 "accountHolderType": "0",
 "negotiatedTradeFlag": false
 }
```

#### 7.6.2.2. CSV Repair Record Example

```
LINE n COR, 20170801_firmROE012345, MENO, 20170801T143031.000000, 012345, XYZ, 20170801T143031.123456, false, , N, O, , Buy, 10.01, 500, , LMT, DAY=20170801, REG, , false, PROP456, O, , , false, , , , , , , ,
```

#### 7.6.3. Record Delete Instructions

Record deletions are used to support the removal of one or more erroneous events reported to CAT. The following rules apply:

- 1. A delete instruction must contain the *actionType* 'DEL'.
- 2. A delete instruction does not support the full restatement of the record that is being deleted.
- 3. Delete instructions associated with a CAT error may populate the *errorROEID* equal to the *errorROEID* value provided by CAT in the respective error feedback OR may populate the *firmROEID* equal to the *firmROEID* of the original submission.
- 4. A Delete instruction for an event for which a CAT error was not generated must populate the *firmROEID* equal to the *firmROEID* of the original submission.
- 5. Delete instructions may be reported within data files, among other CAT event types.
- 6. CAT errors for which a Delete instruction is processed will be considered deleted.
- 7. CAT errors for which a Delete instruction is processed after to T+3 8am will be considered as a late repair.
- 8. Delete instructions processed prior to T+4 8am will result in the elimination of the previously submitted record from further processing.
- 9. Delete instructions processed after T+4 8am will be appended to the audit trail.
- 10. A *firmROEID* used in a CAT record for which received a Delete instruction was reported may be reused after the Delete instruction is processed.
- 11. Repair or Delete instructions for CAT errors where the CAT record was malformed or had an error associated with the eventTimestamp or firmROEID must be reporting using the error ROE ID provided by CAT.

| Seq | Name       | Data Type (Length) | Description  | Include<br>Key |
|-----|------------|--------------------|--|----------------|
| 1   | actionType | Choice             | Set equal to 'DEL'   | R              |
| 2   | errorROEID | Numeric (20)       | When deleting an event for which a CAT<br>Error was provided, populate the<br><i>errorROEID</i> equal to the <i>errorROEID</i> value<br>provided by CAT in the respective error<br>feedback. | С              |
| 3   | firmROEID  | Text (64)          | When deleting an event for which a CAT<br>error was not generated must populate the<br><i>firmROEID</i> equal to the <i>firmROEID</i> of the<br>original submission.                         | С              |

| Table 148: [ | Delete Instruct | tion Record | Format |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|
|              |                 |             |        |

#### 7.6.3.1. JSON Record Delete Examples

Delete record for an event with an associated CAT Error:

```
{
  "actionType": "DEL",
  "errorROEID": 45678901
}
```

Delete record for an event without an associated CAT Error

```
{
  "actionType": "DEL",
  "firmROEID": "20190416_FirmROE123"
}
```

#### 7.6.3.2. CSV Record Delete Example

Delete record for an event with an associated CAT Error:

LINE *n* DEL, 45678901,

Delete record for an event without an associated CAT Error:

LINE *n* DEL, 20190416 FirmROE123

#### 7.6.4. File Deletion

File Deletion is used to support the deletion of all events within a single data file, including all respective CAT errors for those events. File Deletions are used for files with included Event data representing an Event Date that is prior to T+4 8am. Deletion of events for Event Dates after T+4 8am is possible using the Delete Record instructions described in 7.6.3.

The following rules apply:

- 1. Data files must be deleted individually by the original Submitter of the file. Blocks are not supported.
- 2. File Acknowledgement and File Integrity feedback will be generated for every file delete instruction submitted by the firm.
- 3. After the File Delete Instruction has been acknowledged, a *firmROEID* that was contained in the file being deleted can be reused in a new submission.
- 4. The file deletion process will not be supported after T+4 8am. All events contained in the original file for which the file delete instruction was received, must represent a CAT Trading Day that is prior to T+4 8am.
- File deletions are not supported for events with an Action Type of COR, DEL or RPR. All events contained with the original file for which the file deletion instruction was received, must have an Action Type of NEW.
- 6. Records contained in the original file being deleted will be removed from further processing and related CAT Errors will be considered as deleted.

- 7. Delete file instructions are reported using a Metadata file with an associated empty file. The hash value represents the empty file.
- 8. Filenames must not be reused, even after a file is deleted.
- 9. Delete file instructions are reported by submitting a Metadata file named as: <file base name of original data file>.meta.DEL.<Format Extension> (refer to <u>Section 6.1.3</u>) and an associated empty data file named as: <file base name of original data file>.DEL.<Format Extension>.<Compression Extension> Refer to the following example:

Metadata filename: SUBID\_MYID\_20190207\_OrderEvents\_000002.meta.DEL.json

Empty Data File: SUBID\_MYID\_20190207\_OrderEvents\_000002.DEL.json.bz2

#### 7.6.5. Same Day Corrections

When error feedback is received, the CAT Reporter can take immediate action which may result in the original submission and correction occurring during the same processing date. Additionally, there will be instances when a Submitter identifies a CAT submissions issue for which CAT error feedback is expected but has not yet been received. In such cases, it is also possible to submit a same day correction.

Although the CAT Processor design processes data submissions in processing stages, the data within each stage does not have a prescribed processing order. To support the processing of same day corrections for which error feedback has not been received, the following guidelines for usage of each correction mechanism are recommended:

1. File Deletion instructions may be reported any time subsequent to the delivery of File Integrity feedback of the associated file.

- 2. Record deletions may be instructed after receiving File Ingestion feedback for the file in which the record was submitted.
- 3. Firm initiated corrections may be reported after receiving File Ingestion feedback for the file in which the record was submitted.

## 8. Testing

CAT will provide an environment for testing that mirrors the current functionality of the CAT production environment, as well as functionality for the next release version of the CAT environment when available. The CAT testing environment will automatically determine which specification version Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents are using for submissions. If error reporting formats change, Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents will receive feedback in the current and new specification via sftp, as well as have access to current/new CAT Reporter portal URLs for specification changes that impact the CAT Reporter portal. Current/new connectivity changes will also be supported concurrently.

The testing environment performs lifecycle linkage, and Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents are encouraged to coordinate testing with their counterparties so as to test lifecycle linkage with their counterparties. Without simultaneous contra-party reporting in the test environment, Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents will not be able to test linkage with their counterparties.

Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents must test their submissions using the testing environment before they begin submitting to the production environment.

The test environment is available 24 hours a day, 6 days a week. Refer to the CAT website for contact information and hours of operation for support.

Industry Members and CAT Reporting Agents connect to the test environment in the same manner they would connect to the production environment. However, for the connection to the test environment, one or more alternate IP addresses or URLs may be used.

Testing does not relieve an Industry Member of its responsibilities to submit production data to the CAT System.

# 9. Additional Information

#### 9.1. Public Website

The CAT Public Website, <u>www.catnmsplan.com</u>, is available via the public internet, and is hosted outside the CAT secure network. The CAT Public Website provides information about CAT, including links to SEC Rule 613, Participant and Industry Member Technical Specifications, FAQs, training materials, and CAT Helpdesk contact information.

Web announcements will be made available on the public website. You can also <u>subscribe</u> to receive email notifications regarding changes to the website and system status notifications. These announcements are used to post information related to the operation of CAT.

Contact help@finracat.com for any questions and/or feedback regarding this document.

# **Appendices**

# Appendix A: Change Release Management Process

Following publication of version 1.0, changes to this Industry Member Technical Specification will be released as follows:

- All proposed amendments to the Technical Specifications will be made in accordance with the CAT NMS Plan, including being approved or deemed approved (as applicable) by the Consolidated Audit Trail, LLC Operating Committee.
- Prior to the go-live date for any system changes set forth in the Technical Specifications:
  - A new Technical Specifications will be posted to the CAT Public Website, <u>www.catnmsplan.com</u>.
  - A notice will be posted on the CAT NMS Plan Public website with a summary of changes, the go-live date for the changes and links to relevant information.
  - One or more email alerts will be sent to the email address(es) on file for the CAT Reporters with a summary of changes set forth in the revised Technical Specifications, the go-live date for the changes and links to relevant information.
  - Industry Members will be permitted to perform testing of the revised Technical Specifications in advance of the go-live date for the changes. Information on such testing will be set forth in the notices and alerts described above.
  - As the go-live date approaches, Industry Members will be able to conduct testing and will
    receive support from the Plan Processor to prepare for production reporting using the revised
    Technical Specifications format. The revised Technical Specifications will include a summary
    list of changes as well as a table listing the specific areas of the document where the
    changes have been made.

# **Appendix B: Clock Synchronization Requirement**

In previous sections, details are described regarding Order Events and data elements. Timestamp, as one of the required data elements for each order event, must be correctly reported by Industry Members at predefined granularity. This section provides an overview of the corresponding clock synchronization requirements applicable to Industry Members.

In order to comply with applicable requirements of Clock Synchronization and correctly record the Timestamp fields for order events. Industry Members are required to synchronize Business Clocks at a minimum to within 50 milliseconds of the time maintained by the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and to maintain such synchronization. Business Clocks that are solely used for Manual CAT events or for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports must be synchronized at a minimum to within a one second tolerance.

The tolerance includes:

- The difference between the NIST standard and a time provider's clock;
- Transmission delay from the source; and
- The amount of drift in the Participant's clock.

To ensure the accuracy of timestamps for Reportable Events, Industry Members must document and maintain their synchronization procedures for Business Clocks. Industry Members must keep a log of the time when they synchronize their Business Clocks and the results of the synchronization process. This log must include notice of any time a Business Clock drifts more than the applicable tolerances specified above. Such log must include results for a period of time of not less than five years ending on the then current date, or for the entire period for which the Industry Member has been required to comply with this Rule if less than five years. Industry Members must also certify their compliance with these clock synchronization requirements and report violations according to requirements established by the Operating Committee.

Any time provider and technology may be used for clock synchronization as long as the Business Clocks are in compliance with the accuracy requirement.

If additional details are needed, refer to Participants' applicable rules.

# Appendix C: Representative Order Linkages

The CAT NMS Plan requires that customer/client orders be linked to representative orders created in firm accounts for the purpose of facilitating the execution of a customer/client order. This Appendix outlines reporting requirements for creating linkages between customer/client and representative orders.

### C.1 Representative Order Reporting Requirements

#### C.1.1 Representative Order Reporting

Representative orders must be reported to CAT and marked as a representative order using the *representativeInd* field on New Order events.

The table below describes the *representativeInd* field values:

| Value      | Definition   | Explanation  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Equities V | Equities Values  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Y          | Representative order, linkage required   | This value must be used for representative<br>orders where linkage is required as described<br>below.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| YS         | Representative order, linkage required; details in supplement event  | This value must be used if a firm provides aggregated order IDs on an order supplement event.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ΥP         | Representative order, pricing guarantee, no<br>linkage required  | This value must be used when a firm receives a customer/client order, guarantees an execution price (e.g., VWAP) and then originates proprietary orders in an effort to work the customer/client order. Linkage may not be possible as the customer/client order may not be filled from the proprietary orders if the guaranteed price is not achieved.<br>All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS and position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due to the expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020. |  |  |  |  |  |
| YE         | Representative eligible - Order eligible for<br>customer/client fills via an unlinked system<br>(unlinked OMS-EMS or position fill workflow) | This value must be used to report proprietary<br>orders that are originated as part of workflows<br>where there is no systemic link between<br>customer/client orders and representative firm<br>orders and which includes disparate OMS-EMS<br>scenarios and position fill workflows.<br>In such workflows, MENO events for any street<br>side orders reported with a YE indicator are not<br>required to be linked to a customer/client order,<br>and the <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field must be blank.   |  |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 149: representativeInd Field Values

| Value       | Definition   | Explanation  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|             |  | All Industry Members will be required to provide<br>representative order linkages to unlinked<br>OMS/EMS and position fill scenarios no later<br>than July 31, 2023 due to the expiry of the<br>exemptive relief granted by the SEC on<br>December 16, 2020. |  |  |  |
| Options Va  | lues   |  |  |  |  |
| 0           | Options combined order, linkage required                                     | This value must be used for options combined orders where linkage is required.   |  |  |  |
| OS          | Options combined order, linkage required;<br>details in a supplement event   | This value must be used for options combined<br>orders where a firm provides aggregated order<br>IDs on an options order supplement event.   |  |  |  |
| Multi-Leg V | /alues   |  |  |  |  |
| OML         | Multi-Leg Option combined order, linkage required/                           | This value must be used when multi-leg orders are combined into a single aggregated multi-leg order.   |  |  |  |
| OMS         | Options combined order, linkage required;<br>details in a supplement event   | This value must be used for Multi-Leg options<br>combined orders where a firm provides<br>aggregated order IDs on a Multi-Leg Order<br>Supplement event.   |  |  |  |
| Common V    | Common Values – Applicable to both Equities and Options                      |  |  |  |  |
| N           | Not a representative order/options combined order, linkage is not applicable | The value of N must be provided on any order<br>that a firm is able to explicitly determine is not a<br>representative order or an options combined<br>order.  |  |  |  |

#### C.1.2 Representative Order Linkages

Linkage is required between the representative street side order and the order being represented for both executed and unexecuted orders. Executed orders must also have a link between the Order Fulfillment event for the customer/client order and the representative order from which the fill came.

The following fields are used in the linkage process:

#### At the Order Level

- representativeInd indicates if an order was originated to represent a customer/client order.
- aggregatedOrders specifies the original order IDs and quantities being consolidated in the representative order.

#### At the Order Fulfillment Level

• orderID contains the firm side order that was used to fill the customer/client order.

- *fulfillmentLinkType* indicates whether there is order level and trade level linkage, only trade level linkage (e.g., fill from the pre-existing customer/client order), or why the firm side details are not present.
- FDID contains the firm account that was used to fill the customer/client order (only applicable when a *fulfillmentLinkType* of YE is populated).
- Linkage on the Order Fulfillment is indicated by the *fulfillmentLinkType*.

The following table describes the *fulfillmentLinkType* field values:

| Value       | Definition   | Explanation   |
|-------------|--|---|
| Equities Va | alues  |   |
| Y           | Representative order, linkage required   | This value must be used for representative orders where linkage is required. If this value is used, the <i>orderID</i> field in the firm side details is required to be populated.  |
| YS          | Customer/Client order filled from multiple<br>representative orders, linkage required;<br>details provided in a supplement event             | This value must be used when a customer/client order is filled from multiple representative orders. If this value is used, <i>firmDetails</i> in the MEOF event must be blank, and the details of each representative order used to fill the customer/client order must be provided in a MEOFS event.   |
| ΥΡ          | Fill from pre-existing Principal order, linkage<br>required  | This value must be used when a<br>customer/client order is filled from a proprietary<br>order or pre-existing quote that was originated<br>prior to receipt of the customer/client order. For<br>example, this value must be used when a<br>customer/client order is filled as a result of a<br>Manning obligation and the proprietary order<br>was not reported to CAT with the<br>customer/client order ID in the<br><i>aggregatedOrders</i> field.<br>All Industry Members will be required to provide<br>representative order linkages to unlinked<br>OMS/EMS and position fill scenarios no later<br>than July 31, 2023 due to the expiry of the<br>exemptive relief granted by the SEC on<br>December 16, 2020. |
| YE          | Representative eligible - Order eligible for<br>customer/client fills via an unlinked system<br>(unlinked OMS-EMS or position fill workflow) | This value must be used to report proprietary<br>orders that are originated as part of workflows<br>where there is no systemic link between<br>customer/client orders and representative firm<br>orders and which includes disparate OMS-EMS<br>scenarios and position fill workflows.<br>In such workflows, MEOF events for any<br>customer/client orders that are filled from a<br>representative order reported with a YE<br>indicator are required to contain the FDID of the<br>firm account from which the order was filled. In   |

#### Table 150: fulfillmentLinkType Field Values

| Value        | Definition   | Explanation  |
|--------------|--|--|
|              |  | addition, the <i>accountHolderType</i> must be populated with the type of firm account.  |
|              |  | All Industry Members will be required to provide<br>representative order linkages to unlinked<br>OMS/EMS and position fill scenarios no later<br>than July 31, 2023 due to the expiry of the<br>exemptive relief granted by the SEC on<br>December 16, 2020.                                     |
| FOR          | Fulfillment on an order routed to a foreign destination, no linkage required   | This value must be used to report the fill of an order (customer/client or proprietary) that was routed to a foreign destination. When a value of FOR is populated, the <i>firmDetails</i> must be blank.  |
| Options Val  | ues  |  |
| 0            | Combined options order, linkage required   | This value must be used for options combined<br>orders where linkage is required. If this value is<br>used, the <i>orderID</i> field in the <i>firmDetails</i> is<br>required to be populated.   |
| OS           | Customer/Client order filled from multiple<br>combined options orders, linkage required;<br>details provided in a supplement event | This value must be used when a customer/client order is filled from multiple combined options orders. If this value is used, <i>firmDetails</i> in the MOOF event must be blank, and the details of each combined order used to fill the customer/client order must be provided in a MOOFS event |
| Multi-Leg Va | alues  | ·  |
| OML          | Multi-Leg Option combined order, linkage required  | This value must be used to report the fill of a Multi-Leg option order at the leg level when the <i>orderID</i> referenced in the <i>firmDetails</i> is a Multi-Leg New Order event.   |

# C.2 Representative Order Marking and Linkage Requirements

#### C.2.1 Single Order Scenarios

The table below details requirements for both linkage and marking of a Representative Order in Single Order scenarios. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for relevant field values. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry</u> <u>Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for further information on how the relevant field values must be populated for each scenario.

# Table 151: Requirements for Both Linkage and Marking of a Representative Order in Single Order Scenarios

|                              | Is Linkage Required? |      | Is Linkage Required? Is Rep Order Marking Require |      | rking Required? |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------|---|------|-----------------|
| Scenario Description         | MENO                 | MEOF | MENO  | MEOF |                 |
| Riskless Principal Scenarios |                      |      |   |      |                 |

|   | Is Linkage Required?   |                    | ls Rep Order Ma      | arking Required? |  |
|---|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|--|
| Scenario Description  | MENO                   | MEOF               | MENO                 | MEOF             |  |
| A. Single Prop Order, single fill   | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| B. Single Prop Order, multiple fills, print for print   | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| C. Single Prop Order, multiple fills, average price fill to customer/client   | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| D. Multiple Prop Orders, multiple fills, print for print  | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| E. Multiple Prop Orders, multiple fills, average price fill to customer/client  | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| F. Fill of a customer/client order from<br>a pre-existing principal order<br>(Manning scenario)   | No                     | Yes                | No                   | Yes              |  |
| Agency Scenarios - applies when a firm<br>directly associated with the customer/cl<br>generate/report a route from a separate<br>working the customer/client order.       | ient order or child or | der (with the same | e Order ID) and inst | ead must         |  |
| G. Single Rep Order, single fill  | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| H. Single Rep Order, multiple fills,<br>print for print to customer/client<br>account   | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| I. Single Rep Order, multiple fills,<br>single average price booking to<br>customer/client account; no print for<br>print details available to<br>customer/client account | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| J. Multiple Rep Orders, multiple fills, print for print   | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| K. Multiple Prop Orders, multiple fills,<br>average price fill to customer/client   | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| Other Single Order Scenarios  |                        |                    |                      |                  |  |
| Q. Price Guarantee Scenarios (e.g.,<br>GVWAP, Stop Stock) - either single<br>or aggregated orders   | No                     | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |
| R. Single customer/client order filled from multiple representative orders  | Yes                    | Yes                | Yes                  | Yes              |  |

#### C.2.2 Net Trading Scenarios

The table below details requirements for both linkage and marking of a Representative Order in Net Trading scenarios. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for relevant field values. Refer to the <u>CAT</u> <u>Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for further information on how the relevant field values must be populated for each scenario.

# Table 152: Requirements for Both Linkage and Marking of a Representative Order in Net Trading Scenarios

|  | Is Linkage Required?    |                    | ls Rep Order Ma     | rking Required? |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Scenario Description   | MENO                    | MEOT               | MENO                | MEOT            |
| Principal Net Trading - assumed that al  | l street side fills are | guaranteed to go t | o the customer/clie | nt order        |
| L. Single Prop Order, multiple fills, print for print                          | Yes                     | Yes                | Yes                 | N/A             |
| M. Single Prop Order, multiple fills, print for print                          | Yes                     | Yes                | Yes                 | N/A             |
| N. Single Prop Order, multiple fills, average price fill to customer/client    | Yes                     | Yes                | Yes                 | N/A             |
| O. Multiple Prop Orders, multiple fills, print for print                       | Yes                     | Yes                | Yes                 | N/A             |
| P. Multiple Prop Orders, multiple fills, average price fill to customer/client | Yes                     | Yes                | Yes                 | N/A             |

#### C.2.3 Aggregated Order Scenarios

The table below details requirements for both linkage and marking of a Representative Order in Aggregated Order scenarios. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for relevant field values. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for further information on how the relevant field values must be populated for each scenario.

# Table 153: Requirements for Both Linkage and Marking of a Representative Order in Aggregated Order Scenarios

|  | Is Linkage Required? |      | Is Linkage Required? |      | Is Rep Order Marking Requir |  |
|--|----------------------|------|----------------------|------|-----------------------------|--|
| Scenario Description   | MENO                 | MEOF | MENO                 | MEOF |                             |  |
| A. Multiple customer/client orders, single aggregated order  | Yes                  | Yes  | Yes                  | Yes  |                             |  |
| B. Multiple customer/client orders, multiple aggregated orders   | Yes                  | Yes  | Yes                  | Yes  |                             |  |
| C. Multiple orders from one<br>customer/client combined into one<br>aggregated order in the<br>customer's/client's account                                 | Yes                  | Yes  | Yes                  | Yes  |                             |  |
| D. Multiple customer/client orders<br>combined into a single aggregated<br>order, Riskless Principal order<br>created to represent the aggregated<br>order | Yes                  | Yes  | Yes                  | Yes  |                             |  |

#### C.2.4 Representative Eligible Scenarios

The table below details requirements for both linkage and marking of an order that is "Representative Eligible". Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for relevant field values. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry</u> <u>Member Reporting Scenarios</u> document for further information on how the relevant field values must be populated for each scenario.

#### Table 154: Requirements for Both Linkage and Marking of a Representative Eligible Order

|  | Is Linkage Required? |      | Required? Is Rep Order Marking Required? |      |
|--|----------------------|------|--|------|
| Scenario Description   | MENO                 | MEOF | MENO                                     | MEOF |
| A. There is no systemic link between<br>customer/client orders and<br>representative firm orders because of<br>disparate OMS-EMS.  | No*                  | No*  | Yes                                      | Yes  |
| B. There is no systemic link between<br>customer/client orders and<br>representative firm orders because<br>the customer/client orders were filled<br>from an existing position. | No*                  | No*  | Yes                                      | Yes  |

\* All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS and position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due to the expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.

#### C.2.5 Options Scenarios

The table below details requirements for both linkage and marking of options combined orders. Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for relevant field values. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Member Reporting</u> <u>Scenarios</u> document for further information on how the relevant field values must be populated for each scenario.

#### Table 155: Requirements for Both Linkage and Marking of Options Combined Orders

|  | Is Linkage Required? |      | Is Linkage Required? Is Rep Order Marking Required |      | rking Required? |
|--|----------------------|------|--|------|-----------------|
| Scenario Description                                     | ΜΟΝΟ                 | MOOF | MONO   | MOOF |                 |
| A. Single combined order, multiple customer/client fills | Yes                  | Yes  | Yes  | Yes  |                 |

#### C.2.6 Multi-Leg Option Scenarios

The table below details requirements for both linkage and marking of multi-leg option orders. Fills of a Multi-Leg order occur at the leg level and must be reported to CAT as simple Order Fulfillment or Options Order Fulfillment events with a *fulfillmentLinkType* value of "OML" to indicate that the *orderID* referenced in the *firmDetails* is a Multi-Leg New Order event.

Refer to <u>Appendix G: Data Dictionary</u> for relevant field values. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Member</u> <u>Reporting Scenarios</u> document for further information on how the relevant field values must be populated for each scenario.

|  | Is Linkage Required? |           | Is Rep Order Marking Required |           |
|--|----------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Scenario Description   | MLNO                 | MEOF/MOOF | MLNO                          | MEOF/MOOF |
| A. Single combined order, multiple customer/client fills   | Yes                  | Yes       | Yes                           | Yes       |
| B. Customer/client order received as<br>FIX messages representing single<br>legs with instructions to treat as a<br>Multi-Leg order. | No                   | N/A       | No                            | N/A       |
| C. Multi-Leg order received manually<br>and followed by FIX messages<br>representing individual legs                                 | No                   | N/A       | No                            | N/A       |

#### Table 156: Requirements for Both Linkage and Marking of Multi-Leg Option Orders

# Appendix D: CAT Date Definitions and Reporting Guidelines

The following key date terms are used throughout the document for reporting instructions:

# Table 157: Key Date Terms

| Term                 | Definition   | Usage   |
|----------------------|--|---|
| Event Timestamp      | The date and time the event occurred.<br>If electronic, required to be reported at the<br>most granular level an Industry Member's<br>order handling or execution systems use to<br>capture data for the reported event, with at<br>least millisecond granularity.<br>If manual, required to be reported in<br>increments of at least one second. If the<br>order is immediately systematized, required<br>to be reported with at least millisecond<br>granularity.  | <i>eventTimestamp</i> is a field defined on<br>every CAT event.<br>Used to assign the CAT Trading Day.  |
| Event Date           | The date portion of the Event Timestamp.   | Part of all Route Linkage Keys and the<br>TRF Linkage Key, used to link records<br>within the Event Date.<br>Required to be populated as the prefix of a<br><i>firmROEID</i> assignment.  |
| File Generation Date | The date the file was generated or reported.   | Used to guarantee uniqueness for a file across dates.   |
| CAT Trading Day      | Trading Day for Industry Members is<br>defined as beginning immediately after<br>4:15:00PM and no fractions of a second<br>Eastern Time on one trade date and ending<br>at exactly 4:15:00PM and no fractions of a<br>second Eastern Time on the next trading<br>date.<br>Weekends and holidays are not considered<br>a Trading Day.<br>Trading Days that close early end 15<br>minutes after the Market Close.<br>For an event occurring on CAT Trading Day<br>T, submissions are due to CAT by T+1 8:00<br>AM EST; Corrections are due by T+3 8:00<br>AM EST.<br>Refer to <u>Section 6.4</u> for more information.<br>Examples demonstrating the calculation of<br>CAT Trading Day, Reporting Due Date and<br>Repair Due Date. | Used to calculate the submission due<br>date, and corrections due date.<br>Submission Due Date: CAT Trading Day<br>+ 1 8:00AM ET<br>Correction Due Date: CAT Trading Day +<br>3 8:00AM ET   |
| Trade Date           | Trade Date for Industry Member is defined<br>as beginning immediately after<br>23:59:59.9999999 ET on Trade Date T - 1<br>and up to 23:59:59.9999999 ET of the next<br>Trade Date T.<br>Weekends and holidays are not considered<br>a Trade Date.<br>An event occurring on a weekend or holiday  | Used to calculate the due date of data<br>delivered to Regulatory Users.<br>Due Date for Data and Associated<br>Lifecycle Assignment delivery to<br>Regulatory Users: Trade Date + 5<br>8:00AM ET<br>Used to calculate summaries and present<br>feedback on the CAT Reporter Portal<br>representing events for the same Trade |

| Term                | Definition  | Usage  |
|---------------------|---|--|
|                     | will be assigned to the next Trade Date.  | Date, regardless of when the events were reported.   |
| CAT Processing Date | Date representing the set of events reported<br>for a CAT Trading Day. Events reported late<br>to CAT will be assigned the CAT<br>Processing Date reflective of when they<br>were reported. For example, an event, that<br>occurred at 2pm on T which is reported to<br>CAT after T+1 8am and prior to T+2 8AM<br>will be assigned CAT Processing Date of<br>T+1. | Used to identify late submissions and late<br>repairs.<br>Used to calculate summaries and present<br>feedback on the CAT Reporter Portal<br>representing events reported on the CAT<br>Processing Date, regardless of the Event<br>Date.                         |
| Order Key Date      | The date and time the OrderID was assigned.   | orderKeyDate is a field defined on Order<br>events, and other events which specify an<br>Order Key.<br>Used to support uniqueness of an Order<br>Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a<br>unique Order Key, the time portion may be<br>populated with zeros. |
| Trade Key Date      | The date and time the TradeID was assigned.   | <i>tradeKeyDate</i> is a field defined on Trade<br>events.<br>Used to support uniqueness of a Trade<br>Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a<br>unique Trade Key, the time portion may be<br>populated with zeros.   |
| Quote Key Date      | The date and time the QuoteID was assigned.   | <i>quoteKeyDate</i> is a field defined on Quote<br>events.<br>Used to support uniqueness of a Quote<br>Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a<br>unique Quote Key, the time portion may<br>be populated with zeros.   |
| Fill Key Date       | The date and time the FulfillmentID was assigned.   | <i>fillKeyDate</i> is a field defined on Fulfillment<br>events.<br>Used to support uniqueness of a<br>Fulfillment Key. If time is not needed to<br>guarantee a unique fulfillment Key, the<br>time portion may be populated with zeros.                          |
| Allocation Key Date | The date and time the AllocationID was assigned   | <i>allocationKeyDate</i> is a field defined on<br>Allocation events.<br>Used to support uniqueness of an<br>Allocation Key. If time is not needed to<br>guarantee a unique Allocation Key, the<br>time portion may be populated with zeros.                      |

The following table illustrates the assignment of the Event Date, CAT Trading Day and the associated deadlines for Submission and Correction.

| #  | Event Timestamp              | Event Date | Holiday | CAT<br>Trading<br>Day | Submission Due      | Corrections Due    |
|----|------------------------------|------------|---------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1  | Wed, 9/12/18<br>16:13:00 ET  | 9/12/18    | n/a     | 9/12/18               | 9/13/18, 8:00 AM ET | 9/17/18 8:00 AM ET |
| 2  | Wed, 9/12/18<br>16:16:00 ET  | 9/12/18    | n/a     | 9/13/18               | 9/14/18, 8:00 AM ET | 9/18/18 8:00 AM ET |
| 3  | Fri, 9/14/18<br>16:01:00 ET  | 9/14/18    | n/a     | 9/14/18               | 9/17/18, 8:00 AM ET | 9/19/18 8:00 AM ET |
| 4  | Fri, 9/14/18<br>16:45:00 ET  | 9/14/18    | n/a     | 9/17/18               | 9/18/18, 8:00 AM ET | 9/20/18 8:00 AM ET |
| 5  | Sat, 9/15/18<br>12:30:01 ET  | 9/15/18    | n/a     | 9/17/18               | 9/18/18, 8:00 AM ET | 9/20/18 8:00 AM ET |
| 6  | Mon, 9/17/18<br>10:30:05 ET  | 9/17/18    | n/a     | 9/17/18               | 9/18/18, 8:00 AM ET | 9/20/18 8:00 AM ET |
| 7  | Wed, 1/16/19 11:00<br>AM ET  | 1/16/19    | 1/21/19 | 1/16/19               | 1/17/19 8:00 AM ET  | 1/22/19 8:00 AM ET |
| 8  | Thur, 1/17/19 16:22<br>PM ET | 1/17/19    | 1/21/19 | 1/18/19               | 1/22/19 8:00 AM ET  | 1/24/19 8:00 AM ET |
| 9  | Sat, 1/19/19 11:15<br>AM ET  | 1/19/19    | 1/21/19 | 1/22/19               | 1/23/19 8:00 AM ET  | 1/25/19 8:00 AM ET |
| 10 | Mon, 1/21/19 10:00<br>AM ET  | 1/21/19    | 1/21/19 | 1/22/19               | 1/23/19 8:00 AM ET  | 1/25/19 8:00 AM ET |

#### Table 158: Deadlines for Submission and Correction

# Appendix E: Error Codes

This section defines the error and warning codes generated by CAT. Each code is defined to include the reason for the error or warning, including the associated fields. Warnings are not subject to further processing and firms are not required to take any action on them. Codes are assigned in ranges to represent similar types of errors within the same range, related by validation type and/or by linkage type. Codes are organized by the CAT Processing stages including:

- File Integrity
- Data Ingestion
- Linkage Discovery

### E.1 File Integrity Errors

The table below contains error messages that are associated with file integrity. Errors are associated with files, filenames and metadata within Metadata files.

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                  | Explanation  | Error/<br>Warning |
|------------|--|--|-------------------|
| 1101       | Missing Metadata File                      | Timeout waiting for associated metadata file.<br>Data files for which an associated Metadata file is not<br>received within 30 minutes of the receipt of the data<br>file.                       | Warning           |
| 1103       | Duplicate File                             | A file with the same base name was previously accepted by CAT.   | Error             |
| 1104       | Missing or Invalid CAT<br>Submitter ID     | CAT Submitter ID is missing or invalid.  | Error             |
| 1105       | Missing or Invalid CAT<br>Reporter IMID    | CAT Reporter IMID is missing or is not a valid Market Participant for the Generation Date.   | Error             |
| 1106       | Missing or Invalid File<br>Generation Date | File Generation Date is missing or is not a valid date.  | Error             |
| 1107       | Metadata File Not<br>Readable              | Metadata file format is not readable as it is not in a valid JSON format or contains an incorrect delimiter.   | Error             |
| 1108       | File exceeds the supported size limit      | File size exceeds the maximum uncompressed size of 100 GB via SFTP and 1GB via the CAT Reporter Portal.  | Error             |
| 1109       | Unauthorized CAT<br>Submitter ID           | CAT Submitter ID has not been authorized to submit<br>for the CAT Reporter IMID. Verify that the CAT<br>Submitter ID and CAT Reporter IMID in the file name<br>have a transmitting relationship. | Error             |

#### Table 159: File Integrity Errors

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                                 | Explanation  | Error/<br>Warning |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 1110       | Missing File Information                                  | File information is not found in the Metadata File submission.   | Error             |
| 1111       | Missing or Invalid<br>record count                        | The record count in the metadata file is missing or is a negative number, or a non-zero number for DEL file.   | Error             |
| 1112       | Mismatched Metadata<br>File Format                        | The associated Metadata file is not in the same format as the data file submitted to CAT.  | Error             |
| 1115       | Missing or Invalid<br>Compressed Hash                     | Compressed Hash in meta file is missing or invalid (e.g., doesn't match the data file).  | Error             |
| 1116       | Missing or Invalid File<br>Version                        | File Version in Metadata file is missing or invalid.   | Error             |
| 1120       | Invalid File in Delete<br>Instruction                     | The delete instruction is on a file that does not exist in CAT, contains event dates more than four days prior to the current processing date, or contains <i>actionType</i> other than 'NEW'.   | Error             |
| 1121       | Missing Metadata File                                     | Timeout waiting for associated metadata file.<br>Data files for which an associated Metadata file is not<br>received within 2 hours of the receipt of the data file.   | Error             |
| 1122       | Missing Data File   | Metadata file includes one or more data files that were not received prior to the receipt of the metadata file.  | Error             |
| 1123       | Invalid thirdParty  | Third Party is invalid.  | Error             |
| 1124       | Unauthorized thirdParty                                   | Third Party Reporting Agent has not been authorized<br>to view feedback and error data for data submitted on<br>behalf of the CAT Reporter. Verify that the CAT<br>Reporter IMID and the thirdParty provided in the meta<br>data file have an active reporting relationship. | Error             |
| 1126       | Missing or Invalid<br>doneForDay                          | doneForDay is missing or with invalid value.   | Error             |
| 1127       | Missing or Invalid Type                                   | Type in the Metadata file is missing or invalid.   | Error             |
| 1128       | File exceeds maximum<br>records allowed for<br>Web upload | A single data file uploaded via the Reporter Portal must not contain greater than 100,000 records.   | Error             |

# E.2 Data Ingestion Errors

The table below contains error messages that are associated with Data Ingestion. Error codes are associated with specific fields within an event.

| Error Code | Error Code Description                  | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 2001       | Missing or Invalid<br>accountHolderType | <i>accountHolderType</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2002       | Missing or Invalid<br>actionType        | <i>actionType</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2003       | Missing or Invalid<br>affiliateFlag     | <i>affiliateFlag</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2004       | Missing or Invalid aggregatedOrders     | If populated, <i>aggregatedOrders</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2005       | Missing or Invalid<br>askPrice          | When required, <i>askPrice</i> must be in the correct format. Required when <i>askQty</i> is populated.                                  | Error             |
| 2006       | Missing or Invalid askQty               | When required, <i>askQty</i> must be in the correct format.<br>Required <i>askPrice</i> is populated.                                    | Error             |
| 2007       | Missing or<br>Invalid atsDisplayInd     | When required, <i>atsDisplayInd</i> must be one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2008       | Missing or Invalid<br>atsOrderType      | When required, <i>atsOrderType</i> must be equal to a unique identifier representing the specific order type provided to CAT by the ATS. | Error             |
| 2009       | Missing or Invalid <i>bidPrice</i>      | When required, <i>bidPrice</i> must be in the correct format; must be populated if <i>bidQty</i> is populated.                           | Error             |
| 2010       | Missing or Invalid <i>bidQty</i>        | When required, <i>bidQty</i> must be in the correct format;<br>must be populated if <i>bidPrice</i> is populated.                        | Error             |
| 2011       | Invalid CATReporterIMID                 | If populated, <i>CATReporterIMID</i> must be valid for the Event Date and must equal the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> in the filename.         | Error             |
| 2012       | Missing or Invalid<br>cancelQty         | <i>cancelQty</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2013       | Missing or Invalid<br>cancelFlag        | cancelFlag must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2014       | Missing or Invalid<br>cancelTimestamp   | When required, <i>cancelTimestamp</i> must be in the correct format; must be populated if <i>cancelFlag</i> is True.                     | Error             |
| 2015       | Missing or Invalid<br>capacity          | <i>capacity</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2017       | Missing or Invalid<br>custDspIntrFlag   | <i>custDspIntrFlag</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2018       | Missing or Invalid<br>deptType          | <i>deptType</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.  | Error             |

#### Table 160: CAT Event Ingestion Errors

| Error Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 2019       | Combination of<br><i>destination</i> and<br><i>destinationType</i> is Invalid | <ul> <li>For Route Events, the following <i>destinationType</i> and <i>destination</i> combinations are required:</li> <li>If <i>destinationType</i> is F or O, the <i>destination</i> must be the IMID of an Industry Member. Must be valid for the Event Date.</li> <li>If <i>destinationType</i> is E, the <i>destination</i> must be one of the allowable values.</li> </ul> | Error             |
| 2020       | Missing or Invalid<br>destinationType   | <i>destinationType</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2021       | Missing or Invalid<br>displayPrice  | When required, <i>displayPrice</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2022       | Missing or Invalid<br>displayQty  | When required, <i>displayQty</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2023       | Missing or Invalid<br>dupROIDCond   | <i>dupROIDCond</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2024       | Missing or Invalid<br>electronicDupFlag                                       | <i>electronicDupFlag</i> must be populated and is one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2025       | Invalid<br>electronicTimestamp  | <i>electronicTimestamp</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2026       | Missing or Invalid<br>errorROEID  | <i>errorROEID</i> must be blank when the <i>actionType</i> is 'NEW'; must be populated when <i>actionType</i> is 'RPR'.  | Error             |
| 2027       | Missing or Invalid<br>eventTimestamp  | eventTimestamp must be in the correct format. If<br>manualFlag is true, eventTimestamp must be<br>reported in increments of at least one second. If<br>manualFlag is false, eventTimestamp must be<br>reported in increments of at least milliseconds.   | Error             |
| 2028       | Combination of<br>exchOriginCode and<br>destinationType is invalid            | <ul> <li>For Option Order Route events, the following <i>exchOriginCode</i> and <i>destinationType</i> combination are required:</li> <li>If <i>destinationType</i> is not E, <i>exchOriginCode</i> must be blank.</li> <li>If <i>destinationType</i> is E, <i>exchOriginCode</i> must be populated.</li> </ul>  | Error             |
| 2030       | Missing or Invalid<br>fillKeyDate   | <i>fillKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2031       | Missing or Invalid<br>firmDesignatedID  | When required, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be in the correct format and unique among all identifiers from any given Industry Member for each business date.   | Error             |
| 2032       | Missing or Invalid<br>firmROEID   | <i>firmROEID</i> must be populated and in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2033       | Invalid Event Date in the<br>firmROEID  | The Event Date portion of the <i>firmROEID</i> must be in the correct format and must equal the date portion of <i>eventTimestamp</i> .  | Error             |
| 2034       | Missing or Invalid<br>fulfillmentID   | fulfillmentID must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2035       | Missing or Invalid<br>fulfillmentLinkType                                     | <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description                     | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|--|-------------------|
| 2036       | Invalid<br>handlingInstructions            | <i>handlingInstructions</i> must be in the correct format and<br>must include allowable values. Name and value must<br>be provided when applicable.                        | Error             |
| 2037       | Invalid infoBarrierID                      | infoBarrierID must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2038       | Missing or Invalid initiator               | <i>initiator</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2039       | Missing or Invalid <i>isoInd</i>           | When required, <i>isoInd</i> value must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2040       | Missing or Invalid<br><i>leavesQty</i>     | When required, <i>leavesQty</i> must be in the correct format, and must be less than or equal to quantity.   | Error             |
| 2041       | Missing or Invalid<br>manualFlag           | <i>manualFlag</i> must be one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2042       | Missing or Invalid<br>manualOrderKeyDate   | <i>manualOrderKeyDate</i> must be in the correct format; required if <i>manualOrderID</i> is populated.  | Error             |
| 2043       | Missing or Invalid<br>manualOrderID        | <i>manualOrderID</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2044       | Missing or Invalid<br>marketCenterID       | When required, <i>marketCenterID</i> must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2045       | Invalid <i>minQty</i>                      | <i>minQty</i> must be in the correct format, must be greater than zero.  | Error             |
| 2046       | Invalid mpStatusCode                       | mpStatusCode must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2047       | Missing or Invalid<br>nbboSource           | When required, <i>nbboSource</i> must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2048       | Missing or Invalid<br>nbboTimestamp        | When required, <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2049       | Missing or Invalid<br>nbbPrice             | When required, <i>nbbPrice</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2050       | Missing or Invalid nbbQty                  | When required, <i>nbbQty</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2051       | Missing or Invalid<br>nboPrice             | When required, <i>nboPrice</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2052       | Missing or Invalid nboQty                  | When required, <i>nboQty</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2053       | Missing or Invalid<br>negotiatedTradeFlag  | <i>negotiatedTradeFlag</i> must be populated and one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2054       | Missing or Invalid<br>sideDetailsInd       | <i>sideDetailsInd</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2056       | Missing or Invalid<br>onlyOneQuoteFlag     | <i>onlyOneQuoteFlag</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values if required to populate.  | Error             |
| 2057       | Missing or Invalid<br>openCloseIndicator   | When required, <i>openCloseIndicator</i> must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2058       | Missing or Invalid<br>optionID             | optionID must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2060       | <i>optionID</i> not valid on<br>Event Date | <ul> <li><i>optionID</i> is not valid on the event date.</li> <li>For allocation events <i>tradeDate</i> is used.</li> <li>For all other events date portion of</li> </ul> | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description                   | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|---|-------------------|
|            |  | eventTimestamp is used.   |                   |
| 2061       | Missing or Invalid orderID               | orderID must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2062       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderType          | <i>orderType</i> must be populated one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2063       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderKeyDate       | orderKeyDate must be populated and in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2064       | Missing or Invalid<br>originatingIMID    | If populated, <i>originatingIMID</i> must be in the correct format on all secondary events. Must be valid for the Event Date. | Error             |
| 2065       | Missing or Invalid<br>parentOrderID      | <i>parentOrderID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2066       | Missing or Invalid<br>parentOrderKeyDate | <i>parentOrderKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2067       | Missing or Invalid price                 | price must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2068       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorFillKeyDate   | When required, <i>priorFillKeyDate</i> must be populated and in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2070       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorFulfillmentID | When required, <i>priorFulfillmentID</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2071       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorOrderID       | When required, <i>priorOrderID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2072       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorOrderKeyDate  | When required, <i>priorOrderKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2073       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorQuoteKeyDate  | When required, <i>priorQuoteKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2074       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorQuoteID       | When required, <i>priorQuoteID</i> must be populated and must be in the correct format.                                       | Error             |
| 2076       | Missing or Invalid quantity              | quantity must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2077       | Missing or Invalid quoteID               | quoteID must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2078       | Missing or Invalid<br>quoteKeyDate       | <i>quoteKeyDate</i> must be populated and in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2080       | Missing or Invalid<br>quoteRejectedFlag  | When required, <i>quoteRejectedFlag</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.                                     | Error             |
| 2081       | Missing or Invalid<br>receivedQuoteID    | <i>receivedQuoteID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2082       | Missing or Invalid<br>receiverIMID       | <i>receiverIMID</i> must be populated in the correct format.<br>Must be valid for the Event Date.                             | Error             |
| 2083       | Missing or Invalid<br>receivingDeskType  | <i>receivingDeskType</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2084       | Invalid<br>reportingExceptionCode        | <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2085       | Missing or Invalid<br>representativeInd  | <i>representativeInd</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2086       | Invalid routedOrderID                    | <i>routedOrderID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 2087       | Invalid routedQuoteID   | When required, <i>routedQuoteID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2088       | Invalid routeRejectedFlag   | <i>routeRejectedFlag</i> must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2089       | Combination of<br><i>senderType</i> and<br><i>senderIMID</i> is invalid | If <i>senderType</i> = F or O, <i>senderIMID</i> is the IMID of an<br>Industry Member.<br>If <i>senderType</i> = E, <i>senderIMID</i> must be one of the<br>allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2090       | Missing or Invalid<br>senderType  | When required, <i>senderType</i> must be one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2091       | Missing or Invalid<br>senderIMID  | When required, <i>senderIMID</i> must be populated in the correct format. Must be valid for the Event Date.  | Error             |
| 2092       | Missing or Invalid<br>seqNum  | When required, <i>seqNum</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2093       | Missing or Invalid session  | When required, <i>session</i> must be populated. Required when <i>destinationType</i> is E.  | Error             |
| 2095       | Missing or Invalid s <i>ide</i>   | s <i>ide</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2096       | Missing or Invalid symbol   | symbol must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2098       | <i>symbol</i> not valid on Event<br>Date                                | <ul> <li>symbol is not valid on the event date.</li> <li>For allocation events <i>tradeDate</i> is used.</li> <li>For all other events date portion of <i>eventTimestamp</i> is used.</li> </ul>   | Error             |
| 2099       | <i>symbol</i> does not match listing market format                      | For exchange listed securities, the <i>symbol</i> format must match the format published by the primary listing market.  | Error             |
| 2100       | Invalid tapeTradeID   | If populated, <i>tapeTradeID</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2101       | Missing or Invalid<br>timeInForce                                       | <i>timeInForce</i> value must be populated in the correct format. Name and value must be provided when applicable.   | Error             |
| 2102       | Missing or Invalid tradeID  | tradeID must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2103       | Missing or Invalid<br>tradeKeyDate                                      | <i>tradeKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2104       | Missing or Invalid tradingSession                                       | <i>tradingSession</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2105       | Missing or Invalid type   | For each event type, <i>type</i> must be populated and one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2106       | Missing or Invalid<br>unsolicitedInd                                    | <i>unsolicitedInd</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2107       | Invalid workingPrice  | <i>workingPrice</i> must be blank if <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is blank.<br>When required, <i>workingPrice</i> must be populated in<br>the correct format if <i>atsDisplayInd</i> is populated. If no<br><i>workingPrice</i> is applicable, it must be 0. | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 2108       | Missing or Invalid<br>buyDetails  | If <i>sideDetailsInd</i> = BUY, <i>buyDetails</i> must be<br>populated.<br>If <i>sideDetailsInd</i> = SELL, <i>buyDetails</i> must not be<br>populated.                          | Error             |
| 2109       | Missing or Invalid orderID<br>in buyDetails                             | When required, <i>orderID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2110       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderKeyDate in<br>buyDetails                     | When required, <i>orderKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2111       | Missing or Invalid <i>side</i> in<br><i>buyDetails</i>                  | <i>side</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2112       | Missing or Invalid<br>firmDesignatedID in<br>buyDetails                 | When required, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2113       | Missing or Invalid<br>accountHolderType in<br>buyDetails                | When required, <i>accountHolderType</i> must be one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2114       | Invalid combination of<br>firmDesignatedID and<br>orderID in buyDetails | When required, the combination of <i>firmDesignatedID</i><br>and <i>orderID</i> in <i>buyDetails</i> must be valid. See<br>Table <u>46: Trade Side</u> Details for more details. | Error             |
| 2115       | Missing or Invalid sellDetails  | If <i>sideDetailsInd</i> = SELL, <i>sellDetails</i> must be<br>populated.<br>If <i>sideDetailsInd</i> = BUY, <i>sellDetails</i> must not be<br>populated.                        | Error             |
| 2116       | Missing or Invalid orderID in sellDetails                               | When required, <i>orderID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2117       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderKeyDate in<br>sellDetails                    | When required, <i>orderKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2118       | Missing or Invalid <i>side</i> in<br>sellDetails                        | <i>side</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2119       | Missing or Invalid<br>firmDesignatedID in<br>sellDetails                | When required, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2120       | Missing or Invalid<br>accountHolderType in<br>sellDetails               | When required, <i>accountHolderType</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2121       | Missing or Invalid orderID in clientDetails                             | orderID must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2122       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderKeyDate in<br>clientDetails                  | <i>orderKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2123       | Missing or Invalid <i>side</i> in<br><i>clientDetails</i>               | <i>side</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2124       | Invalid firmDesignatedID<br>in clientDetails                            | <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be blank.   | Error             |
| 2125       | Invalid   | accountHolderType must be blank.   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description   | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|--|-------------------|
|            | accountHolderType in<br>clientDetails  |  |                   |
| 2126       | Missing or Invalid orderID in firmDetails  | When required, <i>orderID</i> must be populated and in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2127       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderKeyDate in<br>firmDetails   | When required, <i>orderKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2128       | Missing or Invalid <i>side</i> in <i>firmDetails</i>   | <i>side</i> must be populated and in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2129       | Missing or Invalid<br>firmDesignatedID in<br>firmDetails   | When required, <i>firmDesignatedID</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2130       | Missing or Invalid<br>accountHolderType in<br>firmDetails  | When required, <i>accountHolderType</i> must be one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2132       | Record exceeds maximum length  | Record length must not exceed the maximum length for each record.  | Error             |
| 2133       | Additional fields are<br>specified in the record but<br>are not defined for this<br>CAT event type | Refer to <u>Sections 3.4 &amp; 4.14</u> for permitted fields for each CAT event type.  | Error             |
| 2134       | Invalid JSON or CSV format   | The record is not represented in a valid format as specified in <u>Section 2.5 Data Types</u> .  | Error             |
| 2136       | Invalid Alphanumeric<br>Character  | A field value in the record contains a delimiter or a non-allowable ASCII character  | Error             |
| 2137       | Invalid correction, deletion or a repair   | <i>actionType</i> 'COR', 'RPR' or 'DEL' is received for a <i>firmROEID</i> or an <i>errorROEID</i> that does not exist in CAT.   | Error             |
| 2139       | eventTimestamp is<br>greater than the current<br>date and time                                     | The eventTimestamp is greater than system date.  | Error             |
| 2142       | Invalid combination<br>of aggregatedOrders and<br>representativeInd                                | The combination of <i>aggregatedOrders</i> and <i>representativeInd</i> must be valid. See <u>Appendix C</u> for more details on reporting representative and combined orders. | Error             |
| 2143       | Invalid combination<br>of electronicDupFlag and<br>manualFlag                                      | The combination of <i>electronicDupFlag</i> and <i>manualFlag</i> must be valid. See <u>Section 3.2.2</u> for more details.  | Error             |
| 2144       | Invalid combination<br>of electronicTimestamp<br>and manualFlag                                    | The combination of <i>electronicTimestamp</i> and <i>manualFlag</i> must be valid. See <u>Section 3.2.2</u> for more details.  | Error             |
| 2145       | Invalid combination<br>of fulfillmentLinkType and<br>firmDetails                                   | The combination of <i>fulfillmentLinkType</i> and <i>firmDetails</i> must be valid. See <u>Appendix C</u> for more details on reporting representative and combined orders.    | Error             |
| 2146       | Missing or Invalid<br>clientDetails  | <i>clientDetails</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2147       | Missing or Invalid   | firmDetails must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description   | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|---|-------------------|
|            | firmDetails  |   |                   |
| 2148       | Invalid combination<br>of <i>firmDesignatedID</i> and<br><i>orderID</i> in sellDetails     | When required, the combination of <i>firmDesignatedID</i><br>and orderID in sellDetails must be valid. See<br>Table <u>46: Trade Side</u> Details for more details. | Error             |
| 2149       | CATReporterIMID and<br>senderIMID must be<br>assigned to the same firm                     | <i>CATReporterIMID</i> and <i>senderIMID</i> must be assigned to the same firm.   | Error             |
| 2150       | CATReporterIMID and<br>receiverIMID must be<br>assigned to the same firm                   | CATReporterIMID and receiverIMID must be assigned to the same firm.   | Error             |
| 2151       | Firm provided record<br>count in meta file does<br>not equal row count in the<br>data file | The record count in the data file as calculated by CAT does not match the record count provided in the metadata file.   | Error             |
| 2153       | Data File is not Readable  | Data file format is not readable as it contains an invalid compression format.  | Error             |
| 2154       | Invalid quoteWantedInd   | When required, <i>quoteWantedInd</i> must be populated in one of the allowable values.  | Error             |
| 2156       | Invalid<br>reservedForFutureUse  | reservedForFutureUse must not be populated.   | Error             |
| 2157       | Invalid <i>quantity</i> in<br>buyDetails   | If populated, <i>quantity</i> in <i>buyDetails</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2158       | Invalid originatingIMID in<br>buyDetails   | If populated, <i>originatingIMID</i> in <i>buyDetails</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2159       | Invalid <i>quantity</i> in<br>sellDetails  | If populated, <i>quantity</i> in <i>sellDetails</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2160       | Invalid originatingIMID in sellDetails   | If populated, <i>originatingIMID</i> in <i>sellDetails</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2161       | Invalid <i>quantity</i> in<br><i>clientDetails</i>   | If populated, <i>quantity</i> in <i>clientDetails</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2162       | Invalid originatingIMID in<br>clientDetails  | If populated, <i>originatingIMID</i> in <i>clientDetails</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2163       | Invalid <i>quantity</i> in<br>firmDetails  | If populated, <i>quantity</i> in <i>firmDetails</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2164       | Invalid originatingIMID in firmDetails   | If populated, <i>originatingIMID</i> in <i>firmDetails</i> must be in the correct format  | Error             |
| 2165       | Missing or Invalid order/D in aggregatedOrders   | When required, <i>orderID</i> in <i>aggregatedOrders</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2166       | Missing or Invalid<br>orderKeyDate in<br>aggregatedOrders                                  | When required, <i>orderKeyDate</i> in <i>aggregatedOrders</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2167       | Invalid <i>quantity</i> in aggregatedOrders  | If populated, <i>quantity</i> in <i>aggregatedOrders</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2168       | Invalid originatingIMID in aggregatedOrders  | If populated, <i>originatingIMID</i> in <i>aggregatedOrders</i> must be in correct format.  | Error             |
| 2169       | Invalid combination of   | The combination of <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> and  | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
|            | reportingExceptionCode<br>and tapeTradeID                                 | <i>tapeTradeID</i> must be valid. Refer to <u>Section 4.11</u><br><u>Trade</u> for more details.   |                   |
| 2170       | Missing or Invalid<br>allocationKeyDate                                   | <i>allocationKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2171       | Missing or Invalid<br>allocationID  | allocationID must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2172       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorAllocationKeyDate                              | When required, <i>priorAllocationKeyDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2173       | Missing or Invalid<br>priorAllocationID                                   | When required, <i>priorAllocationID</i> must be populated and must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2175       | Missing or Invalid<br>institutionFlag                                     | <i>institutionFlag</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values  | Error             |
| 2176       | Missing or Invalid<br>tradeDate   | <i>tradeDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2177       | Missing or Invalid<br>settlementDate                                      | <i>settlementDate</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2178       | Missing or Invalid<br>allocationType                                      | <i>allocationType</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values   | Error             |
| 2179       | Missing or Invalid<br>DVPCustodianID                                      | When required, <i>DVPCustodianID</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2180       | Invalid<br>correspondentCRD   | If populated, <i>correspondentCRD</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2181       | Invalid newOrderFDID  | If populated, <i>newOrderFDID</i> must be populated in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2182       | Invalid<br>allocationInstructionTime                                      | If populated, <i>allocationInstructionTime</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2184       | Invalid combination of<br>clearingFirm and<br>reportingExceptionCode      | Combination of <i>clearingFirm</i> and <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> must be valid.  | Error             |
| 2185       | Invalid combination of<br>counterparty and<br>reportingExceptionCode      | Combination of <i>counterparty</i> and <i>reportingExceptionCode</i> must be valid.  | Error             |
| 2186       | Missing or Invalid<br>solicitationFlag                                    | <i>solicitationFlag</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values   | Error             |
| 2187       | Invalid <i>RFQID</i>  | If populated, <i>RFQID</i> must be in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2188       | Missing or Invalid<br>unpricedInd   | <i>unpricedInd</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values  | Error             |
|            | Invalid combination of senderIMID and                                     | On Order Route or New Quote events, <i>senderIMID</i> must not equal <i>destination</i> .  | Error             |
|            | destination or<br>receiverIMID  | On Order Accepted, Order Modified, and Quote Received events, <i>senderIMID</i> must not equal <i>receiverIMID</i> .   |                   |
| 2190       | Invalid combination of<br>orderID and<br>parentOrderID or<br>priorOrderID | If populated, the combination of <i>parentOrderID</i> and <i>parentOrderKeyDate</i> or <i>priorOrderID</i> and <i>priorOrderKeyDate</i> must not equal the combination of <i>orderID</i> and <i>orderKeyDate</i> . | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 2191       | Invalid combination of<br>orderID and orderID in<br>aggregatedOrders  | If populated, the combination of <i>orderID</i> and <i>orderKeyDate</i> must not equal any combination of <i>orderID</i> and <i>orderKeyDate</i> within the <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field. | Error             |
| 2192       | Invalid triggerPrice  | If populated, <i>triggerPrice</i> must be in the correct format.   | Error             |
| 2200       | Missing or Invalid<br><i>legDetails</i>                               | <i>legDetails</i> must be populated in correct format.   | Error             |
| 2201       | Invalid <i>legRefID</i> in<br><i>legDetails</i>                       | When populated, <i>legRefID</i> must be in correct format.   | Error             |
| 2202       | Missing or Invalid<br><i>legRatioQuantity</i> in<br><i>legDetails</i> | <i>legRatioQuantity</i> must be populated in correct format.   | Error             |
| 2203       | Missing or Invalid<br>numberOfLegs                                    | numberOfLegs must be populated in correct format.  | Error             |
| 2204       | Invalid pairedOrderID   | If populated, <i>pairedOrderID</i> must be in correct format.  | Error             |
| 2205       | Invalid requestTimestamp  | If populated, <i>requestTimestamp</i> must be in correct format.   | Error             |
| 2206       | Missing or Invalid<br>multiLegInd                                     | <i>multiLegInd</i> must be populated with one of the allowable values.   | Error             |
| 2207       | Invalid<br>retiredFieldPosition                                       | retiredFieldPosition must not be populated.  | Error             |
| 2208       | Invalid<br>priorRoutedOrderID   | When required, <i>priorRoutedOrderID</i> must be populated in correct format.  | Error             |
| 2209       | Invalid combination of<br>routedOrderID and<br>priorRoutedOrderID     | If populated, the <i>routedOrderID</i> and <i>priorRoutedOrderID</i> must not be equal.  | Error             |
| 2210       | Invalid underlying  | If populated, <i>underlying</i> must be valid and in correct format.   | Error             |
| 2211       | Invalid <i>netPrice</i>   | If populated, <i>netPrice</i> must be valid and in correct format  | Error             |
| 2212       | Missing or Invalid<br><i>TIDType</i>                                  | <i>TIDType</i> must be populated with an allowable value.  | Error             |
| 2213       | Invalid combination of<br>symbol and optionID<br>fields in legDetails | In <i>legDetails</i> , the combination of <i>symbol</i> and <i>optionID</i> must be valid.   | Error             |
| 2214       | Invalid<br>openCloseIndicator in<br>legDetails                        | If populated, <i>openCloseIndicator</i> in <i>legDetails</i> must be populated with an allowable value.  | Error             |
| 2215       | Invalid <i>side</i> in <i>legDetails</i>                              | <i>side</i> in <i>legDetails</i> must be populated with an allowable value.  | Error             |
| 2216       | Missing or Invalid<br>priceType                                       | When required, <i>priceType</i> must be populated with an allowable value.   | Error             |
| 2217       | Missing or Invalid<br>destination                                     | When required <i>destination</i> must be populated with a valid IMID.  | Error             |
| 2218       | Missing or Invalid  | When required, occClearingMemberID must be   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code Description   | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|---|-------------------|
|            | occClearingMemberID  | populated in the correct format.  |                   |
| 2219       | Invalid <i>side</i> in <i>buyDetails</i>   | <i>side</i> in <i>buyDetails</i> must be populated with allowable value(s) of: B.   | Error             |
| 2220       | Invalid side in sellDetails  | <i>side</i> in <i>sellDetails</i> must be populated with allowable value(s) of: S, SL, SS or SX.  | Error             |
| 2221       | Invalid combination of<br>symbol and<br>openCloseIndicator fields<br>in legDetails | openCloseIndicator in legDetails must not be populated when symbol in legDetails is populated.  | Error             |
| 2222       | Invalid <i>clearingFirm</i>  | If populated, <i>clearingFirm</i> must be populated in the correct format.  | Error             |
| 2223       | Invalid combination<br>of orderID and<br>firmDesignatedID in<br>firmDetails        | <i>firmDesignatedID</i> in <i>firmDetails</i> must not be populated when <i>orderID</i> in <i>firmDetails</i> is populated or vice versa. | Error             |
| 2801       |  | Reserved  |                   |
| 2802       |  | Reserved  |                   |
| 2803       |  | Reserved  |                   |
| 2999       | Exceeds Max Error Limit  | The record contains more than 8 errors.   | Error             |

# E.3 Linkage Discovery Errors

Linkage Discovery errors are generated by performing event comparisons that result in the identification of duplicates, out of sequence events and unlinked events. To identify duplicate Linkage Keys, the CAT Processor will ensure the *CAT Linkage Keys*, as defined in <u>Section 2.6.1</u>, are not repeated.

Unlinked error codes are assigned based on a processing order when determining the reason for an unlinked event. The process begins with the check associated with the codes having the lowest sequence value. When the "Multiple Fields did not Match" reason is assigned, it is because a determination could not be made. In such cases, it is possible that the unlink reason is because the other party's event was not reported or had a processing error which prevented the event from participating in Linkage Discovery.

In cases when linkage did not occur between venues, separate error codes will be assigned to the CAT Reporter whose record did not link and the CAT Reporter that was named. Error Code Descriptions that begin with "Named" indicate when the CAT Reporter was named in a record submitted by another CAT Reporter (Industry Member, Exchange or TRF/ADF/ORF) that is unlinked. Refer to <u>CAT Alert 2019-04</u> for additional information on named linkage errors.

Note: Named Errors for Exchange Trade Linkage breaks (exchange floor trade events where a corresponding MOOT event is missing) are not currently available.

Version 4.0.0 r12

The below tables contain error messages that are associated with Linkage Discovery Errors.

| Error<br>Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|---------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 3002          | Duplicate <i>firmROEID</i> on same day                        | Duplicate <i>firmROEID</i> received by CAT; must<br>be unique for the Event Date and CAT<br>Reporter IMID.  | Error             |
| 3003          | Duplicate <i>firmROEID</i> on a prior processing day          | One or more events were reported with the same <i>firmROEID</i> as an event reported on a previous day. All events received on the current CAT Processing Date associated with the duplicate <i>firmROEID</i> will be rejected. The events received on a previous day associated with the duplicate <i>firmROEID</i> will not be rejected.  | Error             |
| 3004          | Duplicate Order Key reported on same day                      | More than one primary order event and/or<br>secondary order event which reassigned an<br>Order Key was reported with the same Order<br>Key on the current CAT Processing Date. All<br>events associated with the duplicate Order<br>Key will be rejected.   | Error             |
| 3007          | Duplicate Order Key reported on a prior processing day        | One or more primary order events and/or<br>secondary order event which reassigned an<br>Order Key were reported that have the same<br>Order Key as an order reported on a previous<br>day. All events received on the current CAT<br>Processing Date associated with the duplicate<br>Order Key will be rejected. The events<br>received on a previous day associated with<br>the duplicate Order Key will not be rejected. | Error             |
| 3010          | Duplicate Trade Key reported on same day                      | More than one Trade event was reported with<br>the same Trade Key on the current CAT<br>Processing Date. All events associated with<br>the duplicate Trade Key will be rejected.  | Error             |
| 3011          | Duplicate Trade Key reported on prior processing day          | One or more Trade events were reported with<br>the same Trade Key as an event reported on a<br>previous day. All events received on the<br>current CAT Processing Date with a duplicate<br>Trade Key will be rejected. The events<br>received on a previous day associated with<br>the duplicate Trade Key will not be rejected.  | Error             |
| 3012          | Duplicate Fulfillment Key reported<br>on same day             | More than one Order Fulfillment events or<br>Fulfillment Amendment events which assigned<br>a new Fulfillment key were reported with the<br>same Fulfillment Key on the current CAT<br>Processing Date. All events with a duplicate<br>Fulfillment Key will be rejected.  | Error             |
| 3015          | Duplicate Fulfillment Key reported<br>on prior processing day | One or more Order Fulfillment events or<br>Fulfillment Amendment events which assigned<br>a new Fulfillment key were reported with the  | Error             |

# Table 161: Intra-Linkage Errors

| Error<br>Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|---------------|---|---|-------------------|
|               |   | same Fulfillment Key as an event reported on<br>a previous day. All events received on the<br>current CAT Processing Date associated with<br>the duplicate Fulfillment Key will be rejected.<br>The events received on a previous day with a<br>duplicate Fulfillment Key will not be rejected.   |                   |
| 3016          | Duplicate Quote Key reported on same day  | More than one New Quote, Quote Received or<br>Quote Modified event which reassigned a<br>quote key were reported with the same Quote<br>Key on the current CAT Processing Date. All<br>events associated with the duplicate Quote<br>Key will be rejected.  | Error             |
| 3017          | Duplicate Quote Key reported on prior processing day  | One or more New Quote, Quote Received or<br>Quote Modified events which reassigned a<br>quote key were reported that have the same<br>Quote Key as an event reported on a previous<br>day. All events received on the current CAT<br>Processing Date associated with the duplicate<br>Quote Key will be rejected. The events<br>received on a previous day associated with<br>the duplicate Quote Key will not be rejected.                                 | Error             |
| 3020          | Duplicate Allocation Key reported<br>on same day  | More than one Post-Trade Allocation event or<br>Amended Allocation event which assigned a<br>new Allocation Key were reported with the<br>same Allocation Key on the current CAT<br>Processing Date. All events associated with<br>the duplicate Allocation Key will be rejected.   | Error             |
| 3021          | Duplicate Allocation Key reported<br>on prior processing day  | One or more Post-Trade Allocation events or<br>Amended Allocation events which assigned a<br>new Allocation Key were reported that have<br>the same Allocation Key as an event reported<br>on a previous day. All events received on the<br>current CAT Processing Date associated with<br>the duplicate Allocation Key will be rejected.<br>The events received on a previous day<br>associated with the duplicate Allocation Key<br>will not be rejected. | Error             |
| 3501          | Secondary Event – Order Key,<br>Trade Key, Quote Key, Fulfillment<br>Key, or Allocation Key not found | The Secondary Event (as defined in <u>Appendix</u><br><u>F</u> ) references an Order Key, Trade Key, Quote<br>Key, Fulfillment Key, or Allocation Key that<br>does not exist in CAT because it was not<br>reported or was rejected.   | Error             |
| 3502          | Trade Event –Order not found  | The Trade Event side details reference an<br>Order Key that does not exist in CAT because<br>it was not reported or was rejected.   | Error             |
| 3503          | Fulfillment Event –Order not found  | The Fulfillment Event side details reference an<br>Order Key that does not exist in CAT because<br>it was not reported or was rejected.   | Error             |
| 3504          | Aggregated Order –<br>Customer/Client order not found   | Aggregated order references an Order Key<br>that does not exist in CAT because it was not<br>reported or was rejected.  | Error             |
| 3505          | Electronic Duplicate Order –<br>Manual order not found  | Electronic duplicate order references a Manual<br>Order Key that does not exist in CAT because  | Error             |

| Error<br>Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|---------------|---|---|-------------------|
|               |   | it was not reported or was rejected.  |                   |
| 3601          | Intrafirm Out of Sequence Event   | eventTimestamp of a Secondary Event (as defined in <u>Appendix F</u> ) is prior to the eventTimestamp of the related Primary Event (as defined in <u>Appendix F</u> ).  | Error             |
|               |   | When comparing <i>eventTimestamp</i> , the Clock<br>Drift allowance as specified in <u>Appendix B</u><br>must be considered.  |                   |
| 3602          | Mismatched eventTimestamp on<br>the<br>Order/Modification/Trade/Fulfillment<br>supplement event | eventTimestamp on the<br>Order/Modification/Trade/Fulfillment<br>supplement event did not match the<br>eventTimestamp on the corresponding<br>Order/Modification/Trade/Fulfillment event.<br>Timestamp compared up to milliseconds. | Error             |
| 3603          | Order Route event – <i>quoteID</i> not found  | The IDQS Linkage Key in the Order Route<br>event references a <i>quoteID</i> that does not exist<br>in CAT because it was not reported or was<br>rejected.  | Error             |

# Table 162: Trade Linkage Error Codes (Reported to CAT)

| Error Code | Error Code Description                      | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 4003       | Matching <i>tapeTradeID</i> cannot be found | The <i>tapeTradeID</i> reported on a Trade event did not<br>match the unique identifier (e.g., Branch Sequence<br>Number, Compliance ID) provided on the<br>TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report.   | Error             |
| 4005       | <i>marketCenterID</i> cannot be found       | The <i>marketCenterID</i> reported on the Trade event did not match the Market Center ID on the TRF/ADF/ORF trade report.   | Error             |
| 4007       | <i>symbol</i> cannot be found               | The <i>symbol</i> reported on the Trade event did not match the symbol on the TRF/ADF/ORF trade report.   | Error             |
| 4009       | Multiple fields did not<br>match            | A TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report with a matching unique identifier (i.e. Branch Sequence Number) was found; however, the <i>symbol, CATReporterIMID</i> or a combination of fields reported on the Trade event did not match the corresponding symbol or reporting/contra firm on the TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report. | Error             |
| 4011       | Duplicate TRF Linkage<br>Key                | Unlinked due to duplicated TRF Linkage Key.   | Error             |
| 4013       | CATReporterIMID<br>cannot be found          | The CATReporterIMID used to report the Trade event did not match the Reporting Execution or Contra Execution MPID on the TRF/ADF/ORF trade report.  | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                                 | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 5004       | Named - Matching<br><i>tapeTradeID</i> cannot be<br>found | Named on a TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report, but<br>the <i>tapeTradeID</i> on the Trade event did not match<br>the unique identifier (e.g., Branch Sequence Number,<br>Compliance ID) on the corresponding TRF/ADF/ORF<br>Trade Report.   | Error             |
| 5006       | Named -<br><i>marketCenterID</i> cannot<br>be found       | Named on a TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report, but<br>the <i>marketCenterID</i> reported on the Trade event did<br>not match the Market Center ID on the corresponding<br>Trade event.  | Error             |
| 5008       | Named - <i>symbol</i> cannot be found                     | Named on a TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report, but the <i>symbol</i> reported on the Trade event did not match the symbol on the TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report.  | Error             |
| 5010       | Named - Multiple fields<br>did not match                  | Named on a TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report and a matching <i>tapeTradeID</i> on the CAT Trade Event was found; however, the <i>symbol, CATReporterIMID</i> or a combination of fields reported on the Trade event did not match the corresponding symbol or reporting/contra firm on the TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report. | Error             |
| 5014       | Named -<br><i>CATReporterIMID</i><br>cannot be found      | Named on a TRF/ADF/ORF Trade Report, but<br>the <i>CATReporterIMID</i> reported on the Trade event did<br>not match the Reporting Execution or Contra<br>Execution MPID on the corresponding Trade Report.  | Error             |

# Table 163: Trade Linkage Error Codes (Reported to TRF/ADF/ORF)

# Table 164: Exchange Linkage Error Codes (Reported to CAT)

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                     | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 6003       | Matching <i>routedOrderID</i> cannot be found | The <i>routedOrderID</i> reported on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event does<br>not match to a corresponding <i>routedOrderID</i> on the<br>exchange order.  | Error             |
| 6005       | <i>senderIMID</i> did not<br>match            | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified on the exchange order; however, the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event did not match the corresponding <i>routingParty</i> on the exchange order.         | Error             |
| 6007       | <i>Symbol/optionID</i> did not match          | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the exchange order; however, the <i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event did not match the corresponding <i>symbol/optionID</i> on the exchange order. | Error             |
| 6009       | <i>session</i> did not match                  | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified on the exchange order; however, the <i>session</i> on the Order Route or Route Modified event did not match the <i>session</i> on the exchange order.   | Error             |
| 6011       | Multiple fields did not                       | A matching routedOrderID was identified on the   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description   | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
|            | match   | exchange order; however, the <i>symbol/optionID</i> ,<br><i>senderIMID</i> , or a combination of fields reported on the<br>Order Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event did not match the corresponding<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>routingParty</i> or a combination of<br>fields on the exchange order. |                   |
| 6013       | Duplicate Route<br>Linkage Key on Route<br>or Route Modified to<br>Exchange             | Unlinked due to duplicated Route Linkage Key on a Route or Route Modified event to an Exchange.  | Error             |
| 6015       | Duplicate Route<br>Linkage Key on Order<br>Accepted or<br>Modification from<br>Exchange | Unlinked due to duplicated Route Linkage Key on an<br>Order Accepted or Modification received from an<br>Exchange.   | Error             |
| 6017       | <i>destination</i> did not<br>match   | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified on the exchange order; however, the <i>destination</i> on the Order Route or Route Modified event did not match the exchange ID on the exchange order.  | Error             |
| 6019       | <i>receiverIMID</i> did not<br>match  | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified on the exchange order; however, the <i>receiverIMID</i> on the Order Accepted or Order Modified event did not match the exchange ID on the exchange order   | Error             |

# Table 165: Exchange Trade Linkage Error Codes (Reported by Industry Member)

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                          | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|--|-------------------|
| 6021       | <i>tapeTradeID</i> did not<br>match                | The <i>tapeTradeID</i> reported on a Trade event did not match the unique identifier (e.g. MOOTLINK) provided in the exchange OT.  | Error             |
| 6023       | <i>marketCenterID</i> did not<br>match             | A matching <i>tapeTradeID</i> was identified on the exchange OT; however, the <i>marketCenterID</i> reported on the Trade event did not match the exchange ID on the exchange OT                 | Error             |
| 6025       | <i>side</i> in <i>buyDetails</i> did<br>not match  | A matching <i>tapeTradeID</i> was identified on the exchange OT; however, the <i>side</i> reported in the <i>buyDetails</i> of the Trade event did not match the <i>side</i> on the exchange OT  | Error             |
| 6027       | <i>side</i> in <i>sellDetails</i> did<br>not match | A matching <i>tapeTradeID</i> was identified on the exchange OT; however, the <i>side</i> reported in the <i>sellDetails</i> of the Trade event did not match the <i>side</i> on the exchange OT | Error             |
| 6029       | Duplicate Exchange<br>Trade Linkage Key            | Unlinked due to duplicated Exchange Trade Linkage Key.   | Error             |

| Table 166: Exchange Linkage Error Codes (Reported by Exchange) |
|--|
|--|

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                                   | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 7004       | Named - Matching<br><i>routedOrderID</i> cannot<br>be found | Named on an exchange order, but the <i>routedOrderID</i> reported on the Order Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event does not match to a corresponding <i>routedOrderID</i> on the exchange order.  | Error             |
| 7006       | Named - <i>senderIMID</i><br>did not match                  | Named on an exchange order with a matching <i>routedOrderID</i> identified on the Order Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event did not match the <i>routingParty</i> reported on the corresponding exchange order.  | Error             |
| 7008       | Named –<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> did not<br>match          | Named on an exchange order with a matching<br>routedOrder/D identified on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event;<br>however, the symbol/option/D on the Order<br>Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event did not match the symbol/option/D on<br>the corresponding exchange order.  | Error             |
| 7010       | Named - <i>session</i> did not<br>match                     | Named on an exchange order with a matching <i>routedOrderID</i> identified on the Order Route or Route Modified event; however, the <i>session</i> on the Order Route or Route Modified event did not match the <i>session</i> on the corresponding exchange order.   | Error             |
| 7012       | Named - Multiple fields<br>did not match                    | Named on an Order Route/Route Modified or Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event with a matching<br><i>routedOrderID</i> identified in the Order Route/Route<br>Modified or Order Accepted/Order Modified event;<br>however, the <i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> or a<br>combination of fields reported on the Order<br>Route/Route Modified or Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event did not match the <i>symbol/optionID</i> or<br><i>routingParty</i> on the corresponding exchange order. | Error             |
| 7018       | Named – <i>destination</i> did<br>not match                 | Named on an exchange order with a matching<br>routedOrderID identified on the Order Route or Route<br>Modified event; however, the <i>destination</i> reported on<br>the corresponding Order Route or Route Modified<br>event did not match the exchange ID on the<br>corresponding exchange order.   | Error             |
| 7020       | Named – <i>receiverIMID</i><br>did not match                | Named on an exchange order with a matching<br>routedOrder/D identified on the Order Accepted or<br>Order Modified event; however, the receiver/MID<br>reported on the corresponding Order Accepted or<br>Order Modified event did not match the exchange ID<br>on the corresponding exchange order.   | Error             |

# Table 167: Interfirm Linkage Error Codes (Sender Reported to CAT)

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description                                   | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 8003       | Matching <i>routedOrderID</i> cannot be found               | The <i>routedOrderID</i> reported on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified event does not match to a corresponding<br><i>routedOrderID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order Modified<br>event.  | Error             |
| 8004       | Named - Matching<br><i>routedOrderID</i> cannot<br>be found | Named on an Order Route/Route Modified event, but<br>the <i>routedOrderID</i> reported on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event does not match to a<br>corresponding <i>routedOrderID</i> on the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event.   | Error             |
| 8005       | <i>senderIMID</i> did not<br>match                          | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the<br><i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified event<br>did not match the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event.  | Error             |
| 8006       | Named - <i>senderIMID</i><br>did not match                  | Named on an Order Route/Route Modified event, but<br>the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order Modified<br>event does not match the <i>senderIMID</i> reported on the<br>corresponding Order Route/Route Modified event.   | Error             |
| 8007       | <i>destination</i> did not<br>match                         | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the<br><i>destination</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified event<br>did not match the <i>receiverIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event.   | Error             |
| 8008       | Named – <i>destination</i> did<br>not match                 | Named on an Order Route/Route Modified event, but<br>the receiver/MID on the Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event does not match the <i>destination</i><br>reported on the corresponding Order Route/Route<br>Modified event.  | Error             |
| 8009       | <i>symbol/optionID</i> did not match                        | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified<br>event did not match the <i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event.  | Error             |
| 8010       | Named –<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> did not<br>match          | Named on an Order Route/Route Modified event with<br>a matching <i>routedOrderID</i> identified in the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event did not match the <i>symbol/optionID</i> on<br>the Order Route/Route Modified event.   | Error             |
| 8011       | Multiple fields did not<br>match                            | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , <i>destination</i> , or a<br>combination of fields on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified event did not match the <i>symbol/optionID</i> ,<br><i>senderIMID</i> , or <i>receiverIMID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event. | Error             |
| 8012       | Named - Multiple fields<br>did not match                    | Named on an Order Route/Route Modified event with<br>a matching <i>routedOrderID</i> identified in the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , <i>receiverIMID</i> or a   | Error             |

| Error Code | Error Code<br>Description  | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|--|---|-------------------|
|            |  | combination of fields on the Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event did not match the corresponding<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , or <i>destination</i> on the<br>Order Route/Route Modified event. |                   |
| 8013       | Duplicate Route<br>Linkage Key on Route<br>or Route Modified to<br>Industry Member | Unlinked due to duplicated Route Linkage Key on a Route/Route Modified to another Industry Member.  | Error             |

# Table 168: Interfirm Linkage Error Codes (Receiver Reported to CAT)

| Error<br>Code | Error Code<br>Description                                   | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|---------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 9003          | Matching <i>routedOrderID</i> cannot be found               | The <i>routedOrderID</i> reported on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event does not match to a<br>corresponding <i>routedOrderID</i> on the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event.  | Error             |
| 9004          | Named - Matching<br><i>routedOrderID</i> cannot<br>be found | Named on an Order Accepted/Order Modified event,<br>but the <i>routedOrderID</i> reported on the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event does not match to a<br>corresponding <i>routedOrderID</i> on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event.                        | Error             |
| 9005          | <i>senderIMID</i> did not<br>match                          | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event; however, the <i>senderIMID</i><br>on the Order Accepted/Order Modified event did not<br>match the <i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified event.           | Error             |
| 9006          | Named - <i>senderIMID</i><br>did not match                  | Named on an Order Accepted/Order Modified event<br>but the <i>senderIMID</i> reported on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified does not match to a corresponding<br><i>senderIMID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order Modified<br>event.                                     | Error             |
| 9007          | <i>receiverIMID</i> did not<br>match                        | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event; however, the<br><i>receiverIMID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order Modified<br>event did not match the <i>destination</i> on the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event.        | Error             |
| 9008          | Named - <i>receiverIMID</i><br>did not match                | Named on an Order Accepted/Order Modified event<br>but the <i>destination</i> reported on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified does not match to a corresponding<br><i>receiverIMID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order Modified<br>event.                                  | Error             |
| 9009          | <i>symbol/optionID</i> did not match                        | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event did not match the <i>symbol/optionID</i> on<br>the Order Route/Route Modified event. | Error             |
| 9010          | Named –<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> did not<br>match          | Named on an Order Accepted/Order Modified event<br>with a matching <i>routedOrderID</i> identified in the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event; however, the  | Error             |

| Error<br>Code | Error Code<br>Description   | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|---------------|---|---|-------------------|
|               |   | <i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified event did not match the <i>symbol/optionID</i> on the Order Accepted/Order Modified event.   |                   |
| 9011          | Multiple fields did not match   | A matching <i>routedOrderID</i> was identified in the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , <i>receiverIMID</i> ,<br><i>receiverIMID</i> , or a combination of fields on the Order<br>Accepted/Order Modified event did not match the<br>corresponding <i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , or<br><i>destination</i> on the Order Route/Route Modified event.   | Error             |
| 9012          | Named - Multiple fields<br>did not match  | Named on an Order Accepted/Order Modified event<br>with a matching <i>routedOrderID</i> identified in the Order<br>Route/Route Modified event; however, the<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , <i>destination</i> or a<br>combination of fields on the Order Route/Route<br>Modified event did not match the corresponding<br><i>symbol/optionID</i> , <i>senderIMID</i> , <i>receiverIMID</i> or a<br>combination of fields on an Order Accepted/Order<br>Modified event. | Error             |
| 9013          | Duplicate Route<br>Linkage Key on Order<br>Accepted or<br>Modification received<br>from Industry Member | Unlinked due to duplicated Route Linkage Key on an<br>Order Accepted or Modification received from another<br>Industry Member.  | Error             |

# E.4 Warning Error Codes

The tables below contain Warnings that will be included in the Error Feedback Files. Warnings are not required to be repaired. Codes are separated by Linkage type.

| Error Code | Error Code Description  | Explanation   | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 399        | Duplicate Event   | The event has already been received by CAT. The first instance of the event will be retained; all subsequent submissions will be rejected. This rejection is not repairable.                                      | Warning           |
| 398        | Order Key, Trade Key,<br>Quote Key or Fulfillment<br>Key prior to CAT go-live | The Secondary Event (as defined in <u>Appendix F</u> )<br>references an Order Key, Trade Key, Quote Key or<br>Fulfillment Key that does not exist in CAT because it<br>references a date prior to CAT go-live; or | Warning           |
|            |   | The <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field references an Order Key that does not exist in CAT because it references a date prior to CAT go-live.   |                   |
| 397        | Late Reported event   | Event is unmatched because it was reported to CAT<br>beyond the processing window, or the related Primary<br>Event is outside the processing window. This warning<br>is not repairable.                           | Warning           |

| Error Code | Error Code Description                                | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|---|--|-------------------|
| 396        | Incorrect <i>timeInForce</i> on related Primary event | Secondary event is related to a Primary event that contains an incorrect <i>timeInForce</i> . This Secondary event will receive a 3501 error on T+4 if the <i>timeInForce</i> is not corrected on the Primary event. | Warning           |

#### Table 170: Interfirm Linkage Warnings

| Error Code | Error Code Description | Explanation  | Warning/<br>Error |
|------------|------------------------|--|-------------------|
| 897        | Early reported event   | Event is unmatched because it was reported to CAT prior to the due date. This warning is not repairable. | Warning           |

# Appendix F: Glossary

| CAT Processing Date     | Date representing the set of events reported for a <i>CAT Trading Day</i> . Events reported late to CAT will be assigned the CAT Processing Date reflective of when they were reported. For example, an event, that occurred at 2pm on T which is reported to CAT after T+1 8am and prior to T+2 8AM will be assigned CAT Processing Date of T+1.   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| CAT Reporter IMID       | The CAT Reporter IMID is the SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry Member uses to report CAT events. A CAT Reporter may use any SRO-assigned identifier that is valid on the CAT Trading Day for which CAT events are submitted.   |  |
| CAT Submitter ID        | The CAT Submitter ID is the identifier of the CAT Reporting Agent, the entity authorized to submit the files to CAT on behalf of the Industry Member.   |  |
|                         | CAT Reporters may authorize third-parties ("CAT Reporting Agents") to submit data to CAT on their behalf. Each CAT Reporting Agent and CAT Reporter will be assigned a unique CAT Submitter ID. If a CAT Reporter is performing its own submissions, these files will be submitted using its own CAT Submitter ID.  |  |
|                         | If the Submitter is an Industry Member, the CAT Submitter's CRD number. If the Submitter is not an Industry Member and does not have a CRD number (i.e. Service Bureaus), the CAT Submitter ID is the Submitter's Organization ID.  |  |
| CAT Trading Day         | CAT Trading Day for Industry Members is defined as beginning immediately after 4:15:00PM and no fractions of a second Eastern Time on one trade date and ending at exactly 4:15:00PM and no fractions of a second Eastern Time on the next trading date.  |  |
|                         | Weekends or any day that all equities or options national securities exchanges are closed are not considered a CAT Trading Day.   |  |
|                         | Trading Days that close early end 15 minutes after the Market Close.  |  |
| Client Order            | For the purpose of this document, Client Order is defined as an order received from a CAT Reporter.   |  |
| Customer Order          | For the purpose of this document, Customer Order is defined as an order received from a non-CAT Reporter, including non-US broker-dealers.  |  |
| Display ATS             | An ATS that displays subscriber orders outside of the ATS.  |  |
| Eligible Security       | "Eligible Security" includes: (i) all NMS Securities, meaning "any security or class<br>of securities for which transaction reports are collected, processed, and made<br>available pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan, or an effective<br>national market system plan for reporting transaction in Listed Options"; and (ii)<br>OTC Equity Securities, meaning "any equity security, other than an NMS Secur<br>subject to prompt last sale reporting rules of a registered national securities<br>association and reported to one of such association's equity trade reporting<br>facilities". |  |
| Electronic Capture Time | For manual orders, the timestamp or when the Manual CAT Event was captured electronically in the relevant order handling and execution system of the CAT Reporter.  |  |
| FDID                    | FDID is defined in Section 1.1 of the CAT NMS Plan as "a unique identifier for each trading account designated by Industry Members for purposes of providing data to the Central Repository."   |  |
|                         | See <u>CAT FAQ M2</u> for more information on the prohibition on use of actual account numbers. Refer to the <u>CAT Industry Presentation</u> on FDID for additional information.   |  |
| IMID                    | An Industry Member Identifier, IMID, is any identifier assigned by an SRO to one of its members and is used as part of the Linkage Key in orders routed between Industry Members. Examples include FINRA MPIDs, Nasdaq MPIDs, NYSE Mnemonics, Cboe EFIDs, and CHX Acronyms.   |  |

| Manual Event  | A non-electronic communication of order/trade/quote/fulfillment-related information   |  |
|---|---|--|
|   | for which CAT Reporters must record and report to CAT.  |  |
| Material Terms of an Order  | r Includes: the NMS Security or OTC Equity Security symbol; security type; price (ii applicable); size (displayed and non-displayed); side (buy/sell); order type; if a se order, whether the order is long, short, short exempt; open/close indicator (except on transactions in equities); Time in Force (if applicable); if the order is for a Lister Option, option type (put/call), option symbol or root symbol, underlying symbol, strike price, expiration date, and open/close (except on market maker quotations) and any special handling instructions.  |  |
| Order   | The term order shall include: (i) Any order received by a member of a national securities exchange or national securities association from any person; (ii) Any order originated by a member of a national securities exchange or national securities association; or (iii) Any bid or offer.   |  |
| Paired Option Order   | For CAT reporting purposes, a Paired Option Order is defined as an electronic option order that contains both the initial and contra side that is routed as a single message to an exchange for crossing and/or price improvement.  |  |
| Primary Event   | An event that is received or originated by an Industry Member. Primary events include Orders, Trades, Quotes, Fulfillments and Allocations each with a respective Event Key including: Order Key, Trade Key, Quote Key, Quote Route Key, Fulfillment Key and Allocation Key.  |  |
|   | Primary events require the assignment of a unique Key which does not duplicate<br>the Key for other Primary Events with the same Key type. For example, an Order<br>Key will not be compared to a Trade Key for uniqueness. If an Event Key is<br>duplicated, all events having the same Event Key will be rejected.  |  |
|   | Primary events include: MENO, MEOA, MENQ, MEQR, MEOT, MEOF, MONO, MOOA, MOOF, MOOT, MEPA, MOPA, MLNO, and MLOA.   |  |
| Processing Window   | The Processing Window refers to the time period when data validation, linkage and corrections processing occurs prior to the construction of the lifecycle. The Processing Window for an event begins from the time it is reported to CAT and ends on the event's Trade Date + 4 at 8am.  |  |
| Reportable Event Includes, but is not limited to, the original receipt or origination, modific cancellation, routing, execution (in whole or in part) and allocation of a receipt of a routed order |   |  |
| Representative Order  | Refer to <u>CAT FAQ F1</u> .  |  |
| ROE   | Reportable Order Event  |  |
| Secondary Event   | Represents an event occurring subsequent to the origination of a Primary Event.<br>Secondary events require the assignment of an Event Key which provides linkage<br>to the related Primary event that assigned the Key or to another Secondary event<br>that assigned a new Key.   |  |
|   | Secondary events with event definitions that do not allow for the reassignment of<br>an Event Key must populate the Event Key equal to the related event from which<br>the Secondary event originated. Secondary events that are not defined to assign a<br>new Event Key include: MENOS, MEOR, MEMR, MEMRS, MECR, MECRS,<br>MEORS, MEIC, MEIMR, MEICR, MECOC, MEOMR, MEOMS, MEOC, MEOCR,<br>MERQ, MEQC, MEQS, MEOTS, MEOFS, MONOS, MOOR, MOMR, MOMRS,<br>MOCR, MOCRS, MOORS, MOIC, MOIMR, MOICR, MOCOC, MOOMR, MOOMS,<br>MOOCR, MOOC, MOOFS, MLOR, MLMR, MLCR, MLIC, MLIMR, MLICR,<br>MLCOC, MLOMR, MLOC, MLOCR, and MLOS. |  |
|   | Secondary events with event definitions that allow for the reassignment of an Event Key (Order Key, Trade Key, Quote Key, Quote Route Key, Fulfillment Key and Allocation Key) must assign an Event Key that is unique and does not duplicate the Event Key of any other Primary event or of any Secondary event which has assigned a new Event Key. When a new Event Key is assigned, the Prior Key representing the Event Key that is being replaced must be populated.   |  |

|                                    | Secondary events with event definitions that allow for the reassignment of an Event Key include: MEIR, MEIM, MECO, MECOM, MEOM, MEOJ, MEQM, MEFA, MEAA, MEOE, MOIR, MOIM, MOCO, MOCOM, MOOM, MOOJ, MOFA, MOAA, MOOE, MLIR, MLIM, MLCO, MLCOM, MLOM, and MLOE.<br>Secondary events with event definitions that allow for the reassignment of an Event Key are not required to assign a new Event Key. In such cases, when reported, the Event Key must be equal to the related event from which the Secondary event originated.   |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Simple Electronic Option<br>Orders | Orders to buy or sell a single option that are not related to or dependent on any other transaction for pricing or timing of execution that are either received or routed electronically by an Industry Member CAT Reporter.<br>Electronic receipt of an order is defined as the initial receipt of an order by an   |
|                                    | Industry Member in electronic form in standard format directly into an order<br>handling or execution system. Electronic routing of an order is the routing of an<br>order via electronic medium in standard format from one Industry Member's order<br>handling or execution system to an exchange or another Industry Member.  |
| Trading Algorithm                  | A computer program which receives an order and typically parameters for<br>execution of that order. According to the parameters, which generally are time<br>based/schedule based, and the purpose of the algorithm, the computer program<br>determines the pricing and/or timing of execution and may generate "sub" or "child"<br>orders that are routed for execution to achieve the trading objective of the<br>algorithm. Examples of Trade Algorithms include VWAP, TWAP, POV. Computer<br>programs that simply determine the destination and quantity (such as a Smart<br>Order Router), and which do not otherwise have discretion over price and/or timing<br>are not considered a Trading Algorithm. |
| Trade Date                         | Trade Date for Industry Member is defined as beginning immediately after 23:59:59.999999 ET on Trade Date T - 1 and up to 23:59:59.999999 ET of the next Trade Date T.   |
|                                    | Weekends and holidays are not considered a Trade Date.<br>An event occurring on a weekend or holiday will be assigned to the next Trade<br>Date.   |

# Appendix G: Data Dictionary

# $\underline{A} \ \underline{B} \ \underline{C} \ \underline{D} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{F} \ \underline{G} \ \underline{H} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{J} \ \underline{K} \ \underline{L} \ \underline{M} \ \underline{N} \ \underline{O} \ \underline{P} \ \underline{Q} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{T} \ \underline{U} \ \underline{V} \ \underline{W} \ \underline{X} \ \underline{Y} \ \underline{Z}$

| Field Name        | Data Type | Description   |
|-------------------|-----------|---|
| accountHolderType | Choice    | Represents the type of beneficial owner of the account for which<br>an order was received or originated.  |
|                   |           | Allowed Values  |
|                   |           | A Institutional Customer – An institutional account as defined in FINRA Rule 4512(c)  |
|                   |           | E Employee Account – An employee or associated person of<br>the Industry Member or an employee or associated person<br>of affiliated group companies  |
|                   |           | <ul> <li>Foreign – A non-broker-dealer foreign affiliate or non-<br/>reporting foreign broker-dealer</li> </ul>   |
|                   |           | I Individual Customer – An account that does not meet the definition of "institution" as defined in FINRA Rule 4512(c) and is also not a proprietary account.   |
|                   |           | <b>O</b> Market Making – See <u>CAT FAQ C5</u> and <u>CAT FAQ B68</u>   |
|                   |           | V Firm agency average price account   |
|                   |           | P Other Proprietary   |
|                   |           | <b>X</b> Error Account – Error account of the firm  |
| actionType        | Choice    | Indicates whether the event is a new event, a correction, a repair<br>or a record level deletion.   |
|                   |           | Allowed Values  |
|                   |           | NEW New Record  |
|                   |           | <b>COR</b> Correction of events initiated by firms.   |
|                   |           | <b>RPR</b> Repair of events for which a CAT error was provided in feedback  |
|                   |           | <b>DEL</b> Record level delete instruction. When deleting a record,<br>Industry Members must not restate the event that is being<br>deleted. Refer to <u>Section 7</u> for instructions on record level<br>deletions. |
| affiliateFlag     | Boolean   | Indicates if the order is being routed to an affiliate or received from<br>an affiliate of the Industry Member.   |
|                   |           | For definition of affiliate, refer to <u>CAT FAQ C4.</u>  |
|                   |           | Allowed Values  |
|                   |           | true Order is routed to or received from an affiliate   |
|                   |           | false Order is routed to or received from a non-affiliate   |

| Field Name                | Data Type            | Description   |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---|
| aggregatedOrders          | Aggregated<br>Orders | When an Industry Member generates a New Order event to represent one or more customer/client orders, the <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field specifies the individual customer/client order(s) being represented.   |
|                           |                      | For each order being represented, the <i>orderID</i> and <i>orderKeyDate</i> must be provided. Quantity is required when a portion of the order's quantity is included in the aggregation.  |
|                           |                      | In instances when the <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field causes the event to exceed the maximum length (8190 bytes) allowed, one or more corresponding New Order Supplement events must be reported to capture the additional orders in the <i>aggregatedOrders</i> field. |
|                           |                      | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for additional information on representative and combined order linkage requirements.  |
| allocationID              | Text (64)            | The internal allocation ID assigned to the allocation event by the Industry Member. The combination of <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>allocationKeyDate</i> , <i>symbol</i> and <i>allocationID</i> must be unique.  |
| allocationInstructionTime | Timestamp            | The date/time the time the allocation instruction was received.   |
| allocationKeyDate         | Timestamp            | The date and time the <i>allocationID</i> was assigned.   |
| allocationType            | Choice               | Indicates the type of allocation being made.  |
|                           |                      | Allowed Values for activity that is <u>required to be reported</u> to CAT:  |
|                           |                      | CUS Allocation to a custody account   |
|                           |                      | DVP Allocation to a DVP/RVP account   |
|                           |                      | <b>CUSF</b> Allocation to a custody account free of payment (if available in the booking system)  |
|                           |                      | <b>DVPF</b> Allocation to a DVP/RVP account free of payment (if available in the booking system)  |
|                           |                      | Refer to <u>FAQ U26</u> for additional information.   |
|                           |                      | Allowed Values for activity that is being <u>optionally reported</u> to CAT   |
|                           |                      | CMTA Options CMTA   |
|                           |                      | FLP Correspondent Flip  |
|                           |                      | <b>FRM</b> An allocation to a firm owned or controlled account  |
|                           |                      | STOStep out/Step InOTHOther non-reportable transactions (e.g. option exercises,   |
|                           |                      | conversions, allocations to the account of a CAT<br>Reporting Industry Member)  |
| askPrice                  | Price                | Price being asked in a quote.   |
| askQty                    | Whole<br>Quantity    | Quantity being asked in a quote.  |

| Field Name      | Data Type             | Description   |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---|
| atsDisplayInd   | Choice                | ATS only field. Indicates if the order is displayed outside of the ATS to subscribers only, or via publicly disseminated quotation data.  |
|                 |                       | Allowed Values  |
|                 |                       | <ul> <li>S Order is displayed outside of the ATS to subscribers only</li> <li>A Order is displayed outside of the ATS to subscribers only, aggregated by price level on a timer basis</li> </ul>  |
|                 |                       | <ul><li>Y Order is displayed outside of the ATS via public quotation</li><li>N Order is not displayed outside of the ATS</li></ul>  |
| atsOrderType    | Array                 | ATS only field. Unique identifier representing the specific order type(s) offered by the ATS.   |
|                 |                       | ATSs will provide their order types and handling instructions to CAT by submitting data dictionaries.   |
|                 |                       | Multiple <i>atsOrderType</i> values may be populated.   |
| bidPrice        | Price                 | Price being bid in a quote.   |
| bidQty          | Whole<br>Quantity     | Quantity being bid in a quote.  |
| buyDetails      | Trade Side<br>Details | Captures the Order Key and additional information for the Order associated with the buy side of a Trade Event.  |
|                 |                       | This field is in the format of Trade Side Details, a compound data type that consists of a list of fields (see <u>Section 2.5 Data Types</u> ). The <i>buyDetails</i> field is only used in Trade events and Trade Supplement events to capture the buy side details of the trade. Refer to <u>Section 4.11.1</u> for a list of fields.               |
|                 |                       | This field is applicable in Trade event if there is only one <i>orderID</i> associated with this side of the trade. If there is more than one <i>orderID</i> , the <i>buyDetails</i> must be populated in separate Trade Supplement events.   |
| cancelQty       | Real Quantity         | The quantity being cancelled.   |
|                 |                       | A value of zero means that the cancel was for the full remaining quantity. For example, if an order for 500 shares had partially executed 200 shares, and then the remainder was canceled, the <i>cancelQty</i> could contain either 300 or 0.  |
| cancelFlag      | Boolean               | Represents instances when a trade was cancelled because the trade was rejected by the TRF/ADF/ORF, when a trade executed in a foreign market was cancelled, or when a customer/client fulfillment is cancelled. In such instances, set to 'true'. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ E25</u> , <u>CAT FAQ E29</u> and <u>CAT FAQ E30</u> for additional information. |
|                 |                       | Allowed Values  |
|                 |                       | true trade event was cancelled upon rejection by the TRF/ADF/ORF; or fulfillment was cancelled.   |
|                 |                       | false trade event was not cancelled or cancellation was reported to the TRF/ADF/ORF; or fulfillment event was not cancelled.  |
| cancelTimestamp | Timestamp             | The time at which a trade or fulfillment was cancelled. Must be populated when <i>cancelFlag</i> is 'true'.   |

| Field Name       | Data Type             | Description   |  |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| capacity         | Choice                | Specifies the capacity in which the Industry Member acted.  |  |
|                  |                       | Allowed Values  |  |
|                  |                       | A Agency  |  |
|                  |                       | P Principal     R Riskless Principal  |  |
| CATReporterIMID  | CAT Reporter<br>IMID  | The SRO-assigned identifier that an Industry Member uses to report to CAT.  |  |
| correspondentCRD | Unsigned              | The CRD number of the related Introducing Broker or Correspondent firm, if applicable.  |  |
| clearingFirm     | Unsigned              | The clearing number of the Industry Member's clearing firm.   |  |
| clientDetails    | Trade Side<br>Details | Specifies the Order Key and additional information for a Customer/Client Order for which a fulfillment event is associated. This field is in the format of Trade Side Details, a multi-<br>dimensional array that consists of a list of fields (see <u>Section 2.5</u><br><u>Data Types</u> ). The <i>clientDetails</i> field is only used in Equity and<br>Option Order Fulfillment and Fulfillment Amendment Events to<br>capture the customer or client side details of the Fulfillment. Refer<br>to <u>Section 4.12.1</u> for a list of fields. |  |
| counterparty     | Industry<br>Member ID | The counterparty to the trade.  |  |
| custDspIntrFlag  | Boolean               | Indicates if a customer/client has instructed that a limit order must<br>not be displayed or that a block size order must be displayed<br>contrary to what is required by SEC Rule 604 or FINRA's<br>Customer Limit Order Display Rule.   |  |
|                  |                       | Allowed Values  |  |
|                  |                       | true Customer/client has instructed that a limit order should not be displayed or that a block size order be displayed.   |  |
|                  |                       | <b>false</b> No instruction has been received from the customer/client that a limit order should not be displayed or that a block size order should be displayed.   |  |
| deptType         | Choice                | Represents the internal department, unit or desk originating or accepting the order.  |  |
|                  |                       | Allowed Values  |  |
|                  |                       | A Agency – a desk or department where orders may be routed to other trading centers, either by a trading system or with the assistance of traders. This would include smart routers and algorithmic trading.  |  |
|                  |                       | ATS Alternative Trading System – A trading system that meets the definition of "Alternative Trading System" under Regulation ATS.   |  |
|                  |                       | <b>DMA</b> Direct Market Access – For CAT reporting purposes, represents when an Industry Member permits a customer to use a market participant identifier assigned to the Industry Member to route orders directly to market centers.  |  |
|                  |                       | SA Sponsored Access – For CAT reporting purposes,<br>represents when an Industry Member permits another<br>broker-dealer to use a market participant identifier   |  |

| Field Name  | Data Type          | Descriptio                  | n   |
|-------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| deptType    |                    | -                           | ssigned to the Industry Member to route orders directly   |
| (continued) |                    |                             | market centers.   |
|             |                    |                             | rading – A desk or department where orders are  |
|             |                    |                             | kecuted. This may be interpreted as either a trading<br>stem or a desk or department where orders are |
|             |                    |                             | Recuted with the assistance of traders.   |
|             |                    |                             | ther – A department that does not execute orders or   |
|             |                    | ro                          | ute orders to other trading centers. The value of 'O'   |
|             |                    |                             | ust only be used on events that are followed by Internal  |
|             |                    | -                           | oute Accepted events.   |
| destination | Industry<br>Member |                             | assigned identifier of the Industry Member or Exchange order was routed.                              |
|             | ID/Exchange        |                             | Torder was routed.  |
|             | ID                 | When dest                   | <i>inationType</i> is N, this field is not required to be   |
|             |                    | populated.                  | <i>induon rype</i> is N, this held is not required to be  |
|             |                    |                             | <i>inationType</i> is F or O, this field is populated with the  |
|             |                    |                             | Industry Member.  |
|             |                    | When <i>dest</i> following: | <i>inationType</i> is E, this field is populated with one of the                                      |
|             |                    | Allowed V                   | alues   |
|             |                    | AMER                        | NYSE American Equities  |
|             |                    | AMEROP                      | -   |
|             |                    | ARCA                        | NYSE ARCA Equities  |
|             |                    | ARCAOP                      | NYSE ARCA Options   |
|             |                    | BOX                         | BOX Options Exchange  |
|             |                    | BSTX                        | Boston Security Token Exchange  |
|             |                    | вх                          | Nasdaq BX Equities  |
|             |                    | BYX                         | Cboe BYX Exchange   |
|             |                    | BZX                         | Cboe BZX Equities   |
|             |                    | BZXOP                       | Cboe BZX Options  |
|             |                    | C2                          | Cboe C2 Options   |
|             |                    | CBOE                        | Cboe Exchange   |
|             |                    | СНХ                         | NYSE CHX  |
|             |                    | EDGA                        | Cboe EDGA Exchange  |
|             |                    | EDGX                        | Cboe EDGX Equities  |
|             |                    | EDGXOP                      | Cboe EDGX Options   |
|             |                    | EMLD                        | MIAX Emerald  |
|             |                    | GEMX                        | Nasdaq GEMX   |
|             |                    | IEX                         | Investor's Exchange   |
|             |                    | ISE                         | Nasdaq ISE  |
|             |                    | LTSE                        | Long Term Stock Exchange  |
|             |                    | MEMX                        | Members Exchange  |
|             |                    | MIAMI                       | Miami International Securities Exchange   |
|             |                    | MRX                         | Nasdaq MRX  |
|             |                    | NOBO                        | Nasdag BX Options   |
|             |                    | NOM                         | Nasdaq Options  |
|             |                    | NSDQ                        | Nasdaq Stock<br>NYSE National   |
|             |                    | NSX                         |   |
|             |                    | NYSE                        | The New York Stock Exchange   |

| Field Name          | Data Type         | Description  |
|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| destination         |                   | PEARL MIAX PEARL   |
| (continued)         |                   | PEARLEQ MIAX PEARL Equities  |
|                     |                   | PHLX Nasdaq PHLX Options   |
|                     |                   | PSX Nasdaq PHLX Equities   |
| destinationType     | Choice            | Indicates whether the destination of the route is an Industry<br>Member, an exchange or a foreign broker-dealer.   |
|                     |                   | Allowed Values   |
|                     |                   | F Industry Members   |
|                     |                   | E Exchange   |
|                     |                   | N Foreign – Not applicable to options events   |
|                     |                   | O OTC Equity symbol in a foreign security was sent to another Industry Member, who may route the order to a foreign market for execution.  |
| displayPrice        | Price             | ATS only field. The current price displayed by the ATS. Required when the ATS displays the order outside of the ATS.   |
| displayQty          | Whole<br>Quantity | ATS only field. The current quantity displayed by the ATS.<br>Required when the ATS displays the order outside of the ATS.   |
| dupROIDCond         | Boolean           | On Order Route events and Route Modified events, indicates<br>when a modification to an order previously routed to a national<br>securities exchange requires the use of the original<br><i>routedOrderID</i> .<br>On New Quote and Quote Received events, indicates when the<br>quote event maintains the same <i>routedQuoteID</i> . |
|                     |                   | Allowed Values   |
|                     |                   | true Event contains a duplicated routedOrderID or routedQuoteID  |
|                     |                   | false Event does not contain a duplicated routedOrderID or routedQuoteID   |
| DVPCustodianID      | Text (40)         | Applicable to DVP/RVP transactions. If the custodian is a US broker-dealer, this field must represent the clearing number of the custodian.  |
|                     |                   | If the custodian is a US bank and is not a registered broker-<br>dealer, this field must represent the DTC number of the bank.   |
|                     |                   | If the custodian is a foreign entity, must be populated with a value of 'FOREIGN'.   |
|                     |                   | Refer to <u>CAT FAQ U19</u> for additional guidance.   |
| electronicDupFlag   | Boolean           | Indicates whether the event is a duplicative electronic message of a manual event. Must be present if true.  |
|                     |                   | Allowed Values   |
|                     |                   | true Event is a duplicative electronic message   |
|                     |                   | false Event is not a duplicative electronic message  |
| electronicTimestamp | Timestamp         | For manually executed events, the time at which the event was<br>systematized. Must be reported at the most granular level an<br>Industry Member's order handling or execution systems use to<br>capture data for the reported event, with at least millisecond<br>granularity.  |

| Field Name       | Data Type                   | Description   |
|------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| errorROEID       | Unsigned                    | The unique identifier assigned by CAT to an error record. Must be populated when the <i>actionType</i> is RPR.  |
| eventTimestamp   | Timestamp                   | The date and time the event occurred.   |
|                  |                             | If electronic, required to be reported at the most granular level an<br>Industry Member's order handling or execution systems use to<br>capture data for the reported event, with at least millisecond<br>granularity.<br>If manual, required to be reported in increments of at least one<br>second. If the order is immediately systematized, required to be<br>reported with at least millisecond granularity. |
|                  |                             | For allocation reporting, refer to <u>CAT FAQ U9</u> for additional information.  |
| exchOriginCode   | Text (4)                    | The code signifying the origin of the account exactly as sent to an Options exchange. Required for orders routed to an Options exchange.  |
|                  |                             | In instances where the market maker sends a market maker order through an options exchange protocol that does not require an exchange origin code, Industry Members must populate the exchOriginCode with MM. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ E28</u> for additional information.   |
| fillKeyDate      | Timestamp                   | The date and time the <i>fulfillmentID</i> was assigned.  |
|                  |                             | Used to support uniqueness of a Fulfillment Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a unique Fulfillment Key, the time portion may be populated with zeros.   |
| firmDesignatedID | Text (40)                   | See <u>FDID guidance</u> and <u>FDID FAQs.</u>  |
|                  |                             | A value of 'PENDING' must be populated in instances when an<br>Industry Member receives an order for a new account and the<br>new account number, on which the FDID is based, is not yet<br>available. Once the FDID becomes available, the Industry<br>Member must report the actual FDID in the <i>firmDesignatedID</i> field<br>in a New Order Supplement event.   |
| firmDetails      | Fulfillment<br>Side Details | Specifies the Order Key and additional information for a Firm<br>Originated Order for which a fulfillment event is associated.  |
|                  |                             | Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for representative order linkage requirements.   |
|                  |                             | It is in the format of Fulfillment Side Details, a compound data type that consists of a list of fields (see <u>Section 2.5 Data Types</u> ). <i>firmDetails</i> is only used in Equity and Option Order Fulfillment, Order Fulfillment Supplement and Fulfillment Amendment Events to capture the firm side details of the Fulfillment. See <u>Section 4.12.1</u> for list of fields.                            |
|                  |                             | This field is applicable on an Order Fulfillment event if there is<br>only one <i>orderID</i> associated with the firm side of the fulfillment. If<br>there is more than one <i>orderID</i> associated with the firm side, the<br><i>firmDetails</i> must be populated in separate Order Fulfillment<br>Supplement events.  |
| firmROEID        | Text (64)                   | An identifier of the record assigned by the CAT Reporter. The <i>firmROEID</i> is composed based on the following format:   |
|                  |                             | <event date="">_<firm identifier="" roe=""></firm></event>  |
|                  |                             | The <i>firmROEID</i> must be unique for the Event Date and CAT Reporter IMID.   |

| Field Name           | Data Type                | Description   |                          |  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|
| fulfillmentID        | Text (64)                | The identifier for the order fulfillment. The combination of <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>fillKeyDate</i> , <i>symbol</i> and <i>fulfillmentID</i> must unique per Order Fulfillment event.  | st be                    |  |
| fulfillmentLinkType  | Choice                   | Specifies the type of the fulfillment. Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for additional information on Representative Order linkage requirements.  |                          |  |
|                      |                          | Allowed Values for Equity Events  |                          |  |
|                      |                          | <b>FOR</b> Fulfillment on an order routed to a foreign destination linkage required   | n, no                    |  |
|                      |                          | Y Representative Order, linkage required  |                          |  |
|                      |                          | <ul> <li>YE Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/or<br/>fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or per<br/>fill)</li> <li>All Industry Members will be required to provide<br/>representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS<br/>position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due<br/>expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on<br/>December 16, 2020.</li> </ul> | osition<br>and<br>to the |  |
|                      |                          | YP Fill from pre-existing Principal order or pre-existing que linkage required<br>All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.  | and<br>to the            |  |
|                      |                          | <b>YS</b> Representative Order, linkage required, details provide a supplement event  | ded in                   |  |
|                      |                          | Allowed Values for Option Events  |                          |  |
|                      |                          | O Options Order Fulfillment   |                          |  |
|                      |                          | <b>OS</b> Combined Options Order, linkage required, details provided in a supplement event  |                          |  |
|                      |                          | Allowed Values for Multi-Leg Events   |                          |  |
|                      |                          | OML Multi-Leg Options Order Fulfillment   |                          |  |
| handlingInstructions | Name/Value<br>Pairs      | Order handling instructions qualify the pricing, quantity, exec<br>timing, or execution method of an order. All instructions that<br>to the order must be included.   |                          |  |
|                      |                          | The <i>handlingInstructions</i> field may contain zero or more ordehandling instruction codes. There is no limit to the number or <i>handlingInstructions</i> that may be populated in a record.  | er<br>of                 |  |
|                      |                          | Codes which require a value will include that value immedia after the code Field Name and a single equal sign (ASCII de 61, hex 3D).  |                          |  |
|                      |                          | Allowed Values include both choice fields and Name/Value Name/Value Pairs must be accompanied by a Value. Values case sensitive.  |                          |  |
|                      | Allowed Values (Boolean) |   |                          |  |
|                      |                          | ADD Add on Order – The customer/client adds addition shares to the order after it was fully executed.   | al                       |  |

| Field Name                          | Data Type | Descript   | tion  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|---|
| handlingInstructions<br>(continued) |           | AIP  | Automated Investment Plan – Customer order was<br>originated in accordance with an Automated Investment<br>Plan.  |
|                                     | ALG       | Order was received or originated with instructions to work using a Trading Algorithm as defined in the Glossary. |   |
|                                     |           | ALGMoo   | d Order originally received with instructions to work using<br>a Trading Algorithm is later modified by the<br>customer/client to use a different Trading Algorithm or<br>change the settings of the trading algorithm      |
|                                     |           | ALGS   | Indicates that the event is part of an algorithmic strategy<br>where the specific quantity may not be explicitly<br>provided.   |
|                                     |           | ALO  | Add Liquidity Only  |
|                                     |           | AOB  | At or Between – Instructs the trader to execute at a trade price equal to the NBBO or between the NBBO and the midpoint.  |
|                                     |           | AOK  | Auction or Kill – Applicable to exchange auctions   |
|                                     |           | AON  | All or None   |
|                                     |           | ATT  | Attributable – Order is routed to an exchange or ATS with instructions that the order is attributable.  |
|                                     |           | BIN  | Buy-In – An order executed pursuant to SEC or SRO rules (e.g., to comply with the close out requirements of Regulation SHO or FINRA Rule 4320, or the buy-in requirement of SEA Rule15c3-3). Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B37.</u>   |
|                                     |           | CAC  | Customer Accommodation Correction – 'COR' event<br>was submitted to CAT as the result of a customer/client<br>accommodation. Not to be used if the 'COR' event was<br>submitted to correct an error by the Industry Member. |
|                                     |           | CASH   | Cash Order – Instructs the Trader to buy or sell as much of a security as possible for a specified amount.  |
|                                     |           | СМС  | Contingent on Market Conditions   |
|                                     |           | СМРХ   | Electronic message representing an individual simple<br>option or equity leg of a complex option order that was<br>optionally reported to CAT.  |
|                                     |           | CND  | Conditional Order – An order where the terms and conditions of the order are derived from a related transaction.  |
|                                     |           | CPR  | Counterparty Restriction – Instructions that the order cannot be placed against certain counterparties.   |
|                                     |           | CTR  | OTC Link ATS Counter Message – Indicates that a New<br>Order event, Order Route event or Order Accepted<br>event represents the origination, route or receipt of a<br>counter message through OTC Link ATS.                 |
|                                     |           | CSC  | Contingent on Spread Condition – order with a condition<br>that may cause the order to become active or inactive<br>multiple times throughout the day.  |
|                                     |           | CSH  | Delivery Instruction – Cash trade settles on the same date.   |
|                                     |           | d  | Discretionary Peg   |
|                                     |           | DAC  | Delta-Adjusted at Close – A DAC order is an options<br>order that executes during the trading day and, for<br>which, the execution price is adjusted based on a delta   |

| Field Name                          | Data Type | Descrip | tion   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| handlingInstructions<br>(continued) |           |         | value applied to the change in the price of the<br>underlying reference price from the time of order<br>execution to the market close.   |
|                                     |           | DIR     | Directed Orders – Orders that meet the definition of<br>"Directed Order" under Regulation NMS (formerly<br>defined under SEC Rule 11Ac1–6), or any other order<br>that is received or originated with instructions to route to<br>a particular venue for execution.  |
|                                     |           | DIV     | Dividend Reinvestment Order – Order is part of a dividend reinvestment program.  |
|                                     |           | DNI     | Do Not Increase  |
|                                     |           | DNR     | Do Not Reduce  |
|                                     |           | DNRT    | Do Not Route   |
|                                     |           | ERP     | Exchange Retail Provider – An order routed to an exchange to interact with retail orders as part of a retail pricing program. Pricing, display and counterparty eligibility for exchange retail provider orders are subject to the rules of the receiving exchange.  |
|                                     |           | EW      | Exchange for Physical Transaction – Equity trade<br>component of an "exchange for physical" transaction.<br>An exchange for physical transaction involves two<br>parties simultaneously executing a futures contract and<br>an equity transaction (for the securities covered by the<br>futures contract), typically involving baskets that<br>replicate common indices. |
|                                     |           | FB      | Cboe Floor Broker – Indicates that the order is directed to a Cboe floor broker.   |
|                                     |           | FBA     | NYSE Floor Broker Algorithm – Indicates that the order<br>is routed to the Exchange via a NYSE Floor Broker<br>Algorithm.  |
|                                     |           | FOK     | Fill or Kill – Indicates the order is intended for immediate execution in its entirety, and if not executed in its entirety, the order is cancelled.   |
|                                     |           | FS      | Suspend  |
|                                     |           | FUT     | Futures Related Trade – Price or size of a cash order is contingent upon a related futures trade.  |
|                                     |           | G       | G Order – An order for an account covered by<br>Exchange Act §11(a) that relies on §11(a)(1)(G) as an<br>exemption to §11(a)(1)  |
|                                     |           | GP      | Guaranteed Price – Order was received or originated with instructions to execute at a guaranteed price.  |
|                                     |           | IDX     | Intra-Day Cross  |
|                                     |           | ю       | Imbalance Only   |
|                                     |           | LOC     | Limit on Close – Instructs the trader to execute the order<br>at the closing price provided that the closing price is at<br>or within the limit specified  |
|                                     |           | LOO     | Limit on Open – Instructs trader to execute the order at the opening price provided that the opening price is at or within the limit specified.  |
|                                     |           | м       | Midpoint Peg   |
|                                     |           | MAC     | Market at Close – Instructs the trader to execute the order at the closing inside quote price of regular market hours.   |
|                                     |           | MAO     | Market at Open – Instructs the trader to execute the   |

| Field Name           | Data Type | Descrip | tion   |
|----------------------|-----------|---------|--|
| handlingInstructions |           |         | order at the opening inside quote price of regular market  |
| (continued)          |           |         | hours.   |
|                      |           | MAX     | OTC Link ATS Message MAX instruction. Reflects the maximum number of shares to be executed between selected market makers.   |
|                      |           | МОВ     | Midpoint or Better – Instructs the trader to execute at a trade price equal to the midpoint or better.   |
|                      |           | мос     | Market on Close – Instructs the trader to execute the<br>order at the closing last sale price of regular market<br>hours.  |
|                      |           | MOO     | Market on Open – Instructs the trader to execute the order at the opening print price of regular market hours.   |
|                      |           | MRP     | Merger Related Transfer Position   |
|                      |           | MTL     | Market to Limit – An order that is sent in as a market<br>order to execute at the current best price. If the entire<br>order does not immediately execute at the market price,<br>the remainder of the order is resubmitted as a limit order<br>with the limit price set to the price at which the original<br>order executed. |
|                      |           | NAV     | Net Asset Value – Order was received or originated with instructions to execute at a Net Asset Value.  |
|                      |           | NCTR    | OTC Link ATS No Counter – Indicates if an OTC Link<br>ATS message cannot be countered with an inferior<br>price.   |
|                      |           | ND      | Delivery Instructions: Next Day – Equity trade settles on next trade date. Not applicable to options.  |
|                      |           | NH      | Not Held   |
|                      |           | OCP     | OTC Link ATS instruction to cancel after partial execution.  |
|                      |           | OFF     | Priced with specific offset  |
|                      |           | OPO     | Opt Out of Locked Market   |
|                      |           | ΟΡΤ     | Options Related Trade – Price or size of a cash order is contingent upon a related option trade.   |
|                      |           | OVD     | Over the Day – Requires that a trader break up an order<br>into several partial executions. The customer/client may<br>specify the number of executions.   |
|                      |           | Р       | Market Peg   |
|                      |           | PBG     | Price Based on Greeks – Indicates that the limit price is to be determined by Greeks or other formula based on market conditions.  |
|                      |           | PCS     | Position Compression Service – Indicates that the order<br>is to be executed through an exchange position<br>compression service.  |
|                      |           | PEG     | Indicates that the limit price is to be determined by a specific market price and/or volume factor or that the limit price should be determined pursuant to a specific formula.  |
|                      |           | QCC     | Route was related to an order that was sent as a Qualified Contingent Cross.   |
|                      |           | R       | Primary Peg  |
|                      |           | RAR     | Routed as Received – For orders routed externally without any changes to the handling instructions, reporters may use this code to indicate that the handling  |

| Field Name           | Data Type | Descript | lion   |
|----------------------|-----------|----------|--|
| handlingInstructions |           |          | instructions are equal to the received order.  |
| (continued)          |           | RLO      | Retail Liquidity Order – Order is routed to an exchange marked as a retail order.  |
|                      |           | RSV      | Reserve Size Order – Required for an order for which a customer/client has authorized the public display of part of the full size of the order with the remainder held in reserve on an undisplayed basis to be displayed in whole or in part as the displayed part is executed. |
|                      |           | SCL      | Scale – Requires partial executions that are not more than a specified price increment apart.  |
|                      |           | SLD      | Slide – Order is routed to an exchange or ATS with an instruction to adjust the limit price to prevent a locked or crossed market.   |
|                      |           | SLL      | Strategy Legs Later – Indicates that the multi-leg<br>strategy order contains multiple option legs, where at<br>least one leg is known and the receiving party<br>determines one or more of the leg(s).  |
|                      |           | SLQ      | Stop Limit on Quote – An order that is triggered by a quotation at which point the stopped order becomes a limit order.  |
|                      |           | SLR      | Delivery Instructions: Seller's Option – Trade settles on the date determined by a seller.   |
|                      |           | SOQ      | Stop on Quote – An order that is triggered by a quotation at which point the stopped order becomes a market order.   |
|                      | s         | STOPF    | Stop Formula – Exact stop price is unknown because it is either based on an underlying condition or will be determined by the destination venue.   |
|                      |           | STP      | Self Trade Prevention  |
|                      |           | TS       | Trailing Stop  |
|                      |           | TTF      | Tied to Fixed Income   |
|                      |           | тто      | Tied to a product that is not CAT reportable and is not identified through any other <i>handlingInstructions</i> value.  |
|                      |           | TTS      | Tied to Stock  |
|                      |           | TTSO     | Tied to Simple Option  |
|                      |           | TTU      | Tied to Unlisted Option  |
|                      |           | UNP      | Unpriced Quote on an Order Driven Market – Applicable to orders received by Global OTC.  |
|                      |           | UNS      | Unsolicited Quote on an Order Driven Market – Applicable to orders received by Global OTC.   |
|                      |           | WDP      | With Discretion Price – Discretion on Limit Price Within a Specified Range   |
|                      |           | WRK      | Work – Leaves the time of execution to the trader's discretion; either full execution or partial executions are accepted.  |
|                      |           | Allowed  | Values (Non-Boolean)   |
|                      |           |          | Auction Response – Requires the Auction ID value for<br>option orders originated in response to an exchange<br>auction. If there is no Auction ID, must be populated<br>with a value of 'NOAUCID'  |
|                      |           |          | Data Type: Alphanumeric (40)<br>Display Price The display price at the time the order  |
|                      |           | DISP     | Display Price – The display price at the time the order  |

| Field Name                          | Data Type | Descrip                 | tion  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|---|
| handlingInstructions<br>(continued) |           |                         | is received, originated, or routed. Requires a numeric value representing the display price (e.g., DISP=10.00) <i>Data Type: Price</i>  |
|                                     |           | DISQ                    | Display Quantity – The display quantity at the time the<br>order is received, originated, or routed. Requires a<br>numeric value representing the display quantity (e.g.,<br>DISQ=1000)<br>Data Type: Real Quantity   |
|                                     |           | DLVF                    | OTC Link ATS Message delivered from instruction. On<br>an Order Accepted event reflecting the receipt of an<br>OTC Link Message from OTC Link ATS or an Order<br>Route event reflecting the route of an OTC Link<br>Message by OTC Link ATS, reflects the IMID of the<br>Industry Member that the OTC Link Message was<br>delivered from (e.g., DLVF=IMID)<br>Data Type: Text 16  |
|                                     |           | DLVT                    | OTC Link ATS Message deliver to instruction. On an<br>Order Route event reflecting the route of an OTC Link<br>Message to OTC Link ATS or an Order Accepted event<br>reflecting the receipt of an OTC Link Message by OTC<br>Link ATS, reflects the IMID of the Industry Member that<br>the OTC Link Message was delivered to (e.g.,<br>DLVT=IMID). Use the '@' delimiter when submitting<br>multiple IMIDs (e.g. DLVT=IMID1@IMID2@IMID3)<br>Data Type: Array |
|                                     |           | STOP                    | Stop Price – Requires a Numeric value representing the stop price (e.g., STOP=17.95)<br>Data Type: Price  |
|                                     |           | SW                      | Stop Stock Transaction – Any transaction resulting<br>from an order for which a member and another party<br>agree that the order will be executed at a Stop Stock<br>Price or better. Requires a numeric value representing<br>the agreed stop price.<br>Data Type: Price   |
|                                     |           | SWQ                     | Stop Stock Quantity – Requires a Numeric value<br>representing the quantity of shares of a stop stock<br>order being stopped if the entire shares quantity of the<br>order is not being stopped (e.g., SWQ=500). When<br>SWQ is populated, SW must also be populated.<br>Data Type: Whole Quantity  |
|                                     |           | тмо                     | The trigger time of the Time Managed Order (e.g. the specific date and time that an order becomes a market or limit price order) - requires a Timestamp value. <i>Data Type: Timestamp</i>  |
| infoBarrierID                       | Text (20) | that will               | ntifier of the information barrier in place for a trading unit<br>meet the criteria of the "no-knowledge" exception in<br>Rule 5320.02.   |
| initiator                           | Choice    | is modifi<br>instructio | s who initiated a cancel or modification request. If an order<br>ed or cancelled based on an implicit customer/client<br>on, then the initiator field must be populated with a value<br>efer to <u>CAT FAQ B63</u> for additional information.  |
|                                     |           | Allowed                 | I Values  |
|                                     |           | С                       | Initiated by the Customer/Client  |
|                                     |           | F                       | Initiated by the firm   |

| Field Name         | Data Type     | Description  |  |
|--------------------|---------------|--|--|
| institutionFlag    | Boolean       | Indicates if the account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c).   |  |
|                    |               | Allowed Values   |  |
|                    |               | true Account meets the definition of institution under FINRA Rule 4512(c)  |  |
|                    |               | falseAccount does not meet the definition of institution under<br>FINRA Rule 4512(c)   |  |
| isoInd             | Choice        | Indicates the order was an Intermarket Sweep Order   |  |
|                    |               | Allowed Values   |  |
|                    |               | ISOD Intermarket Sweep Order – Day   |  |
|                    |               | ISOI Intermarket Sweep Order – IOC   |  |
|                    |               | NA Not applicable  |  |
| leavesQty          | Real Quantity | The quantity remaining unfilled after the event. The meaning of<br>this field is dependent on the event in which it's used. Refer to<br>each individual event definition for more detail.  |  |
| legDetails         | Leg Details   | Captures the leg level details for each leg associated with a Multi-<br>Leg order event.   |  |
|                    |               | This field is in the format of Leg Details, a compound data type that consists of a list of fields (see <u>Section 2.5 Data Types</u> ). The <i>legDetails</i> field is used in all Multi-Leg order events to capture the leg level details of each event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2</u> for a the <i>legDetails</i> required in each Multi-Leg order event. |  |
|                    |               | If there are more <i>legDetails</i> than can be represented in one event,<br>any additional <i>legDetails</i> must be populated in separate Multi-Leg<br>Order Supplement events.  |  |
| legRatioQuantity   | Real Quantity | The ratio of quantity for this individual leg relative to the entire multi-leg security. May be represented as the entire quantity for the leg, or as the lowest common factor.  |  |
| legRefID           | Text (64)     | Unique identifier of the leg, optionally populated in the legDetails   |  |
| manualFlag         | Boolean       | Indicates whether an order was received or handled manually.   |  |
|                    |               | Allowed Values   |  |
|                    |               | true Event was received/handled manually   |  |
|                    |               | false Event was not received/handled manually  |  |
| manualOrderID      | Text (64)     | In cases when a duplicative electronic message is reported, the <i>manualOrderID</i> is the <i>orderID</i> of the related manual order.  |  |
| manualOrderKeyDate | Timestamp     | In cases when a duplicative electronic message is reported, the <i>manualOrderKeyDate</i> is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related manual order.  |  |
| marketCenterID     | Choice        | For equities MEOT events, the national securities exchange or transaction reporting system operated by a registered securities association where the trade was reported.   |  |
|                    |               | For options MOOT events, the options exchange where the trade occurred.  |  |
|                    |               |  |  |

| Field Name     | Data Type | Descriptio    | n   |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| marketCenterID |           | Allowed Va    |   |
| (continued)    |           |               |   |
|                |           | FINRA Tra     | nsaction Reporting Systems                  |
|                |           | D AD          | F   |
|                |           | DC FIN        | IRA/Nasdaq Chicago Trade Reporting Facility |
|                |           | DN FIN        | IRA/NYSE Trade Reporting Facility           |
|                |           | L FIN         | IRA/Nasdaq Trade Reporting Facility         |
|                |           | о от          | C Reporting Facility                        |
|                |           |               |   |
|                |           | National S    | ecurities Exchanges                         |
|                |           | A NYS         | E MKT                                       |
|                |           | B Nas         | daq BX                                      |
|                |           | BF Bost       | on Security Token Exchange                  |
|                |           | C NYS         | E National                                  |
|                |           | F Non-        | -US Exchange                                |
|                |           | H MIA         | X PEARL Equities                            |
|                |           | I Inter       | national Securities Exchange                |
|                |           | J Cbo         | e EDGA Exchange                             |
|                |           | K Cbo         | e EDGX Exchange                             |
|                |           | LT Long       | g Term Stock Exchange                       |
|                |           |               | E Chicago Stock Exchange                    |
|                |           | N New         | York Stock Exchange                         |
|                |           | P NYS         | E Arca                                      |
|                |           | <b>Q</b> The  | Nasdaq Stock Market                         |
|                |           |               | nbers Exchange                              |
|                |           |               | stors Exchange                              |
|                |           |               | e Stock Exchange                            |
|                |           |               | daq PSX                                     |
|                |           |               | e BYX Exchange                              |
|                |           | Z Cbo         | e BZX Exchange                              |
|                |           |               |   |
|                |           | Options Ex    |   |
|                |           | ARCAOP        | NYSE ARCA Options                           |
|                |           | AMEROP        | NYSE American Options                       |
|                |           | BOX           | BOX Options Exchange                        |
|                |           | BZXOP         | Cboe BZX Options Exchange                   |
|                |           | C2            | Choe C2 Options                             |
|                |           | CBOE          | Cboe Exchange<br>NYSE CHX                   |
|                |           | CHX<br>EDGXOP | Cboe EDGX Options                           |
|                |           | EMLD          | MIAX Emerald                                |
|                |           | GEMX          | Nasdaq GEMX                                 |
|                |           | ISE           | Nasdaq ISE                                  |
|                |           | MIAMI         | Mami International Securities Exchange      |
|                |           | MRX           | Nasdaq MRX                                  |
|                |           | NOBO          | NASDAQ BX Options                           |
|                |           |               |   |

| Field Name     | Data Type         | Description   |
|----------------|-------------------|---|
| marketCenterID |                   | NOM NASDAQ Options Market   |
| (continued)    |                   | PEARL MIAX PEARL  |
|                |                   | PHLX NASDAQ PHLX Options  |
| minQty         | Whole<br>Quantity | Indicates the minimum quantity allowed to be executed in a single transaction. The <i>minQty</i> is required to be populated when it is applicable to the order. This means that it is only required to be reported when a customer or a routing firm explicitly specifies a minimum quantity. When it is applicable and subject to reporting, the value must be > 0. |
| mpStatusCode   | Choice            | Market Participant Status Code- indicates if the market maker's quote was open or closed.   |
|                |                   | Allowed Values  |
|                |                   | O Open  |
|                |                   | C Close   |
| multiLegInd    | Boolean           | Indicates when the immediately preceding event in the order life cycle is a Multi-Leg order event. Refer to <u>Section 5.2.2</u> for additional guidance.   |
|                |                   | Allowed Values  |
|                |                   | true The immediately preceding event in the order life cycle is a Multi-Leg order event   |
|                |                   | false The immediately preceding event in the order life cycle is not a Multi-Leg order event  |
| nbboSource     | Choice            | ATS only field. Source of the NBBO data used.   |
|                |                   | Allowed Values  |
|                |                   | D Direct  |
|                |                   | S SIP   |
|                |                   | H Hybrid – NBBO Source of Hybrid is used in instances where the firm uses a combination of Direct and SIP feeds as its NBBO Source.   |
|                |                   | NA Not Applicable   |
|                |                   | NBBO Source of 'NA' is used when the NBBO Engine Look up<br>Date and Time is not applicable for the ATS Order Type or the<br>ATS cancelled the order without referencing the NBBO. If this<br>value is used, the related NBBO price and quantity fields must be<br>populated with a value of '0' and the <i>nbboTimestamp</i> must be<br>blank.                       |
| nbboTimestamp  | Timestamp         | ATS only field. The date and time at which the NBBO was referenced.   |
| nbbPrice       | Price             | ATS only field. The national best bid price in effect at the event timestamp.   |
|                |                   | If the event changed the NBBO, populate with the national best<br>bid price before the change effected by the event.  |

| Field Name          | Data Type         | Description   |  |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| nbbQty              | Whole<br>Quantity | ATS only field. The national best bid quantity in effect at the event timestamp.  |  |
|                     |                   | If the event changed the NBBO, populate with national best bid quantity before the change effected by the event.  |  |
| nboPrice            | Price             | ATS only field. The national best offer price in effect at the event timestamp.   |  |
|                     |                   | If the event changed the NBBO, populate with the national best offer price before the change effected by the event.   |  |
| nboQty              | Whole<br>Quantity | ATS only field. The national best offer quantity in effect at the event timestamp.  |  |
|                     |                   | If the event changed the NBBO, populate with the national best<br>offer quantity before the change effected by the event.   |  |
| negotiatedTradeFlag | Boolean           | Identifies if an order is the result of a negotiated trade between two parties.   |  |
|                     |                   | Allowed Values  |  |
|                     |                   | true Indicates the trade is a result of a negotiation   |  |
|                     |                   | false Indicates the trade is not the result of a negotiation  |  |
| netPrice            | Price             | The net price of the order if tied to stock, tied to fixed income, tied to futures, tied to a non-CAT reportable product, or part of anothe trading strategy in which the order is traded at a net price. Refer to CAT FAQ B71 for additional information.                        |  |
| newOrderFDID        | Text (40)         | The FDID of the related New Order event, if available in the booking system. Requirements for populating this field may be expanded in future phases of CAT.  |  |
| numberOfLegs        | Whole<br>Quantity | Indicates the number of CAT reportable legs in the multi-leg order.   |  |
| occClearingMemberID | Text (40)         | The OCC Clearing Member ID on optionally reported CMTA transactions.  |  |
| onlyOneQuoteFlag    | Boolean           | Identifies instances when the quoting system allows only one quote to be active at a time for the particular market maker.  |  |
|                     |                   | Allowed Values  |  |
|                     |                   | true System allows only one quote   |  |
|                     |                   | false System allows multiple quotes   |  |
| openCloseIndicator  | Choice            | Indicates when exchange rules require an order to be marked as<br>open or close upon entry into the exchange. Must be reported as<br>a point-in-time value on each event (therefore, this may differ<br>between New Option Order and Option Order Route for the same<br>orderID). |  |
|                     |                   | Allowed Values  |  |
|                     |                   | Open  |  |
|                     |                   | Close   |  |
| optionID            | Text (22)         | The 21-character OSI Symbol of the option. For FLEX Percent<br>options, a percentage symbol (%) is prepended to the OSI symbol<br>elements.   |  |

| Field Name         | Data Type            | Description  |  |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| orderID            | Text (64)            | The internal order ID assigned to the order by the Industry<br>Member. The combination of <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>orderKeyDate</i> ,<br><i>symbol</i> and <i>orderID</i> must be unique.   |  |
| orderKeyDate       | Timestamp            | <ul> <li>For Primary Events and Secondary Events that assign the Order Key, the date and time the <i>orderID</i> was assigned.</li> <li>For Secondary events that did not assign a new Order Key, the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the related event from which the Secondary event originated.</li> <li>Used to support uniqueness of an Order Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a unique Order Key, the time portion may be populated with zeros.</li> </ul>   |  |
| orderType          | Choice               | The type of order being submitted.   |  |
|                    |                      | Allowed Values<br>CAB Cabinet<br>LMT Limit<br>MKT Market   |  |
| originatingIMID    | CAT Reporter<br>IMID | An identifier used in instances of a merger or acquisition where<br>the originating firm had open limit orders on its books that will be<br>executed or otherwise resolved under the surviving firm. Must be<br>provided to support linkage to an event that was reported with a<br>different <i>CATReporterIMID</i> .   |  |
| pairedOrderID      | Text (64)            | If the order was routed as a pair, the internal identifier assigned to<br>all orders included in the paired route. The <i>pairedOrderID</i> can be<br>any unique identifier that links the offsetting sides of the paired<br>orders together. The field is not used for linkage or validation; it<br>does not have to match the value sent to the exchange.<br>The field is not required on MEOR, MEOA, MOOA, and MLOA<br>events reported by Industry Members. Industry Members may<br>optionally populate the pairedOrderID field on Option, Multi-leg or<br>Equity Order Route events for orders that are routed to another<br>Industry Member, if two or more offsetting orders are sent with<br>instructions to cross. |  |
| parentOrderID      | Text (64)            | The <i>orderID</i> of the event from which the Child Order Event or Order Internal Route Accepted event originated.  |  |
| parentOrderKeyDate | Timestamp            | The <i>parentOrderKeyDate</i> is the <i>orderKeyDate</i> of the event from which the Child Order or Order Internal Route Accepted event originated.  |  |
| price              | Price                | For Equity and Simple Option Order events, the limit price of the order. The <i>price</i> field may be populated with a value of '0' for orders that are not market orders, but do not have a set limit price. Refer to <u>CAT FAQ B58</u> for additional information. For Trade events, the price of the trade. For Order Fulfillment events, the price of the fulfillment. For Post-Trade Allocation events, the price of the allocated shares. For Multi-Leg Order events, the net price of the order inclusive of ratio and side represented as a debit/credit.  |  |

| Field Name             | Data Type     | Description  |  |  |
|------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| priceType              | Choice        | On multi-leg order events, indicates how the net price was represented in the price field.   |  |  |
|                        |               | Allowed Values   |  |  |
|                        |               | <b>PU</b> "Per Unit" price representing the leg ratios as specified in the legDetails block  |  |  |
|                        |               | <b>TC</b> "Total Cash" amount to settle the full quantity of all legs (i.e., inclusive of the 100 multiplier for option legs)  |  |  |
|                        |               | <b>TS</b> "Total Strategy" price for the full quantity of all legs   |  |  |
| priorAllocationID      | Text (64)     | If a new allocation ID is assigned, this is the <i>allocationID</i> of the event being modified.   |  |  |
| priorAllocationKeyDate | Timestamp     | In cases when a new <i>allocationID</i> is assigned, the <i>priorAllocationKeyDate</i> is the <i>allocationKeyDate</i> of the allocation event that is being modified. |  |  |
| priorFulfillmentID     | Text (64)     | In cases when a new <i>fulfillmentID</i> is assigned, the <i>priorFulfillmentID</i> is the <i>fulfillmentID</i> that is being amended.                                 |  |  |
| priorFillKeyDate       | Timestamp     | In cases when a new <i>fulfillmentID</i> is assigned, the <i>priorFillKeyDate</i> is the <i>fillKeyDate</i> of the fulfillment that is being amended.                  |  |  |
| priorOrderID           | Text (64)     | In cases when an event assigns a new <i>orderID</i> , the <i>priorOrderID</i> is the <i>orderID</i> that is being replaced.  |  |  |
| priorOrderKeyDate      | Timestamp     | In cases when an event assigns a new orderID, the<br>priorOrderKeyDate is the orderKeyDate of the order whose<br>orderID is being replaced.                            |  |  |
| priorRoutedOrderID     | Text (64)     | In cases where a Route Modified event assigns a new<br>routedOrderID, the priorRoutedOrderID is the routedOrderID of<br>the Order Route event being modified.          |  |  |
| priorQuoteID           | Text (64)     | In cases when a new <i>quoteID</i> is assigned, the <i>priorQuoteID</i> is the <i>quoteID</i> that is being replaced.  |  |  |
| priorQuoteKeyDate      | Timestamp     | In cases when an event assigns a new <i>quoteID</i> , the <i>priorQuoteKeyDate</i> is the <i>quoteKeyDate</i> of the order whose <i>quoteID</i> is being replaced.     |  |  |
| quantity               | Real Quantity | The quantity of the order.   |  |  |
| quoteID                | Text (64)     | The internal quote ID assigned to the quote by the reporter.<br>Required to report at the start of the lifecycle if initiated by a<br>quote.                           |  |  |
|                        |               | On Order Route events, the <i>quoteID</i> of the related MEQR event reported by the IDQS.  |  |  |
| quoteKeyDate           | Timestamp     | The date and time the <i>quoteID</i> was assigned.   |  |  |
|                        |               | Used to support uniqueness of a Quote Key and IDQS Linkage Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a unique Quote Key, the time portion may be populated with zeros.   |  |  |
| quoteRejectedFlag      | Boolean       | Indicates if the quote was not accepted by the destination.  |  |  |
|                        |               | Allowed Values   |  |  |
|                        |               | true   |  |  |
|                        |               | false  |  |  |

| Field Name        | Data Type | Description   |  |
|-------------------|-----------|---|--|
| quoteWantedInd    | Choice    | Indicates if the quote message received by an IDQS is a request for a bid or an ask.  |  |
|                   |           | Allowed Values  |  |
|                   |           | A Ask Wanted  |  |
|                   |           | B Bid Wanted  |  |
| receivedQuoteID   | Text (64) | Identifies the quote ID as received by the ATS or broker- dealer, it must match the <i>routedQuoteID</i> in the New Quote event reported by the issuer of the quote.  |  |
| receiverIMID      | Industry  | The IMID of the Industry Member receiving the order or quote.   |  |
|                   | Member ID | <i>receiverIMID</i> must match the <i>destination</i> field on the Order Route<br>event reported by the routing Industry Member. If receiving from<br>an exchange as the routing broker, then this must match the<br><i>routingParty</i> on the Order Route event reported by the exchange. |  |
| receivingDeskType | Choice    | Indicates the type of desk or department within the firm that received the order. More granular than the field <i>deptType</i> . Only required when the destination of an internal route is a desk.   |  |
|                   |           | Allowed Values  |  |
|                   |           | A Agency  |  |
|                   |           | AR Arbitrage  |  |
|                   |           | B Block Trading   |  |
|                   |           | C Convertible Desk  |  |
|                   |           | CR Central Risk Books   |  |
|                   |           | D Derivatives   |  |
|                   |           | EC Equity Capital Markets   |  |
|                   |           | FB Floor Broker   |  |
|                   |           | IN International  |  |
|                   |           | IS Institutional  |  |
|                   |           | O Other   |  |
|                   |           | PF Preferred Trading  |  |
|                   |           | PR Proprietary  |  |
|                   |           | PT Program Trading  |  |
|                   |           | S Sales   |  |
|                   |           | SW Swaps  |  |
|                   |           | T Trading Desk  |  |
|                   |           | TR Treasury   |  |

| reportingExceptionCode       Choice       Indicates the reason that a unique identifier (e.g., Branch Sequence Number, Compliance ID) was not supplied to a transaction reporting system.         Allowed Values       C       Industry Member was the contra side of the trade reg a trade which was reported to a TRF/ORF/ADF via a or AGU.         F       Reported on Form T pursuant to FINRA Trade Reported to the TRF by the FINRA member and reported to the TRF by the FINRA member and reported to the TRF by the FINRA member counterp         P       Intra-firm order where there is no change in beneficion ownership.         representativeInd       Choice         Indicates the type of representative order being reported ar whether linkage is required. Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for additio information on Representative Order linkage requirements.         Allowed Values for Equities       Y         Y       Representative edigible - Order eligible for customer/or fills via an unlinked System (unlinked OMS-EMS or pr fill workflow)         All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage representative order inikages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020. | QSR<br>rting  |
|---|---------------|
| C       Industry Member was the contra side of the trade repatrade which was reported to a TRF/ORF/ADF via a or AGU.         F       Reported on Form T pursuant to FINRA Trade Repord Rules.         N       Trade was executed by a non-FINRA member and reported to the TRF by the FINRA member counterp         P       Intra-firm order where there is no change in beneficiownership.         representativeInd       Choice         Indicates the type of representative order being reported ar whether linkage is required. Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for additio information on Representative Order linkage requirements.         Allowed Values for Equities       Y         Y       Representative edigible - Order eligible for customer/c fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or pofill workflow)         All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.  | QSR<br>rting  |
| a trade which was reported to a TRF/ORF/ADF via a or AGU.         F       Reported on Form T pursuant to FINRA Trade Reported to the TRF by the FINRA member and reported to the TRF by the FINRA member counterp         P       Intra-firm order where there is no change in beneficion ownership.         representativeInd       Choice         Indicates the type of representative order being reported ar whether linkage is required. Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for addition information on Representative Order linkage requirements.         Allowed Values for Equities         Y       Representative order, linkage required         YE       Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/cfills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or pofill workflow)         All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage representative order inkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.  | QSR<br>rting  |
| Rules.       N       Trade was executed by a non-FINRA member and reported to the TRF by the FINRA member counterp         P       Intra-firm order where there is no change in beneficion         ownership.       Indicates the type of representative order being reported ar whether linkage is required. Refer to Appendix C for addition information on Representative Order linkage requirements.         Allowed Values for Equities       Y       Representative order, linkage required         YE       Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/or fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or por fill workflow)         All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS aposition fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS aposition fill scenarios relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.  | -             |
| reported to the TRF by the FINRA member counterp         P       Intra-firm order where there is no change in beneficion         ownership.         representativeInd       Choice         Indicates the type of representative order being reported ar         whether linkage is required. Refer to Appendix C for addition         information on Representative Order linkage requirements.         Allowed Values for Equities         Y       Representative order, linkage required         YE       Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/or         fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or portial workflow)         All Industry Members will be required to provide         representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS at position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due         expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide         representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS at position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due         expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide         representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS at the provide         Choice       All Industry Members will be required to provide         representative order linkag  | arty.         |
| representativeInd       Choice       Indicates the type of representative order being reported ar whether linkage is required. Refer to Appendix C for addition information on Representative Order linkage requirements.         Allowed Values for Equities       Y       Representative order, linkage required         YE       Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/confills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or position fill workflow)         All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS aposition fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.         YP       Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS aposition fill scenarios will be required to provide representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage required to provide representative order inkages to unlinked OMS/EMS aposition fill scenarios will be required to provide representative order inkages to unlinked OMS/EMS aposition fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.  |               |
| <ul> <li>whether linkage is required. Refer to <u>Appendix C</u> for addition information on Representative Order linkage requirements.</li> <li>Allowed Values for Equities         <ul> <li>Y Representative order, linkage required</li> <li>YE Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/or fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or pofill workflow)</li> <li>All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.</li> </ul> </li> <li>YP Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage real All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS and December 16, 2020.</li> </ul>  | al            |
| <ul> <li>Y Representative order, linkage required</li> <li>YE Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/or<br/>fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or por<br/>fill workflow)<br/>All Industry Members will be required to provide<br/>representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a<br/>position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due<br/>expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on<br/>December 16, 2020.</li> <li>YP Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage re<br/>All Industry Members will be required to provide<br/>representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>YE Representative eligible - Order eligible for customer/or fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or por fill workflow)</li> <li>All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.</li> <li>YP Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS and December 16, 2020.</li> </ul>   |               |
| <ul> <li>fills via an unlinked system (unlinked OMS-EMS or porfill workflow)</li> <li>All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a position fill scenarios no later than July 31, 2023 due expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.</li> <li>YP Representative order, pricing guarantee, no linkage re All Industry Members will be required to provide representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a</li> </ul>   |               |
| All Industry Members will be required to provide<br>representative order linkages to unlinked OMS/EMS a   | sition<br>Ind |
| expiry of the exemptive relief granted by the SEC on December 16, 2020.   | ind           |
| YS Representative order, linkage required; details in supplement event  |               |
| N Not a representative order, linkage is not applicable   |               |
| Allowed Values for Simple Options   |               |
| O Options Combined Order  |               |
| OS Options Combined Order; details in supplement even   |               |
| N Not a combined order, linkage is not applicable   |               |
| Allowed Values for Multi-Leg/Complex Options  |               |
| OML Multi-Leg Options Combined Order  |               |
| OMS Multi-Leg Options Combined Order; details in suppler<br>event   |               |
| N Not a combined order, linkage is not applicable   | _             |

| Field Name           | Data Type                             | Description  |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| reservedForFutureUse | Text (0)                              | Field is Reserved for Future Use and must remain blank. Future<br>enhancements to Message Types with positions that are<br>Reserved for Future Use will occupy the available position before<br>adding a new position.   |  |  |
| retiredFieldPosition | Text (0)                              | Field position is retired and must remain blank. Used when a field<br>position contained a field that was actively reported and was<br>removed. Future enhancements to Message Types will not<br>occupy these positions.   |  |  |
| requestTimestamp     | Timestamp                             | The date/time that a modification/cancellation request was received. This timestamp is used as an alternative to reporting separate a request event, and should not be used when a separate request event is reported.   |  |  |
| RFQID                | Text (64)                             | For New Order events representing a response to an RFQ or solicitation, the ID assigned to the related RFQ or solicitation being responded to.   |  |  |
| routedOrderID        | Text (64)                             | <ul> <li>For orders routed, the ID assigned to the order by the routing firm when routing the order.</li> <li>For orders received, the ID assigned to the order by the routing firm.</li> <li>Must be unique per combination of Event Date, <i>symbol</i> (or <i>optionID</i>), <i>destination/receiverIMID, senderIMID</i>, and <i>session</i> (applicable only on routes to exchanges).</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| routedQuoteID        | Text (64)                             | For quotes sent, the <i>quoteID</i> as sent to the recipient of the quote.<br>For quotes received, the <i>quoteID</i> as received from the routing firm.   |  |  |
| routeRejectedFlag    | Boolean                               | Indicates the routed order was not accepted by the destination<br>(i.e. rejected, no response). Refer to <u>Section 2.6.3.5</u> for additional<br>information.<br>Allowed Values<br>true Rejected or abandoned   |  |  |
|                      |                                       | false Not rejected   |  |  |
| sellDetails          | Trade Side<br>Details                 | Captures the Order Key and additional information for the Order<br>associated with the sell side of a Trade Event.<br>This field is in the format of Trade Side Details, a compound data<br>type that consists of a list of fields (see <u>Section 2.5 Data Types</u> ).<br>The <i>sellDetails</i> field is only used in Trade events and Trade<br>Supplement events to capture the sell side details of the trade.<br>Refer to <u>Section 4.11.1</u> for a list of fields.<br>This field is applicable on a Trade event if there is only one<br><i>orderID</i> associated with this side of the trade. If there is more than<br>one <i>orderID</i> , the <i>sellDetails</i> must be populated in separate Trade<br>Supplement events. |  |  |
| senderIMID           | Industry<br>Member ID/<br>Exchange ID | Provides the identity of the party routing the order or quote, known also by the destination. The <i>senderIMID</i> reported by the routing entity must match the <i>senderIMID</i> reported by the receiving party. When receiving an order, the <i>senderIMID</i> is the IMID from which the order was received. When receiving orders from an exchange, the <i>senderIMID</i> must be equal to the Exchange ID and must match the <i>exchange</i> field in the Route event reported by the exchange.  |  |  |

| Field Name                | Data Type   | Description   | 1  |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| senderIMID<br>(continued) |   | When routing an order, the <i>senderIMID</i> is the IMID being used by<br>the Industry Member to route the order, as known by the<br>destination. The <i>senderIMID</i> is either the IMID of the Industry<br>Member, corresponding to <i>senderType</i> F or O, or the Exchange<br>ID of the exchange, corresponding to <i>senderType</i> E. |  |
|                           | Allowed Values for Exchange ID (when senderType = E |   | lues for Exchange ID (when senderType = E) |
|                           |   | AMER  | NYSE American Equities                     |
|                           |   | AMEROP  | NYSE American Options                      |
|                           |   | ARCA  | NYSE ARCA Equities                         |
|                           |   | ARCAOP  | NYSE ARCA Options                          |
|                           |   | вох   | BOX Options Exchange                       |
|                           |   | BSTX  | Boston Security Token Exchange             |
|                           |   | вх  | Nasdaq BX Equities                         |
|                           |   | BYX   | Cboe BYX Exchange                          |
|                           |   | BZX   | Cboe BZX Equities                          |
|                           |   | BZXOP   | Cboe BZX Options                           |
|                           |   | C2  | Cboe C2 Options                            |
|                           |   | CBOE  | Cboe Exchange                              |
|                           |   | СНХ   | NYSE CHX                                   |
|                           |   | EDGA  | Cboe EDGA Exchange                         |
|                           |   | EDGX  | Cboe EDGX Equities                         |
|                           |   | EDGXOP  | Cboe EDGX Options                          |
|                           |   | EMLD  | MIAX Emerald                               |
|                           |   | GEMX  | Nasdaq GEMX                                |
|                           |   | IEX   | Investor's Exchange                        |
|                           |   | ISE   | Nasdaq ISE                                 |
|                           |   | LTSE  | Long Term Stock Exchange                   |
|                           |   | MEMX  | Members Exchange                           |
|                           |   | MIAMI   | Miami International Securities Exchange    |
|                           |   | MRX   | Nasdaq MRX                                 |
|                           |   | NOBO  | Nasdaq BX Options                          |
|                           |   | NOM   | Nasdaq Options                             |
|                           |   | NSDQ  | Nasdaq Stock                               |
|                           |   | NSX   | NYSE National                              |
|                           |   | NYSE  | The New York Stock Exchange                |
|                           |   | PEARL   | MIAX PEARL                                 |
|                           |   | PEARLEQ   | ·  |
|                           |   | PHLX  | Nasdaq PHLX Options                        |
|                           |   | PSX   | Nasdaq PHLX Equities                       |

| Field Name     | Data Type            | Description   |  |
|----------------|----------------------|---|--|
| senderType     | Choice               | Identifies from where a routed order originated.  |  |
|                |                      | Allowed Values  |  |
|                |                      | E Exchange  |  |
|                |                      | F Industry Member   |  |
|                |                      | O OTC Equity symbol in a foreign security was sent by another Industry Member, who may not have a CAT reporting obligation  |  |
| seqNum         | Alphanumeric<br>(40) | ATS only field. The sequence number of the event, used to sequence events when multiple events have the same timestamp.   |  |
|                |                      | The sequence number is required to be an increasing value for a CAT Reporter, Event Date, and symbol, such that it can be used to sequence events having the same event timestamp in chronological order.               |  |
|                |                      | Refer to <u>Section 2.3.1 Timestamps</u> and <u>Section 3.1.3 Sequence</u><br><u>Number</u> .   |  |
| session        | Text (40)            | The identifier representing the name or identifier of the session<br>used when routing to an exchange. <i>Session</i> may be blank or<br>populated with any string value that is shared between sender and<br>receiver. |  |
|                |                      | Used to ensure a unique Route Linkage Key.  |  |
|                |                      | Refer to the <u>Order Routing Field Mapping</u> document published on the IM Technical Specifications page of the CAT Public Website.   |  |
| settlementDate | Date                 | The settlement date of the securities being allocated   |  |
| side           | Choice               | Side of the event.  |  |
|                |                      | Allowed Values for Equities Events  |  |
|                |                      | B Buy   |  |
|                |                      | SL Sell Long  |  |
|                |                      | SS Short Sale   |  |
|                |                      | SX Short Sale Exempt  |  |
|                |                      | Allowed Values for Options Events   |  |
|                |                      | <b>B</b> Buy  |  |
|                |                      | S Sell  |  |
| sideDetailsInd | Choice               | Identifies if a Trade event is one sided, and which side of the trade<br>the Industry Member is populating in the Trade Side Details.   |  |
|                |                      | Allowed Values  |  |
|                |                      | <b>BUY</b> The Trade event is one sided, and the reporter is on the Buy side of the trade. Only the <i>buyDetails</i> are populated.  |  |
|                |                      | <b>SELL</b> The Trade event is one sided, and the reporter is on the Sell side of the trade. Only the <i>sellDetails</i> are populated.   |  |
|                |                      | <b>NA</b> Not Applicable – the Trade event is not one sided.  |  |

| Field Name       | Data Type | Description   |  |
|------------------|-----------|---|--|
| solicitationFlag | Boolean   | Indicates if the order was originated in response to an RFQ or other solicitation process.  |  |
|                  |           | This field is not used to indicate if a registered representative of the firm solicited a customer/client order.  |  |
|                  |           | Allowed Values  |  |
|                  |           | true Event was received or originated as the result of a response to an RFQ or other solicitation process.  |  |
|                  |           | falseEvent was not received or originated as the result of a<br>response to an RFQ or other solicitation process.   |  |
| symbol           | Symbol    | The symbol of the stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA OTC symbology for OTC Equity Securities.  |  |
| tapeTradelD      | Text (40) | The unique identifier reported by the Industry Member to the TRF/ADF/ORF based on the reporting specifications of the specific facility. Required when the <i>tapeTradeID</i> was supplied to transaction reporting system:   |  |
|                  |           | Compliance ID in ORF and ADF  |  |
|                  |           | Branch Sequence Number in FINRA/NQ TRF  |  |
|                  |           | FINRA Control Number in FINRA/NYSE TRF  |  |
|                  |           | Must be unique per combination of Event Date,<br>CATReporterIMID, marketCenterID and symbol.  |  |
|                  |           | The <i>tapeTradeID</i> may link to either the reporting side or the contra-side of the media tape report.   |  |
| ТІДТуре          | Choice    | Indicates the type of Input Identifier used to generate the<br>Transformed Identifier (TID) for the account holder(s) associated<br>with the FDID record in CAIS. See CAT <u>FAQ U29</u> . In Phase 2d,<br>the <i>TIDType</i> field may be optionally reported, but, it may be<br>required no sooner than July 11, 2022. If multiple account holders<br>are associated with an FDID record and were generated using<br>different types of Input Identifiers (i.e., SSN, EIN and FOR), see<br><u>CAT FAQ U30</u> . |  |
|                  |           | For more information and a description of the TID, see Section 2.2.6 of the <u>CAT Reporting Customer and Account Technical</u> <u>Specifications</u> for Industry Members.   |  |
|                  |           | Allowed Values  |  |
|                  |           | EIN Indicates the TID(s) associated with the account holder(s) was generated using one or more Employer Identification Number(s) (EIN)  |  |
|                  |           | <b>FOR</b> Indicates the TID(s) associated with the account holder(s) was generated using a value other than an EIN, SSN, or ITIN was used to generate the TID  |  |
|                  |           | SSN Indicates the TID(s) associated with the account<br>holder(s) was generated using one or more Social<br>Security Number(s) (SSN) or Individual Taxpayer<br>Identification Number(s) (ITIN)  |  |

| Field Name     | Data Type           | Description  | on   |
|----------------|---------------------|--|--|
| timeInForce    | Name/Value<br>Pairs | Specifies the Time in Force for an order.  |  |
|                |                     | Allowed \  | /alues   |
|                |                     | DAY  | Day Order – Requires the expiration date which must be<br>equal to Event Date or Event Date plus one Trading<br>Day.<br><i>Data Type: Date</i>   |
|                |                     |  | OTC Link ATS message Good for Duration – Requires<br>the duration in the number of whole seconds. Only<br>Applicable to order events representing OTC Link ATS<br>messages.<br>Data Type: Unsigned |
|                |                     | GTC  | Good till Cancelled  |
|                |                     |  | Good till Date – Requires the expiration date.<br><i>Data Type: Date</i>   |
|                |                     |  | Good this Month – Valid until last business day of the month in which the order originated.  |
|                |                     |  | Good till Time – Requires the expiration timestamp.<br><i>Data Type: Timestamp</i>   |
|                |                     |  | Good till Crossing – Requires the expiration date which<br>must be equal to Event Date or Event Date plus one<br>Trading Day.<br>Data Type: Date   |
|                |                     | IOC  | Immediate or Cancel  |
|                |                     |  | Immediate or Return – Only applicable to options floor brokers.  |
| tradeDate      | Date                | The trade date of the securities being allocated. Used to validate the <i>symbol</i> or optionID field on Allocation events.   |  |
| tradeID        | Text (64)           | The internal trade ID assigned to the trade event by the Industry Member. The combination of <i>tradeKeyDate</i> , <i>CATReporterIMID</i> , <i>symbol</i> , and <i>tradeID</i> must be unique. |  |
| tradeKeyDate   | Timestamp           | The date a   | and time the <i>tradeID</i> was assigned.  |
|                |                     | Used to support uniqueness of a Trade Key. If time is not needed to guarantee a unique Trade Key, the time portion may be populated with zeros.  |  |
| tradingSession | Choice              | The trading session(s) during which an order is eligible to trade.   |  |
|                |                     | Allowed \  | /alues   |
|                |                     | FOR  | To be executed only on a Foreign Market  |
|                |                     | PRE  | Pre-Market Only  |
|                |                     | PREREG   | Pre-Market and Regular   |
|                |                     | REG  | Regular Only   |
|                |                     | REGPOS   | <b>T</b> Regular and Post-Market   |
|                |                     | POST   | Post-Market Only   |
|                |                     | PREPOS   | F Pre-Market and Post-Market   |
|                |                     | ALL  | All Sessions – Order can trade in any available session at the venue where it is sent. Refer to <u>FAQ</u><br><u>D32</u> for additional information.   |

| Field Name   | Data Type    | Description            |   |  |
|--------------|--------------|------------------------|---|--|
| triggerPrice | Price        | scenarios<br>handlingl | e at which the order became effective. Required in<br>s where the trigger price was not explicitly captured in the<br><i>Instructions</i> field on the related new order (e.g. Stop<br>Trailing Stop) |  |
| type         | Message Type | Specifies              | the event type.   |  |
|              |              | Equity E               | vents   |  |
|              |              | MENO                   | New Order   |  |
|              |              | MENOS                  | New Order Supplement  |  |
|              |              | MEOR                   | Order Route   |  |
|              |              | MEMR                   | Route Modified  |  |
|              |              | MECR                   | Route Cancelled   |  |
|              |              | MEORS                  | Order Route Supplement  |  |
|              |              | MEMRS                  | Route Modified Supplement   |  |
|              |              | MECRS                  | Route Cancelled Supplement  |  |
|              |              | MEOA                   | Order Accepted  |  |
|              |              | MEIR                   | Order Internal Route Accepted   |  |
|              |              | MEIM                   | Order Internal Route Modified   |  |
|              |              | MEIC                   | Order Internal Route Cancelled  |  |
|              |              | MEIMR                  | Order Internal Route Modification Request   |  |
|              |              | MEICR                  | Order Internal Route Cancel Request   |  |
|              |              | MECO                   | Child Order   |  |
|              |              | MECOM                  | Child Order Modified  |  |
|              |              | MECOC                  | Child Order Cancelled   |  |
|              |              | MEOM                   | Order Modified  |  |
|              |              | MEOMS                  | Order Modified Supplement   |  |
|              |              | MEOMR                  | Order Modification Request  |  |
|              |              | MEOJ                   | Order Adjusted  |  |
|              |              | MEOC                   | Order Cancelled   |  |
|              |              | MEOCR                  | Order Cancel Request  |  |
|              |              | MENQ                   | New Quote   |  |
|              |              | MERQ                   | Routed Quote  |  |
|              |              | MEQR                   | Quote Received  |  |
|              |              | MEQC                   | Quote Cancelled   |  |
|              |              | MEQM                   | Quote Modified  |  |
|              |              | MEQS                   | Quote Status  |  |
|              |              | MEOT                   | Trade   |  |
|              |              | MEOTS                  | Trade Supplement  |  |
|              |              | MEOF                   | Order Fulfillment   |  |
|              |              | MEOFS                  | Order Fulfillment Supplement  |  |
|              |              | MEFA                   | Order Fulfillment Amendment   |  |
|              |              | MEPA                   | Post-Trade Allocation   |  |
|              |              | MEAA                   | Amended Allocation  |  |
|              |              | MEOE                   | Order Effective   |  |
|              |              | Simple C               | Option Events   |  |

| Field Name  | Data Type | Descriptio | on  |
|-------------|-----------|------------|---|
| type        |           | MONO       | New Option Order                                    |
| (continued) |           | MONOS      | Option Order Supplement                             |
|             |           | MOOR       | Option Order Route                                  |
|             |           | MOMR       | Option Route Modified                               |
|             |           | MOCR       | Option Route Cancelled                              |
|             |           | MOORS      | Option Order Route Supplement                       |
|             |           | MOMRS      | Option Route Modified Supplement                    |
|             |           | MOCRS      | Option Route Cancelled Supplement                   |
|             |           | MOOA       | Option Order Accepted                               |
|             |           | MOIR       | Option Order Internal Route Accepted                |
|             |           | MOIM       | Option Order Internal Route Modified                |
|             |           | MOIC       | Option Order Internal Route Cancelled               |
|             |           | MOIMR      | Option Order Internal Route Modification Request    |
|             |           | MOICR      | Option Order Internal Route Cancel Request          |
|             |           | мосо       | Child Option Order                                  |
|             |           | мосом      | Child Option Order Modified                         |
|             |           | мосос      | Child Option Order Cancelled                        |
|             |           | моом       | Option Order Modified                               |
|             |           | MOOMS      | Option Order Modified Supplement                    |
|             |           | MOOMR      | Option Order Modification Request                   |
|             |           | MOOJ       | Option Order Adjusted                               |
|             |           | моос       | Option Order Cancelled                              |
|             |           | MOOCR      | Option Order Cancel Request                         |
|             |           | моот       | Option Trade  |
|             |           | MOOF       | Option Order Fulfillment                            |
|             |           | MOOFS      | Option Order Fulfillment Supplement                 |
|             |           | MOFA       | Option Order Fulfillment Amendment                  |
|             |           | MOPA       | Option Post-Trade Allocation                        |
|             |           | MOAA       | Option Amended Allocation                           |
|             |           | MOOE       | Option Order Effective                              |
|             |           | Multi-Lea  | Option Events                                       |
|             |           | MLNO       | Multi-Leg New Order                                 |
|             |           | MLOR       | Multi-Leg Order Route                               |
|             |           | MLMR       | Multi-Leg Route Modified                            |
|             |           | MLCR       | Multi-Leg Route Cancelled                           |
|             |           | MLOA       | Multi-Leg Order Accepted                            |
|             |           | MLIR       | Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Accepted             |
|             |           | MLIM       | Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modified             |
|             |           | MLIC       | Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancelled            |
|             |           | MLIMR      | Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Modification Request |
|             |           | MLICR      | Multi-Leg Order Internal Route Cancel Request       |
|             |           | MLCO       | Multi-Leg Child Order                               |
|             |           | MLCOM      | Multi-Leg Child Order Modified                      |
|             |           | MLCOC      | Multi-Leg Child Order Cancelled                     |
|             |           | MLOM       | Multi-Leg Order Modified                            |
|             |           |            | -   |

| Field Name          | Data Type | Description  |  |  |
|---------------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| type<br>(continued) |           | MLOMRMulti-Leg Order Modification RequestMLOCMulti-Leg Order CancelledMLOCRMulti-Leg Order Cancel RequestMLOSMulti-Leg Order SupplementMLOEMulti-Leg Order Effective   |  |  |
| underlying          | Symbol    | The symbol of the underlying stock in the symbology of the primary listing exchange or FINRA for OTC Equity Securities.  |  |  |
| unsolicitedInd      | Choice    | Indicates when the quote is unsolicited.   |  |  |
|                     |           | Allowed Values   |  |  |
|                     |           | U Unsolicited Bid and Ask  |  |  |
|                     |           | A Unsolicited Ask  |  |  |
|                     |           | B Unsolicited Bid  |  |  |
|                     |           | N Not Unsolicited  |  |  |
| unpricedInd         | Boolean   | Indicates when a quote is unpriced. Allowed Values   |  |  |
|                     |           |  |  |  |
|                     |           | true Quote is unpriced   |  |  |
|                     |           | false Quote is not unpriced  |  |  |
| workingPrice        | Price     | ATS only field. The working price of the order. If the price at which<br>an order is currently priced on the matching engine is different that<br>the stated limit price, the current price at which the order is priced<br>on the matching engine should be populated.                    |  |  |
|                     |           | <ul><li>For example, in a PEG order, the adjusted price due to NBBO movement if the ATS repriced the order must be captured in <i>workingPrice</i>.</li><li>If an ATS does not maintain a separate working price within its matching engine, this field would not be applicable.</li></ul> |  |  |
|                     |           |  |  |  |

## Appendix H: Processing Stages Feedback and Examples

This section describes the types of validations, feedback files and associated error files that are generated by CAT during each processing stage. Related examples are included representing the Meta Feedback and Data Feedback.

### H.1: Processing Stages Feedback

The table below contains types of validations generated by CAT at different stages of processing for both the Data File and the Metadata File

| Processing Stage        | Validations  | Meta File<br>Validation | Data File<br>Validation | Record<br>Validation | Error Feedback   |
|-------------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--|
| File<br>Acknowledgement | Validate file name construct   | ~                       | ~                       |                      | Meta File and Data File with error are rejected  |
| File Integrity          | Duplicate file name  | ~                       | ~                       |                      | Feedback Meta is returned indicating the <u>file for</u><br>which the filename is duplicated is rejected |
|                         | Filename elements validations including submitter relationship                 | ~                       |                         |                      | Feedback Meta is returned indicating the <u>Meta</u><br>File is rejected                                 |
|                         | Unreadable Meta file   | ~                       |                         |                      |  |
|                         | Meta File without a Data file  | ~                       |                         |                      |  |
|                         | Data File without a Meta file  |                         | ~                       |                      | Feedback Meta is returned indicating the Data  |
|                         | Data file and Meta file paired but Hash not matching; file format not matching | ~                       | ~                       |                      | - File is rejected   |
| Data Ingestion          | Unreadable data file   |                         | ~                       |                      | Feedback Meta is returned indicating the <u>Data</u>   |
|                         | Record count mismatch  |                         | ~                       |                      | File is rejected   |

#### Table 171: Processing Stages Types of Validation and Associated Feedback

| Processing Stage  | Validations  | Meta File<br>Validation | Data File<br>Validation | Record<br>Validation | Error Feedback   |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|--|
|                   | Validate Events correct syntax and<br>semantics associated with record length,<br>field length, data type, non-null and<br>reference data checks |                         |                         | ~                    | Feedback Meta is returned indicating the Data<br>File has Errors; Feedback Error Data file is<br>returned with errors                    |
| Linkage Discovery | Validate Events, Event Keys and Linkage<br>Keys are not duplicated   |                         |                         | ~                    | Feedback Meta is returned indicating Linkage<br>Discovery Errors have been detected;<br>Feedback Error Data file is returned with errors |
|                   | Perform Linkage and Out of Sequence checks   |                         |                         | ~                    |  |

## H.2: File Feedback (JSON)

The tables below illustrate examples of file feedback associated with all stages of processing when an Industry Member submits a data and meta file in JSON format.

#### Table 172: Successful Meta/Data Pair – No Errors

| Successful Meta/Data Pair – No Errors |                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Submission Files                      |                       | Submission FileName  |  |  |  |  |
| Meta                                  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json             |  |  |  |  |
| Data                                  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2              |  |  |  |  |
| Feedback Type                         | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content   |  |  |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File       | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.ac<br>k.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json",</pre> |  |  |  |

| Successful Meta/Data Pa         | Successful Meta/Data Pair – No Errors |   |   |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|                                 |                                       |   | <pre>"receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089", "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT", "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089", "status": "Success" }</pre>   |  |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File | Meta                                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.jso<br>n       | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre>   |  |  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File       | n/a                                   | None  | None  |  |  |
| Integrity of Data<br>File       | Meta                                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089", "stage":     "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success",     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json"     } } </pre> |  |  |
| Ingestion                       | Meta                                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",</pre>  |  |  |

| Successful Meta/Data Pair – No Errors |      |   |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|------|---|---|--|
|                                       |      |   | <pre>"stage": "INGESTION",<br/>"stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",<br/>"status": "Success",<br/>"errorCount": 0,<br/>"metaFileName":<br/>"SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json"<br/>}</pre>  |  |
|                                       | Data | None  | None  |  |
| Linkage Discovery                     | Meta | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents.linkage_000001<br>.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "rileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "stage": "LINKAGE",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170308T104152.000001089",     "status": "Success",     "errorCount": 0,     "errorDetails": [         {             "linkageType": "Intrafirm",             "errorTypeCount": 0         },         {             "linkageType": "Interfirm",             "errorTypeCount": 0         },         {             "linkageType": "Exchange",             "errorTypeCount": 0         },         {             "linkageType": "Trade",             "errorTypeCount": 0         },         {             "linkageType": "Trade",             "errorTypeCount": 0         },         {             "linkageType": "Trade",             "errorTypeCount": 0         },         ],         "doneForDay": true } </pre> |  |
|                                       | Data | None  | None  |  |

| Acknowledgement Error for Data or Meta File |                       |                                      |       |  |
|---|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|--|
| Submission Files                            |                       | Submission FileName                  |       |  |
| Data File                                   |                       | SUBID_MYID_201703.bz2                |       |  |
| Meta File                                   |                       | SUBID_MYID_201703.meta               |       |  |
| Feedback Type                               | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName Feedback Content   |       |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File             | n/a                   | SUBID_MYID_201703.ack.er<br>ror      | Empty |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File             | n/a                   | SUBID_MYID_201703.meta.a<br>ck.error | Empty |  |
| Integrity                                   | Meta                  | None                                 | None  |  |
| Ingestion                                   | Meta                  | None                                 | None  |  |
|   | Data                  | None                                 | None  |  |
| Linkage Discovery                           | Meta                  | None                                 | None  |  |
|   | Data                  | None                                 | None  |  |

#### Table 173: Acknowledgement Error for Data or Meta File

## Table 174: File Integrity Error of Meta or Data File

| File Integrity Error of Meta or Data File |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Submission Files                          | Submission FileName                              |  |
| Meta                                      | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json |  |
| Data                                      | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2  |  |

| Feedback Type                   | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.ac<br>k.json       | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T153652.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre>   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.jso<br>n            | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre>  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File       | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.in<br>tegrity.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json",         "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153553.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "severity": "Error",     "code": [1107] }</pre> |
| Integrity of Data<br>File       | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri                 | {     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",  |

|                   |      | ty.json | <pre>"reporter": "MYID",<br/>"fileGenerationDate": 20170307,<br/>"fileName":<br/>"SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",<br/>"receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",<br/>"stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",<br/>"stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",<br/>"status": "Failure",<br/>"severity": "Error",<br/>"code": [1121]<br/>}</pre> |
|-------------------|------|---------|---|
| Ingestion         | Meta | None    | None  |
|                   | Data | None    | None  |
| Linkage Discovery | Meta | None    | None  |
|                   | Data | None    | None  |

## Table 175: File Integrity Error of Meta File with Multiple Blocks

| File Integrity Error of Meta File with Multiple Blocks |                       |  |   |  |
|--|-----------------------|--|---|--|
| Submission Files                                       |                       | Submission FileName  |   |  |
| Meta   |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000124.meta.json             |   |  |
| Feedback Type  | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content  |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File                        | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000124.meta.ac<br>k.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000124.meta.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success"</pre> |  |

| File Integrity Error of Meta File with Multiple Blocks |      |  |  |  |
|--|------|--|--|--|
|  |      |  | }  |  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File                              | Meta | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000124.meta.in<br>tegrity.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000124.meta.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "severity": "Error",     "errorDetails": [{     "blockFileName":"SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json     .bz2",</pre> |  |
| Ingestion  | n/a  | None   | None   |  |
| Linkage Discovery                                      | n/a  | None   | None   |  |

#### Table 176: File Ingestion Error – Data File is not Readable

| File Ingestion Error - Data File is not Readable |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Submission File Type                             | Submission FileName                              |  |
| Meta File  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json |  |
| Data File  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2  |  |

| File Ingestion Error - Dat | File Ingestion Error - Data File is not Readable |   |   |  |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Feedback Type              | Feedback<br>File Type                            | Feedback FileName   | Feedback Content  |  |
| Acknowledgement            | Meta   | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.jso<br>n       | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre>   |  |
| Integrity                  | Meta   | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success",     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json" } </pre> |  |
| Ingestion                  | Meta   | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",         "stage": "INGESTION",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "severity": "Error",     "code": 2153,     "</pre>                               |  |

| File Ingestion Error - Data File is not Readable |      |      |   |  |
|--|------|------|---|--|
|  |      |      | <pre>"metaFileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json" }</pre> |  |
|  | Data | None | None  |  |
| Linkage Discovery                                | Meta | None | None  |  |
|  | Data | None | None  |  |

## Table 177: Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors

| Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors |                       |   |   |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|
| Submission Files                              |                       | Submission FileName   |   |
| Meta  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json              |   |
| Data  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Order                                     | Events_000123.json.bz2  |
| Feedback Type                                 | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName   | Feedback Content  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File               | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.jso<br>n       | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre> |
| Integrity of Data<br>File                     | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.json | <pre>{</pre>  |

| Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors |       |   |  |
|---|-------|---|--|
|   |       |   | <pre>"fileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success",     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json" }</pre>   |
| Ingestion                                     | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.json           | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "INGESTION",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "errorFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.ingestion.error.json     .bz2",     "errorCount": 2,     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json" } </pre> |
|   | Error | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.error.json.bz2 | <pre>{     "errorCode": [2001,2002]     "actionType": "RPR"     "errorROEID": 123456     "errorRecord": {<error record="">} } {     "errorCode": [2003]     "actionType": "RPR"     "errorROEID": 123457     "errorRecord": {<error record="">} } </error></error></pre>   |
| Linkage Discovery                             | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000001.linkage<br>.json             | {     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",  |

| Data File having Ingestio | Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors |   |   |  |  |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
|                           |   |   | <pre>"fileGenerationDate": 20170307,<br/>"stage": "LINKAGE",<br/>"stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170308T114152.000001089",<br/>"status": "Failure",<br/>"errorFileName":<br/>"SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents.linkage.error_000001.json.b<br/>z2",<br/>"errorDetails": [<br/>{<br/>{<br/>"linkageType": "Intrafirm",<br/>"errorTypeCount": 1<br/>},<br/>{<br/>"linkageType": "Interfirm",<br/>"errorTypeCount": 1<br/>},<br/>{<br/>"linkageType": "Exchange",<br/>"errorTypeCount": 0<br/>},<br/>{<br/>"linkageType": "Trade",<br/>"errorTypeCount": 0<br/>},<br/>{<br/>"doneForDay": true,<br/>"metaFileName":<br/>"SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.json"</pre> |  |  |
|                           | Error   | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents.linkage.error_<br>000001.json.bz2 | <pre>} {     "errorCode": [3002,3003]     "actionType": "RPR"     "errorRoEID": 123456     "errorRecord": {<errorrecord>} } {     "errorCode": [8010]     "actionType": "RPR"     "errorROEID": 123457     "errorRecord": {<linkage information="" key="">} }</linkage></errorrecord></pre>   |  |  |

| Successful Meta/Data Pair File Delete Instruction – No Errors |                       |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|--|--|
| Submission Files  |                       | Submission FileName  |  |
| Meta  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Order  | Events_000123.meta.DEL.json  |
| Data - Empty File   |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Order  | Events_000123.DEL.json.bz2   |
| Feedback Type   | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File                               | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.DE<br>L.ack.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre> |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File                               | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.ack<br>.json      | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre>  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File                                     | n/a                   | None   | None   |

#### Table 178: Successful Meta/Data Pair Deletion Instruction

| Successful Meta/Data Pa   | Successful Meta/Data Pair File Delete Instruction – No Errors |   |   |  |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Integrity of Data<br>File | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.int<br>egrity.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success",     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.json"}</pre> |  |
| Ingestion                 | Meta  | None  | None  |  |
|                           | Data  | None  | None  |  |
| Linkage Discovery         | Meta  | None  | None  |  |
|                           | Data  | None  | None  |  |

#### Table 179: File Integrity Error - Invalid File Deletion Instruction

| File Ingestion Error – Invalid File Delete Instruction |                       |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| Submission Files                                       |                       | Submission FileName  |  |
| Meta   |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.json             |  |
| Data   |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.json.bz2              |  |
| Feedback Type  | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File                        | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.DE<br>L.ack.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,</pre> |

| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File | Meta | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.ack<br>.json       | <pre>"fileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.json",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } {     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName": "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Success" } </pre> |
|---------------------------------|------|---|--|
| Integrity of Meta<br>File       | n/a  | None  | None   |
| Integrity of Data<br>File       | Meta | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.int<br>egrity.json | <pre>{     "feedbackVersion": "2.2.1",     "submitter": "SUBID",     "reporter": "MYID",     "fileGenerationDate": 20170307,     "fileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.json.bz2",     "receiptTimestamp": "20170307T153552.000001089",     "stage": "FILE_INTEGRITY",     "stageCompleteTimestamp": "20170307T154152.000001089",     "status": "Failure",     "severity": "Error",     "code": 1120,     "metaFileName":     "SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.json"}</pre>   |
| Ingestion                       | Meta | None  | None   |
|                                 | Data | None  | None   |
| Linkage Discovery               | Meta | None  | None   |
|                                 | Data | None  | None   |

# H.3: File Feedback (CSV)

The tables below illustrate examples of file feedback associated with all stages of processing when an Industry Member submits a data and meta file in CSV format.

| Successful Meta/Data Pair – No Errors |                       |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Submission Files                      |                       | Submission FileName  |  |
| Meta                                  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv              |  |
| Data                                  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Order                                    | Events_000123.csv.bz2  |
| Feedback Type                         | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName Feedback Content                           |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File       | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.ac<br>k.csv  | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File       | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.csv           | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File             | n/a                   | None   | None   |
| Integrity of Data<br>File             | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_00<br>0123.csv.bz2,20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,201703<br>07T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |

#### Table 180: Successful Meta/Data Pair

| Successful Meta/Data Pair – No Errors |                       |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Submission Files                      |                       | Submission FileName  |  |
| Meta                                  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv              |  |
| Data                                  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Order                                    | Events_000123.csv.bz2  |
| Feedback Type                         | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName Feedback Content                           |  |
|                                       |                       |  |  |
| Ingestion Me                          | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.csv | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, INGESTION,<br>20170307T154152.000001089, Success,,,,0,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |
|                                       | Data                  | None   | None   |
| Linkage Discovery                     | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents.linkage_000001<br>.csv   | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,,,LINKAGE,<br>20170308T104152.000001089,Success,,,,0,<br>Intrafirm@0 Interfirm@0 Exchange@0 Trade@0,true,  |
|                                       | Data                  | None   | None   |

| Table 181: Acknowledgement Error for | or Data or Meta File |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|

| Acknowledgement Error for Data or Meta File |                       |                                   |                  |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| Submission Files                            |                       | Submission FileName               |                  |
| Data File                                   |                       | SUBID_MYID_201703.bz2             |                  |
| Meta File                                   |                       | SUBID_MYID_201703.meta            |                  |
| Feedback Type                               | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName                 | Feedback Content |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File             | n/a                   | SUBID_MYID_201703.ack.er<br>ror   | Empty            |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File             | n/a                   | SUBID_MYID_201703.meta.a ck.error | Empty            |
| Integrity                                   | Meta                  | None                              | None             |
| Ingestion                                   | Meta                  | None                              | None             |
|   | Data                  | None                              | None             |
| Linkage Discovery                           | Meta                  | None                              | None             |
|   | Data                  | None                              | None             |

# Table 182: File Integrity Error of Meta or Data File

| File Integrity Error of Meta or Data File |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Submission Files                          | Submission FileName                             |  |  |
| Meta                                      | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |  |  |

| File Integrity Error of Meta or Data File |                       |   |   |  |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|--|
| Data                                      |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2                    |   |  |
| Feedback Type                             | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName   | Feedback Content  |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File           | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.ac<br>k.csv       | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089, Success,,,,,,,        |  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File           | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.csv                | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,               |  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File                 | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.in<br>tegrity.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,20170307T154152.000<br>001089,Failure,Error,1107,,,,           |  |
| Integrity of Data<br>File                 | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.csv      | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, FILE_INTEGRITY, 20170307T154152.000<br>001089, Failure, Error, 1107, , , , |  |
| Ingestion                                 | Meta                  | None  | None  |  |
|   | Data                  | None  | None  |  |
| Linkage Discovery                         | Meta                  | None  | None  |  |
|   | Data                  | None  | None  |  |

#### Table 183: File Integrity Error of Meta File with Multiple Blocks

| File Integrity Error of Meta File with Multiple Blocks |                       |   |  |
|--|-----------------------|---|--|
| Submission Files                                       |                       | Submission FileName   |  |
| Meta   |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000124.meta.csv                   |  |
| Feedback Type  | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName   | Feedback Content   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File                        | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000124.meta.ac<br>k.csv       | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000124.meta.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,   |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File                              | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000124.meta.in<br>tegrity.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000124.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,Error,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz@1121 <br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000122.csv.bz2@1121,, |
| Ingestion  | Meta                  | None  | None   |
|  | Data                  | None  | None   |
| Linkage Discovery                                      | Meta                  | None  | None   |
|  | Data                  | None  | None   |

#### Table 184: File Ingestion Error – Data File is not Readable

| File Ingestion Error - Data File is not readable          |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Submission File Type Submission FileName                  |  |  |
| Meta File SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |  |  |
| Data File   | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2 |  |

| File Ingestion Error - Data File is not readable |                       |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|--|--|
| Feedback Type                                    | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content   |
| Acknowledgement                                  | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.csv           | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,  |
| Integrity  | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |
| Ingestion  | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>,INGESTION,20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,Error,2153,,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv                          |
|  | Data                  | None   | None   |
| Linkage Discovery                                | Meta                  | None   | None   |
|  | Data                  | None   | None   |

# Table 185: Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors

| Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors |                       |   |                  |
|---|-----------------------|---|------------------|
| Submission Files                              |                       | Submission FileName                             |                  |
| Meta  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |                  |
| Data  |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2  |                  |
| Feedback Type                                 | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName                               | Feedback Content |

| Data File having Ingestion and Linkage Errors |       |  |  |
|---|-------|--|--|
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File               | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ack.csv                     | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089, Success,,,,,,   |
| Integrity of Data<br>File                     | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.integri<br>ty.csv           | 4.0.0, SUBID, MYID, 20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089, FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089, Success,,,,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv                                  |
| Ingestion                                     | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.csv           | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.csv.bz2,<br>,INGESTION,20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123<br>.ingestion.error.csv.bz2,2,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.csv |
|   | Error | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.ingesti<br>on.error.csv.bz2 | 2001/2002,RPR,123456, <error record=""><br/>2003,RPR,123457,<error record=""></error></error>  |
| Linkage Discovery                             | Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents.linkage_000001<br>.csv             | <pre>4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,,,LINKAGE,<br/>20170308T104152.000001089,Failure,,,<br/>SUBID_MYID_20170307_linkage_OrderEvents<br/>.linkage.error_000001.csv.bz2,2,<br/>Intrafirm@1 Interfirm@1 Exchange@0 Trade@0,true,</pre>                                 |
|   | Error | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents.linkage.error_<br>000001.csv.bz2   | 3002 3003,RPR,123456, <errorrecord><br/>8010,RPR,123457,<linkage information="" key=""></linkage></errorrecord>  |

#### Table 186: Successful Meta/Data Pair File Delete Instruction

| Successful Meta/Data Pair File Delete Instruction – No Errors |   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Submission Files  | Submission FileName                                 |  |  |
| Meta  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.csv |  |  |
| Data  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.csv.bz2  |  |  |

| Successful Meta/Data Pair File Delete Instruction – No Errors |                       |  |  |
|---|-----------------------|--|--|
|   |                       |  |  |
| Feedback Type   | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File                               | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.DE<br>L.ack.csv  | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,   |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File                               | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.ack<br>.csv       | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,,   |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File                                     | n/a                   | None   | None   |
| Integrity of Data<br>File                                     | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.int<br>egrity.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.csv |
| Ingestion   | Meta                  | None   | None   |
|   | Data                  | None   | None   |
| Linkage Discovery   | Meta                  | None   | None   |
|   | Data                  | None   | None   |

# Table 187: File Ingestion Error - Invalid File Deletion Instruction

| File Ingestion Error – Invalid File Delete Instruction |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Submission Files                                       | Submission FileName                                 |  |  |
| Meta   | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.csv |  |  |

| File Ingestion Error – Invalid File Delete Instruction |                       |  |   |
|--|-----------------------|--|---|
| Data   |                       | SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.csv.bz2               |   |
| Feedback Type  | Feedback<br>File Type | Feedback FileName  | Feedback Content  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Meta File                        | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.meta.DE<br>L.ack.csv  | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.csv,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,  |
| Acknowledgement of<br>Data File                        | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.ack<br>.csv       | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Success,,,,,,,  |
| Integrity of Meta<br>File                              | n/a                   | None   | None  |
| Integrity of Data<br>File                              | Meta                  | SUBID_MYID_20170307_Ord<br>erEvents_000123.DEL.int<br>egrity.csv | 4.0.0,SUBID,MYID,20170307,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.DEL.csv.bz2,<br>20170307T153552.000001089,FILE_INTEGRITY,<br>20170307T154152.000001089,Failure,Error,1120,,,,<br>SUBID_MYID_20170307_OrderEvents_000123.meta.DEL.csv |
| Ingestion  | Meta                  | None   | None  |
|  | Data                  | None   | None  |
| Linkage Discovery                                      | Meta                  | None   | None  |
|  | Data                  | None   | None  |